



# Umzambe

M U N I C I P A L I T Y

UMZUMBE INTEGRATED  
DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
2021/2022 REVIEW & 2022-  
2027 FINANCIAL YEAR

DEVELOPMENT PLANNING  
UNIT

# Contents

1	Chapter 1: Executive Summary .....	5
1.1	Location: Who Are we? .....	5
2	Chapter 2: Planning and Development Principles .....	9
2.1	Legislative Framework .....	9
2.2	Policy Framework .....	11
3	Chapter 3 Situational Analysis.....	25
3.1	Demographics .....	25
3.1.1	Population .....	25
3.1.2	Gender Composition .....	27
3.1.3	Age Group.....	27
3.1.4	Population Group .....	29
3.1.5	Employment Status .....	29
3.1.6	Education Levels.....	34
3.1.7	Poverty status .....	35
3.2	KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development.....	37
3.2.1	Municipal Institutional Capacity (Human Resources Strategy).....	37
3.2.2	Unemployed Graduate Programme.....	37
3.2.3	Trainee Fighters .....	33
3.2.4	Organisational Structure: Organogram .....	37
3.2.5	Powers and Functions .....	38
3.2.6	Municipal Policies.....	40
3.2.7	Communications .....	53
3.2.8	Vacancy Rate .....	53
3.2.9	Information Technology .....	55
3.2.10	Performance Management Systems .....	55
3.2.11	Skills Development Plan.....	57
3.2.12	Institutional Arrangements.....	59
3.2.13	Organogram (March 2021) .....	63
3.2.14	Proposed Posts (New Organogram).....	69
3.2.15	SWOT Analysis: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development.....	71
3.2.16	Key Challenges .....	73
3.3	KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery.....	75
3.3.1	Water and Sanitation.....	75
3.3.2	Solid Waste Management .....	84
3.3.3	Energy.....	89

3.3.4	Transportation Infrastructure .....	97
3.3.5	Access to Community Facilities .....	103
3.3.6	Telecommunications .....	129
3.3.7	SWOT Analysis: Basic Service Delivery .....	131
3.3.8	Key Challenges .....	134
3.4	KPA 3: Local Economic Development.....	136
3.4.1	Context within the District .....	136
3.4.2	Municipal Comparative and Competitive Advantage ‘ .....	138
3.4.3	Main Economic Contributor .....	138
3.4.4	Commercial Agriculture .....	162
3.4.5	Policy / Regulatory Environment.....	141
3.4.6	Local Economic Development Forums.....	154
3.4.7	Summary of LED Policies .....	158
3.4.8	Alignment with Provincial and District Goals .....	160
3.4.9	SMME’s / Cooperatives Funded in the Past Five (5) Years .....	162
3.4.10	Tourism Development.....	165
3.4.11	SWOT Analysis: Local Economic Development .....	172
3.4.12	Key Challenges .....	174
3.5	KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS.....	175
3.5.1	Indigent Support (Including Free Basis Services) .....	145
3.5.2	Municipal Consumer Debt Position.....	148
3.5.3	Grants And Subsidies.....	149
3.5.4	Employee Related Costs (Including Councillors Allowances) .....	152
3.5.5	Supply Chain Management (SCM).....	152
3.5.6	Financial Viability And Management Analysis.....	154
3.5.7	Municipal Consumer Debt Position.....	157
3.5.8	Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance (Q&M) .....	157
3.5.9	Capital Expenditure And Operational Expenditure .....	158
3.5.10	Auditor General Findings.....	158
3.5.11	Swot Analysis: Municipal Financial Viability And Management .....	162
3.5.12	Key Challenges .....	163
3.6	KPA 5 Good Governance and Public Participation Analysis .....	199
3.6.1	Good Governance .....	199
3.6.2	National & Provincial Programmes .....	203
3.6.3	Functionality of Committees.....	207
3.6.4	Public Participation (Communication Strategy) .....	214

3.6.5	Council Adoption of Municipal Policies.....	218
3.6.6	Council Adopted by-laws.....	218
3.6.7	Social Cohesion and Social Development Initiatives .....	219
3.6.8	SWOT Analysis: Good Governance and Public Participation.....	220
3.6.9	Key Challenges .....	222
3.7	KPA 6; Cross Cutting Interventions (Spatial Analysis, Land Use Management, Environment Management & Disaster Management) .....	223
3.7.1	Development Planning.....	223
3.7.2	Disaster Management.....	226
3.7.3	Environmental Analysis.....	244
3.7.4	Spatial and Environmental Trends Analysis .....	259
3.7.5	Administrative Entities .....	265
3.7.6	Nodes and Corridors .....	267
3.7.7	Land Cover and Broad Land Uses .....	271
3.7.8	Land Ownership.....	274
3.7.9	Changing Settlement Patterns .....	281
3.7.10	Green Initiatives (Waste and Environment).....	281
3.7.11	SWOT Analysis: Cross Cutting Interventions .....	284
3.7.12	Key Challenges .....	286
3.8	Organisational Combined SWOT Analysis .....	286
3.9	Organisational Combined Key Challenges .....	291
4	Chapter 4 Municipal Vision, Goals and Objectives.....	297
4.1	Vision Statement.....	297
4.2	Mission Statement.....	297
4.3	Goals, Objectives and Strategies.....	297
5	Chapter: Strategic Mapping .....	305
5.1	Spatial Development Framework.....	305
5.2	Cross Cutting Issues .....	307
5.2.1	Cross Border alignment.....	307
5.2.2	Umdoni LM Spatial Development Framework.....	308
5.2.3	Ubuhlebezwe LM Spatial Development Framework.....	309
5.2.4	Umuziwabantu LM Spatial Development Framework .....	310
5.2.5	Umzimkhulu LM Spatial Development Framework.....	311
5.2.6	Ray Nkonyeni LM Spatial Development Framework.....	312
5.3	2020/2021 Financial Year Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) ..	314
5.4	Implementation Plan .....	321

6	Chapter 6 : Financial Plan.....	322
6.1	Government Grant Allocations .....	322
6.2	Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances .....	323
7	Chapter 7: Annexures.....	327
7.1	Council Resolution.....	327

# 1 CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## 1.1 Location: Who Are we?

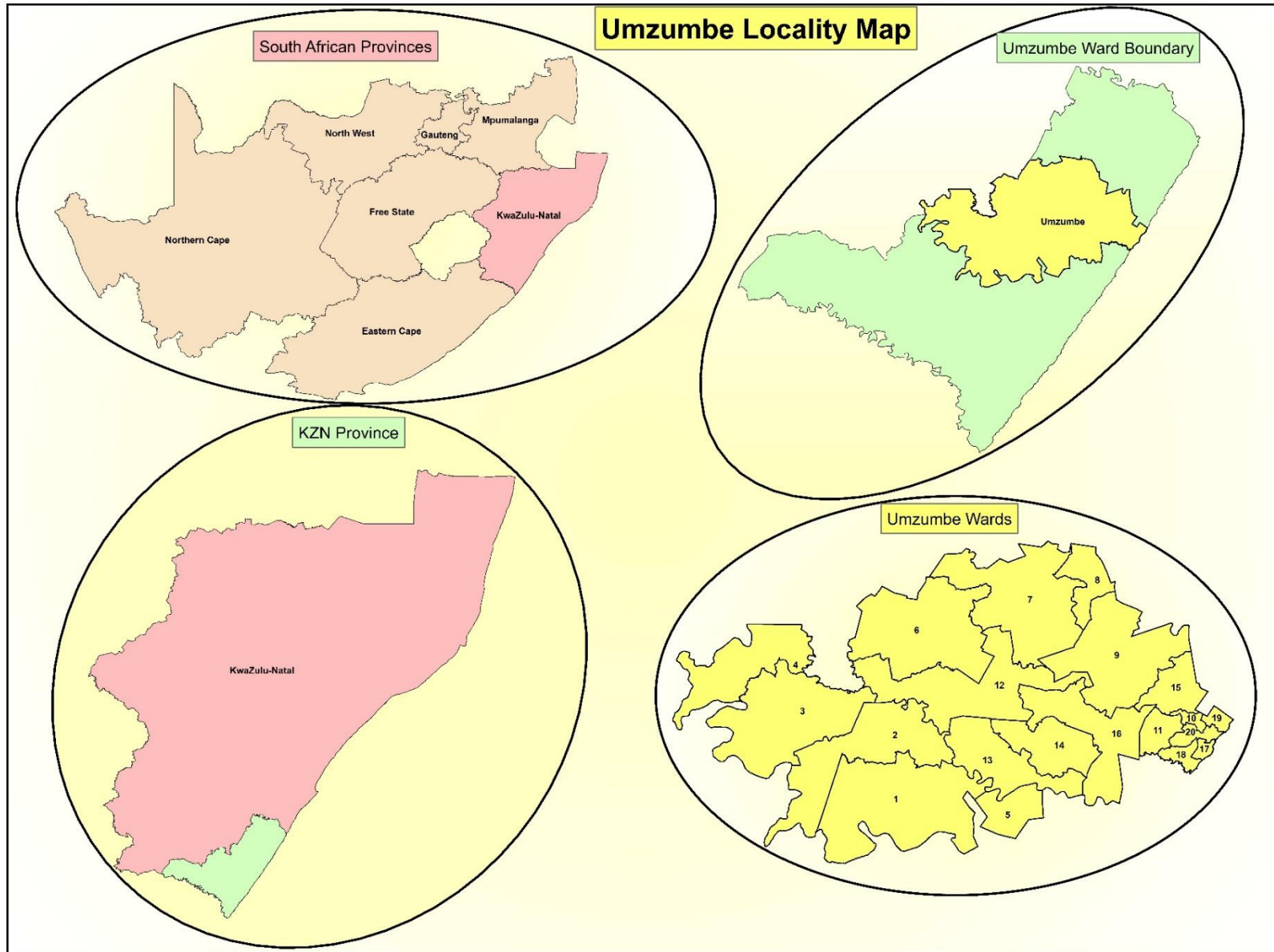
Umzumbe Local Municipality runs along the coast for a short strip between Mthwalume, Hibberdene, and then balloons out into the hinterland for approximately 60 km. It covers a vastly, large rural area of some 1221 square kilometres with approximately 1% being built up/ semi-urban area. The municipality incorporates 16 traditional authority areas comprised of 20 municipal wards. This situational analysis will however reflect on the 2016 Community survey by stats SA. Umzumbe is a local municipality (KZN 213) that falls within UGU District Municipality (DC 21) and is one of the four local municipalities within the District of UGU.

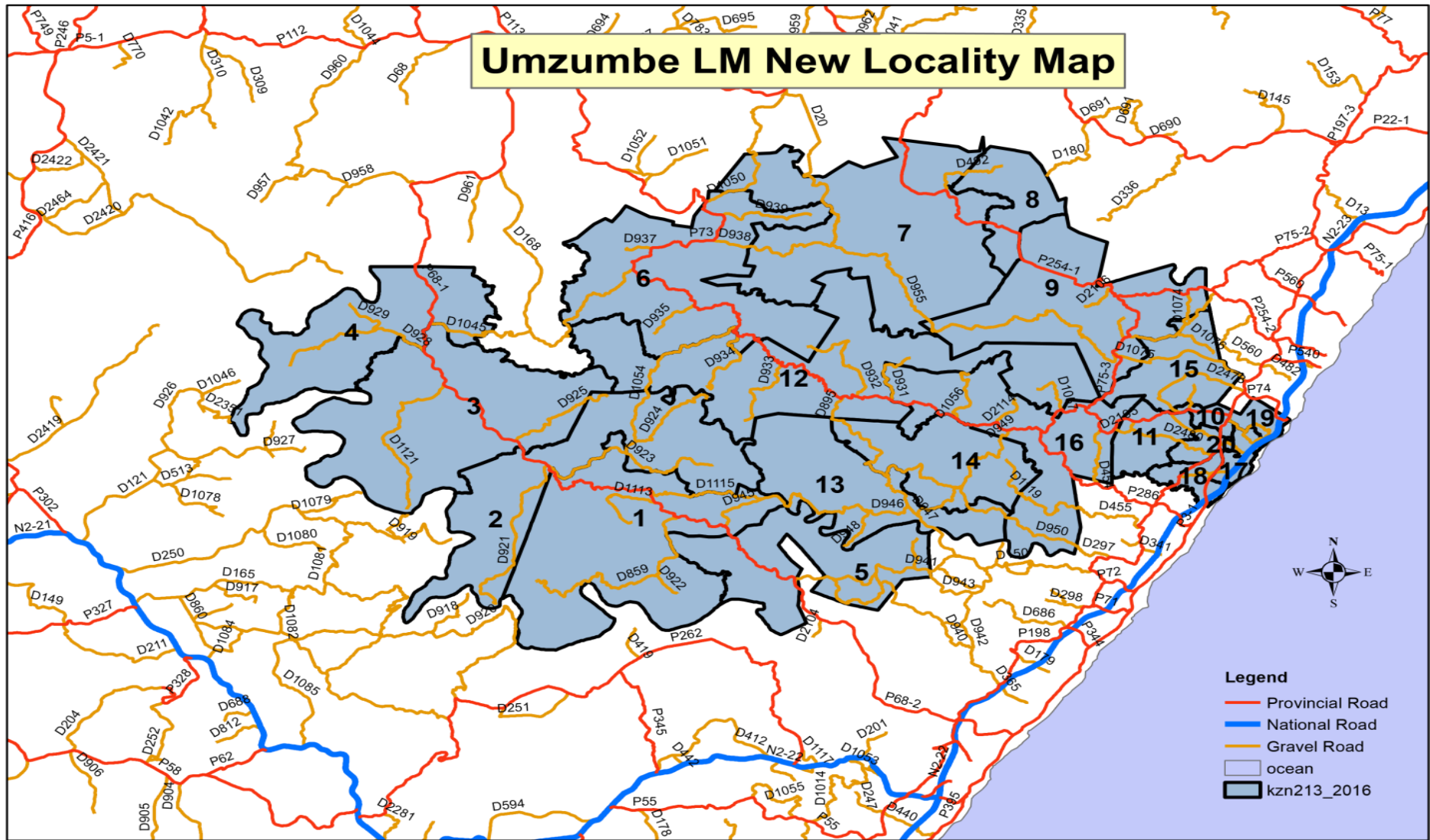
There are no established towns in the municipality, which is characterized by a vast backlog of basic services, high levels of poverty and minimal economic base. The primary node (Turton) has been provincially prioritized as one among 13 towns requiring formalization in the province and processes are in preliminary phases. The most striking physical feature is the extent of undeveloped natural land which represents almost 60% of the total land area. Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy with the main activities being sugar cane and small-scale farming, as well as small business community.

The Municipality is the third largest municipality within the district following the amalgamation of Hibiscus Coast Municipality with Eziqoleni Municipality and Umdoni Municipality with a portion of Vulamehlo Municipality. The community survey 2016 indicates that the total population within Umzumbe is estimated at 151 676 persons shared amongst 20 wards. The Umzumbe SDF states that the largest ward is ward 7 with an extent of 13824.12 square metres and the smallest ward being ward 17 with an extent of 371.99 square metres.

The environment at Umzumbe municipality is characterised by high value agricultural land and biodiversity areas.

Umzumbe Locality Map





The municipality is comprised of 20 wards which are clustered into 5 clusters (Cluster A, B, C, D, E), adopting an Area Based Management approach towards service delivery and community development. These Clusters have further been endorsed by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework which further identifies development nodes as well as key initiatives towards the achievement of the Municipal Vision.

## 2 CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The Umzumbe Local Municipality IDP is guided by international, national, provincial and district policy framework as well planning principles and legislation. The policies include, among others the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework, State of the National Address, Back to Basics Programmes, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, District Growth and Development Plan. Herewith alignment of the IDP with policy imperatives.

### 2.1 Legislative Framework

Legislation	Application
The Constitution, Act 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)	Makes provision for the establishment of local government (in their categories) as well as setting out objectives, powers and functions. The municipality is deriving its mandate from the constitution and it performs functions such as municipal planning, construction access roads, sport facilities etc.
Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)	Makes provision for the development of systems (Public Participation, IDP, PMS, HR, etc.) of governance in local government.
Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).	To provide for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipality; to provide for an appropriate division of functions and powers between categories of municipality; to regulate the internal systems, structures and office-bearers of municipalities.
Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)	To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government; and to provide for matters connected therewith. Development of Annual Budget, SCM Policy, Auditing, Asset Management Policy etc.
Disaster Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2002)	Clearly define the requirements that, municipalities have to undertake in order to fulfil their disaster management obligations. Therefore, to it aims to ensure that disaster management centres, act as repository and conduits of information and building capacity at a community level with the effort of building disaster resilient communities.

*SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO. 16) OF 2013*

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No, 16) of 2013 has, in terms of Section 7, set out general principles for land development and decision-making. Some of these principles are summarized at overleaf.

<b>SPLUMA Principles</b>	<b>Umzumbe Application (SDF)</b>
<b>Spatial justice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF Strategy 1: Area Based Management System. The people of Umzumbe should enjoy equitable access to development, resources and opportunities.</li> </ul>
<b>Spatial Sustainability</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF strategy 2: promote an effective management of the natural environment and harmony with development</li> <li>• SDF Strategy 6: Protection of agricultural land</li> </ul>
<b>Efficiency</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF Strategy 4: Compact development, clustering public facilities and economic activities in development nodes.</li> <li>• SDF Strategy 9: integrated sustainable spatial planning system</li> </ul>
<b>Spatial resilience</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF Strategy 1: Area Based Management System.</li> <li>• SDF Strategy 9: integrated sustainable spatial planning system. Includes the integration of traditional land allocation system into the mainstream planning system.</li> </ul>
<b>Good administration</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Spatial Development Framework and Strategic Environmental Assessment will serve as the basis for the development of robust systems and procedures for spatial transformation and land use management.</li> <li>• The SPLUMA and PDA guidelines will be used as primary tools to administer the spatial planning and land use management within the municipality.</li> </ul>

## 2.2 Policy Framework

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT										
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS	
	Building capable and developmental State	Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path			Human Resource Development	Building Capable Local Government Institutions	Institution al Development	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	1	Improved Organizational cohesion and Effectiveness
		Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable , effective and efficient local government system	Improve workplace relation s	Capacity and ability of the state						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT										
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS	
		Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system				Sound Financial Management		Municipal Financial Viability and Management	2	Improved overall financial management and systems
Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all	Economy infrastructure – The foundation of social and economic development	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Bulk Water Supply		Strategic Infrastructure	Basic Services	Strategic Infrastructure Investment	Basic Services and Infrastructure Development	3	Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all			Renewable Energy						
Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation		Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life							

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all	Economy infrastructure – The foundation of social and economic development	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Bulk Water Supply		Strategic Infrastructure	Basic Services	Strategic Infrastructure Investment	Basic Services and Infrastructure Development	3 Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services
Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all			Renewable Energy						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation		Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Special Economic Zones						
End poverty in all its forms everywhere	An inclusive and integrated rural economy	Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Investment Conference Presidential Revamping Industrial Parks in Townships  Jobs Summit  Poverty Alleviation	Radical Economic Transformation	Inclusive Economic Growth		Safety and Empowerment of Communities	Local Economic Development	4 Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
			Program mes						
End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture	Economy and employment	Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	Tourism Development Youth employment Service						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	Social protection	Outcome 13: Social Protection	Ocean Econom y- Operati on Phakisa						
Reduce inequality within and among countries			SMMEs Develop ment (Wome n and Youth)						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
N/A	N/A	N/A	Commercialise Small Holder Farmers		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Social cohesion and moral regeneration as imperatives for nation building	Governance and Policy	Good Governance	N/A	Good Governance and Public Participation	

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
	Building safer communities	Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	Crime Prevention			Putting People first	Safety and Empowerment of Communities		
Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages	Promoting health	Outcome 2: long and healthy life for all South Africans	Presidential Health Summit National Health Insurance						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all	Improving education, training and innovation	Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education.	Promoting Maths and Science as a Career of Choice	Mobilisation with motive to destablise			Education and Skills Development		
		Build Modern School Infrastructure							

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
			Gender - Based Violence and Femicide  Job creation						

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	Fighting corruption	Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe & Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	N/A	Crime and corruption preventing strategies	N/A	N/A	N/A		

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
	Transforming society and uniting the country	Outcome 14: Transforming Society and Uniting the Country	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	Transforming human settlement And the national space economy	Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Disaster management	Land issue	Spatial Equity	N/A	Spatial Integration Facilitating and Security of Tenure	Cross Cutting Issues	6 Spatial Equity and Environment al Sustainability

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT									
SDGs	NDP	MTSF OUTCOMES	SONA	SOPA	PGDS	BACK TO BASICS	DGDS	KPAs	STRATEGIC GOALS
Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	Building environmental sustainability and resilience	Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.	Integrated and sustainable environment	N/A	Environmental Sustainability	N/A	Environmental Sustainability		

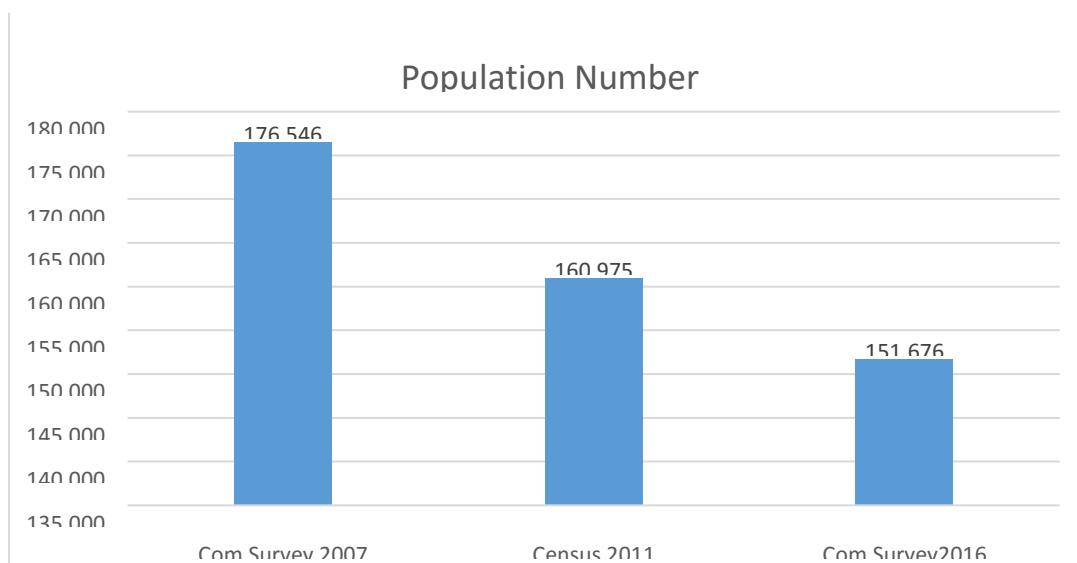
### 3 CHAPTER 3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

#### 3.1 Demographics

##### 3.1.1 Population

According to Community Survey of 2016, Umzumbe Municipality has a total population of 151 676 with males accounting for 47.8% and females accounting for 52.2%. Ward 03 is the most populated ward with a total population of 10094 people and ward 17 with the least number of people at 5856.

The graph below depicts a trend of the population growth within the municipality. There has been a gradual decline from 176 546 in 2007 to 160 975 in 2011 (that is 8.8%) and from 160 975 in 2011 to 151 676 in 2016, (that is 5.8%) decrease. This indicates that over the past five (5) years the population of Umzumbe Municipality has been decreasing by more than 5%. This pattern could be attributed to the phenomenon of rural-urban migration as the municipality faces a huge service delivery backlog and a lack of access to socio-economic opportunities. The incorporation of two (2) voting districts into Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality could have been one, among other possible factors for 2011-2016 population decline. From these trends, it is very clear that the municipality needs to lobby other stakeholders to roll out a massive rural development strategy aimed at keeping people within the municipal boundaries and emphasis on socio-economic opportunities. This will include the building of shopping facilities, education, sport and health facilities.



*Population*

*Source: Com Survey, 2016*

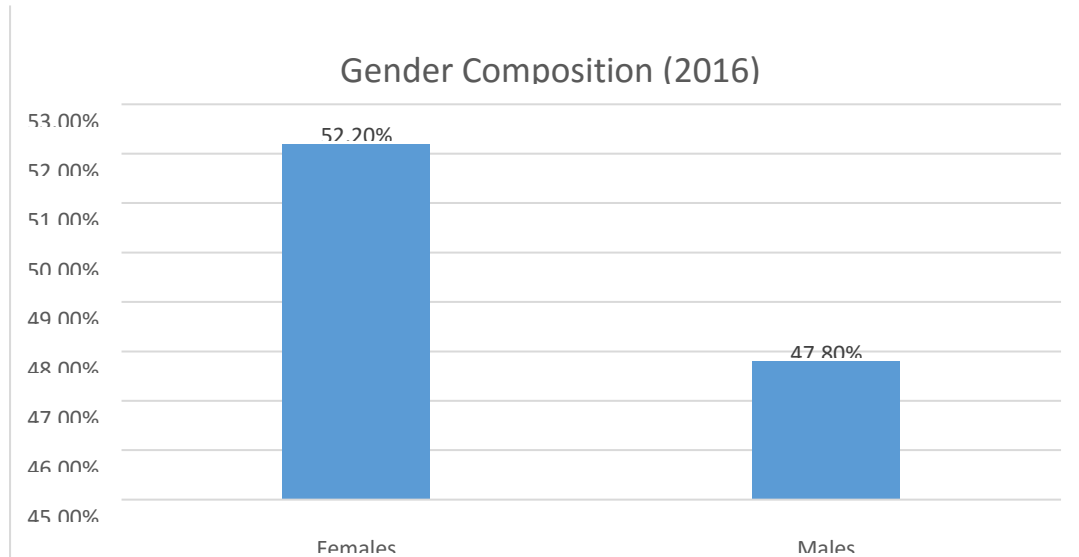
## Umzombe Population Per Ward

Umzombe Population Per Ward	
Ward	Population
1	7 681
2	5 977
3	10 094
4	9 090
5	9 517
6	6 870
7	8 935
8	6 104
9	8 624
10	6 742
11	7 116
12	6 699
13	6 730
14	7 740
15	8 243
16	8 504
17	5 856
18	7 733
19	7 135
20	8 017

*Source: Com Survey, 2016*

### 3.1.2 Gender Composition

It is also evident that females outnumber males across the entire municipality. One major factor contributing to this phenomenon could be that traditionally, men tend to travel to major urban centre in search for economic opportunities to sustain their families whilst women remain behind looking after children and homesteads.

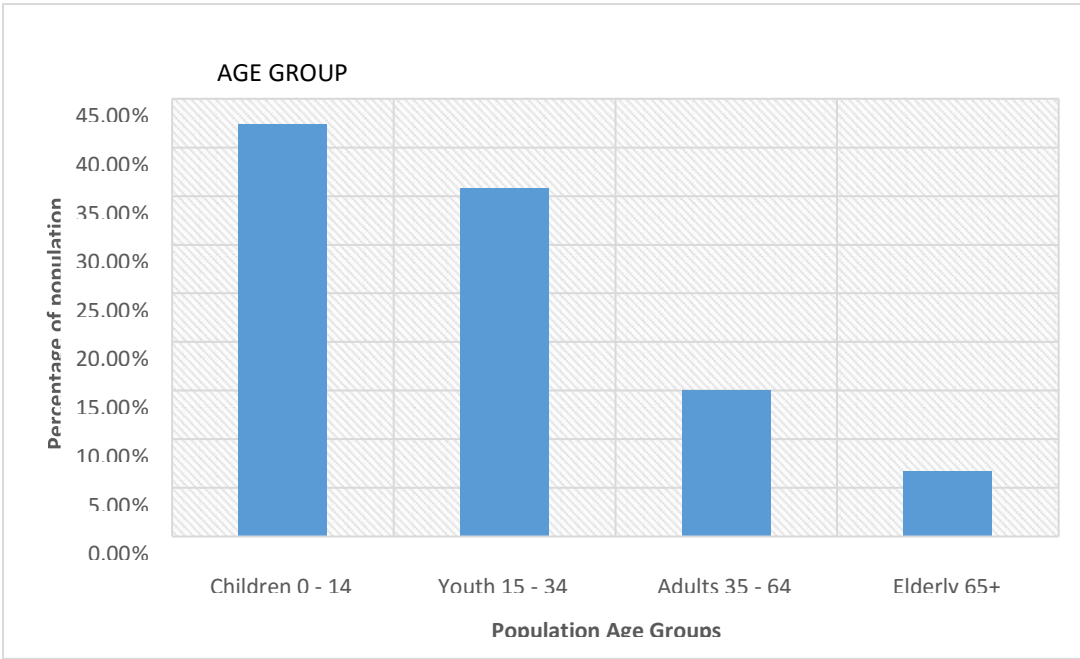


**Gender Figures**

**Source: Com Survey, 2016**

### 3.1.3 Age Group

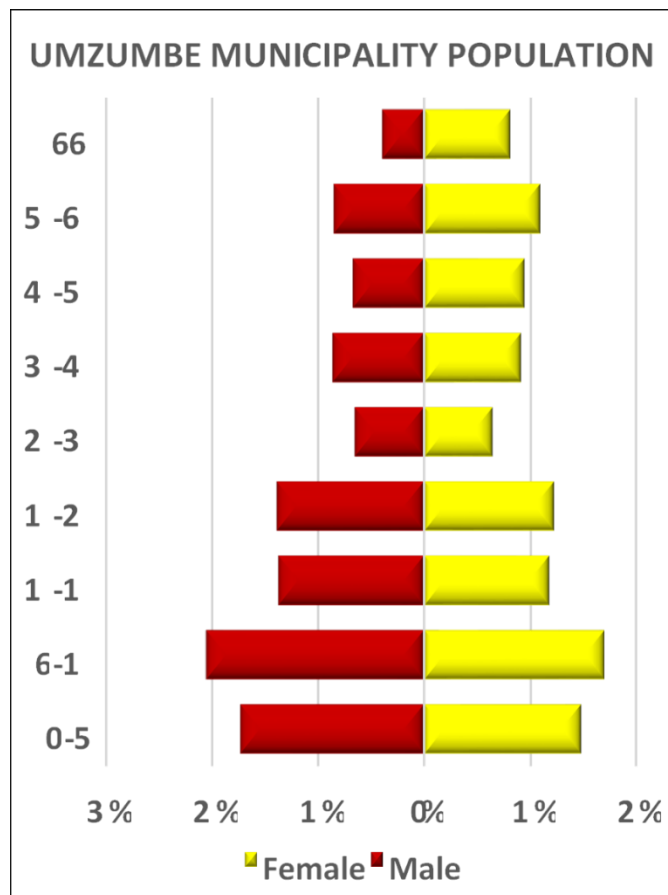
The below table indicates the different age groups against population. Evidently, Umzumbe is a growing population meaning that most of the people in the municipality are children aged form 0-14 followed by the age group of youth 15-34 then adults 35-64 and least population being that of the elderly group. The cause may be a wide range of factors such as rural – urban migration for the adults, looking for jobs to support their families and then mostly due to teenage pregnancy. It is a trend that women and girls from rural areas do not practice birth control measures mainly because there is a lack of health and information centres. Another reason may be that there are many child-headed households where parents or adults have passed on due to communicable diseases, leaving the children with no guardian.



*Age Group*

*Source: Stats SA, 2016*

The figure below indicates population pyramids by age for male and female for Umzumbe Municipality



*Population Pyramids*

*Source: Stats SA, 2016, 2021*

### 3.1.4 Population Group

In terms of the population group, the demographics point to a situation whereby black majority makes up a huge percentage as opposed to the other races. This may be some of the apartheid regime's legacies of separate development or development across racial lines. Manifestation of apartheid spatial legacies that planned and placed people across racial lines: fragmented planning and segregation.

Population Group			
Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
99.7%	0.2%	0%	0.1%

### 3.1.5 District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025)

According to the Stats SA Community Survey 2016, the total population of the Ugu District Municipality area of jurisdiction is 753 336 with a growth rate of 0.042. The district has a relatively young population with the children and youth making up 38.7% of total population. The dominant population group is Africans making up 90% of the total population. Indians; Coloureds and Whites makes up the other 10% of the population.

#### District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025)

District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025)						
Gender	Age	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025
Male	0-4	51019	50916	50663	50307	49929
Male	5-9	49116	49871	50566	51220	51720
Male	10-14	45417	46443	47373	48185	48948
Male	15-19	37301	38519	40167	41891	43752
Male	20-24	34215	33624	33312	33372	33816
Male	25-29	39299	38493	37274	36082	34925
Male	30-34	39223	39893	40280	40268	39944
Male	35-39	30506	32660	34610	36473	38055
Male	40-44	18485	20255	22404	24689	26922
Male	45-49	13103	13645	14192	14856	15843
Male	50-54	8633	9145	9767	10424	11087
Male	55-59	6809	6811	6816	6877	7037

Male	60-64	5264	5212	5202	5219	5256
Male	65-69	3892	3738	3614	3511	3435
Male	70-74	2822	2695	2508	2303	2107
Male	75-79	1599	1613	1616	1571	1457
Male	80+	968	987	1007	1031	1059

*Source: Stats SA, 2016*

<b>District Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2024)</b>					
<b>Gender</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Female	0-4	49159	49189	49044	48762
Female	5-9	47023	47714	48379	48972
Female	10-14	44335	45006	45676	46371
Female	15-19	36265	37580	39194	40725
Female	20-24	32812	32255	31953	32060
Female	25-29	36988	36355	35280	34119
Female	30-34	37729	38100	38340	38366
Female	35-39	32261	33846	35246	36495
Female	40-44	22226	23870	25809	27862
Female	45-49	18219	18710	19057	19510
Female	50-54	15044	15195	15615	16153
Female	55-59	14666	14564	14382	14188
Female	60-64	12417	12641	12858	13071
Female	65-69	9885	9839	9956	10110
Female	70-74	8351	8054	7720	7501
Female	75-79	5260	5399	5505	5509
Female	80+	2825	2645	2480	2325

### 3.1.6 Total birth registrations for 2019 by year of birth occurrence, district municipality

Total birth registrations for 2019 by year of birth occurrence								
District municipality	Grand Total	2019	Total	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014 and below
Ugu	14 744	13 684	1 060	462	165	113	76	244

*Source: Stats SA, 2019*

### 3.1.7 Population Estimate

The population of Umzumbe Municipality has declined from 160975 (2011), to 151676 (2016) and to projected 132821 (2021). This is based on the movement of people to more formalised urban forms mainly for better economic and employment opportunities. Below is the table indicating the population estimates for the next five years from 2017 to 2021 derived from the following formula;

$$PR = \frac{V(\text{present}) - V(\text{past})}{V(\text{past})} \times 100$$

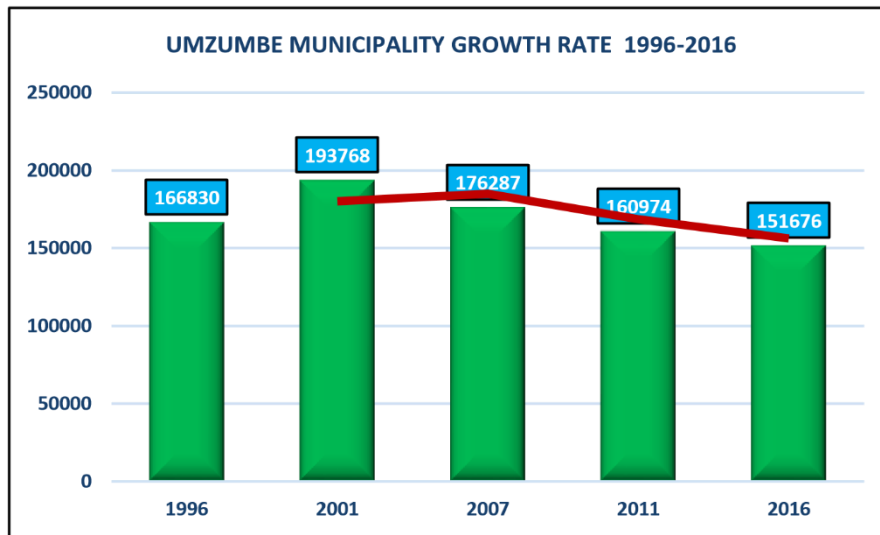
Where: **PR** = Percentage Rate

**V(present)** = Present or Future Value

**V(past)** = Past or Present Value

Year	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Population	151676	150159	148643	147126	145609	132821

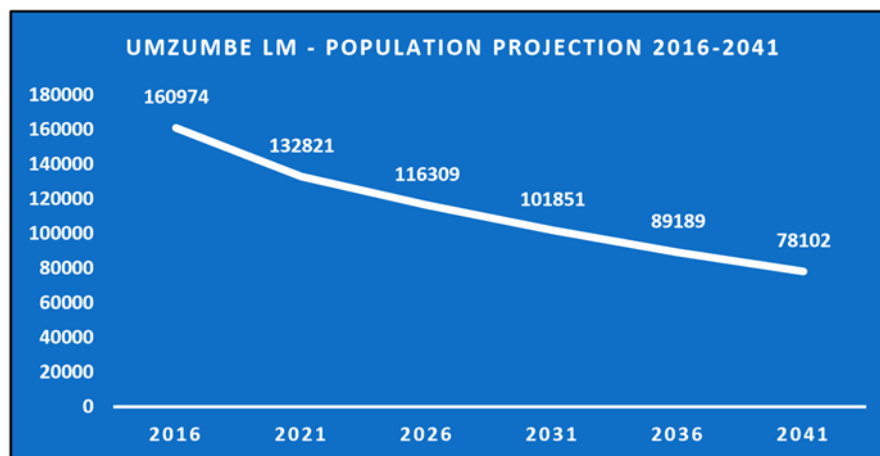
The below graph shows the growth trends for the municipality over 20 years (1996-2016). It is evident from the graph that the trends reflect positive growth between the years of 1996 to 2001, the population has increased by 26 938 (16.15%). The trend then began to steadily decrease from the year 2001 showing negative growth to 2016. Between the years 2001 and 2016, the municipality has lost 21.72% of its population. The annual growth rate of the municipality between 1996 and 2016 is -2.62% according to the Compound Annual Growth Rate model.



**Population Growth**

*Source: Stats SA, 2001, 2007, 2011, 2021*

The graph below indicates the population projection for Umzumbe Municipality from 2016-2041



**Population projection**

*Source: Stats SA, 2011, 2016, 2021*

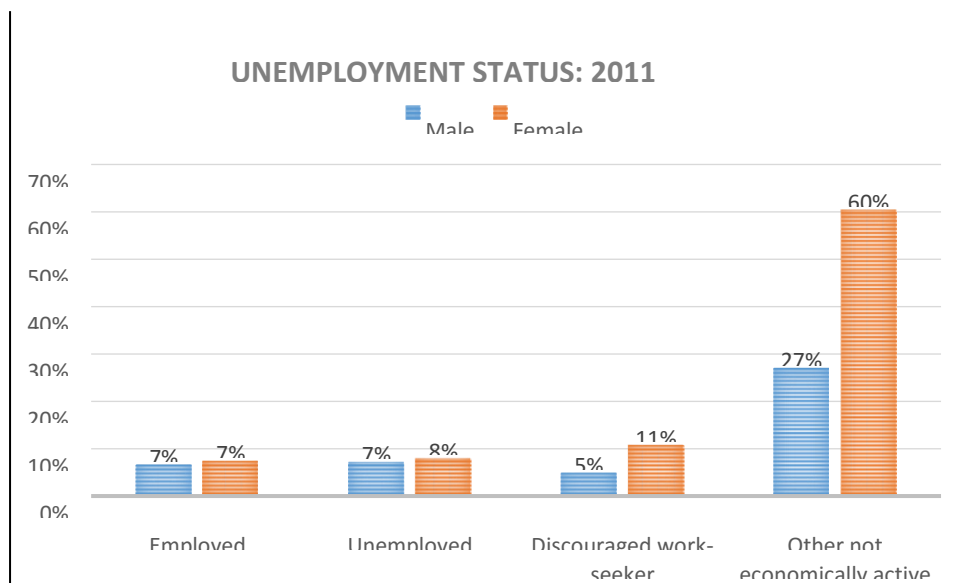
The population numbers can be projected to determine the future needs of the municipality. Evident from the graph above, is that the municipality’s population is anticipated to decrease in the coming years, given the negative growth it experiences in previous years. The following applies to the municipality:

- The municipality is anticipated to have a population of 132 821 in 2021 which is a 17.48% decrease from 2016.
- In the year 2026, the municipality is anticipated to have a population of 116 309 which is further anticipated to decrease in 2031 by 14 458 people.

It should be noted, the indications show that internal migration has taken place within the country, either seasonal human migration or shifts of population into cities (urbanisation) or out of cities (suburbanisation). As a result, this has impacted on the population of rural local municipality throughout South Africa. Therefore, Umzumbe Municipality has experienced a decrease in population in the past years and the population is still going to decrease in the upcoming years mainly due to the above-mentioned factors.

### 3.1.8 Unemployment Status

Census 2011 revealed that of the people (90 603) who were eligible to work, only 14% were employed, 15% unemployed, 16% discouraged work-seekers and 87% not economically active. In this situation, women seem to be worse off than men.



*Unemployment Status*

*Source: Census, 2011*

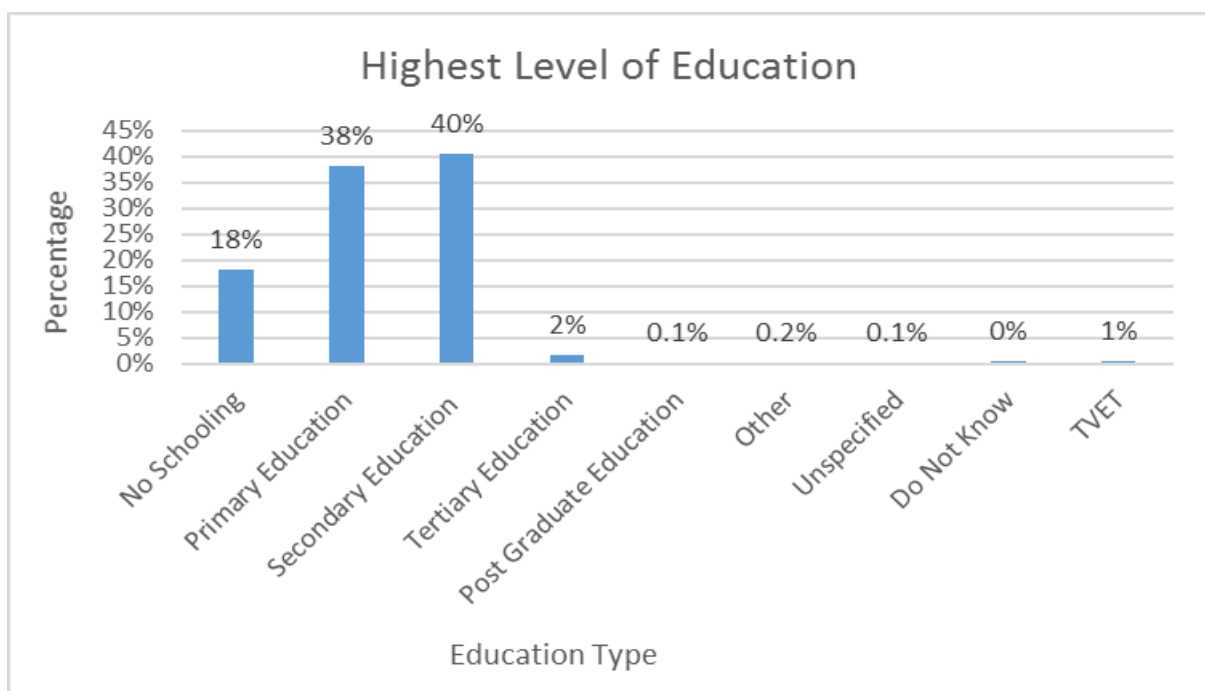
### 3.1.9 Employment by sectors

Employment by sectors	
Sector	Percentage
Agriculture	6%
Mining	0%
Manufacturing	12%
Utilities	4%
Construction	6%
Retail trade	20%
Transport	13%
Business services	13%
Social services	8%
Government services	17%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>

*Employment by sector*

*Source: Ugu District Municipality IDP,2020*

### 3.1.10 Education Levels



*Education Level*

*Source: Community Survey 2016*

**Table: Education Level**

Education level		
<b>No Schooling</b>	18%	27579
<b>Primary Education</b>	38%	58054
<b>Secondary Education</b>	40%	61341
<b>Tertiary Education</b>	2%	2431
<b>Post Graduate Education</b>	0.1%	189
<b>Other</b>	0.2%	322
<b>Unspecified</b>	0.1%	148
<b>Do Not Know</b>	0%	710
<b>TVET</b>	1%	902
<b>Total</b>	100%	<b>151674</b>

The majority of the population is the youth which also attests as to why there is a high number of people with a primary education and secondary education. Poverty and lack of funding are some of the main reasons why children cannot further their education at tertiary level.

### 3.1.11 Poverty status

	Male				Female			
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White
<b>Employed</b>	5873	16	9	17	6639	6	9	16
<b>Unemployed</b>	6452	4	5	9	7110	10	2	6
<b>Discouraged work-seeker</b>	4363	4	5	-	5287	7	5	2
<b>Other not economically active</b>	24301	41	21	34	30130	41	40	33

*Source: Community Survey 2016*

	Male				Female			
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White
<b>Employed</b>	5873	16	9	17	6639	6	9	16
<b>Unemployed</b>	6452	4	5	9	7110	10	2	6
<b>Discouraged work-seeker</b>	4363	4	5	-	5287	7		2
<b>Other not economically active</b>	24301	41	21	34	30130	41	40	33

*Household Income*

*Source: Stats SA 2016*



*Income per Household*

*Source: Stats SA 2016*

The above graph shows the percentages against the income per household earned within Umzumbe municipal area. This graph further shows that the highest income earners are between R9 601 – R19 600 sitting at 25% which accounts for a quarter of the total population. This graph also shows the level of poverty in the area and grants may be a contributing factor to this.

## 3.2 KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

### 3.2.1 Municipal Institutional Capacity (Human Resources Strategy)

The municipality has 169 posts on the organogram, 30 being the vacant posts with 139 post currently filled. A total of 10 positions with 1 critical position were filled by the municipality in the 2020/2021 financial year. The critical post filled is for the Director: Technical Services.

The municipality is committed in the efficient and effective filling of vacant posts that resulted from the resignation of staff members and new appointment. The table below indicates the recently filled post within the Municipality.

	Directorate	Position
1	Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Director: Technical Service</li></ul>
2	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Manager Budget and Treasury</li><li>• 2X Finance Interns</li></ul>
3	Office of the Municipal Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Manager: Development Planning</li><li>• Development Planner</li><li>• Building Control Officer</li></ul>
4	Corporate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Human Resources Office</li><li>• Occupational Health and Safety Officer</li></ul>
5	Social and community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Community Development Officer</li></ul>

### 3.2.2 Unemployed Graduate Programme

In aligning with government priorities for skills development, the municipality has two graduate programmes which are aimed at providing experimental training to recently graduated students. The programmes runs for a duration of 12 and 24 months. KZN COGTA recently introduced an additional programme aimed at capacitating more graduated which commenced in the last financial year..

The Municipality therefore has a total of 3 Graduates from the various programmes implemented by the municipality.

### 3.2.3 Organisational Structure: Organogram

The Municipality has developed and reviewed numerous policies aimed at ensuring the operation of the municipality. Among the policies that were adopted was the Human Resource Policy which deals with issues

among other staff recruitment, and training. The staff training further finds expression in the Skills Development Policy which seeks to capacitate employees to help them discharge their duties with excellence. The Human Resource Section has prioritized posts which will be filled in the 2021/22 financial year.

### 3.2.4 Powers and Functions

Umzumbe Local Municipality has the function and powers assigned to it in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, read with Part B of Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution. The Municipal Structures Act of 1998 makes provision for the division of powers and functions between the district and local municipalities. It assigns the day-to-day service delivery functions to the local municipalities.

The Provincial MECs are empowered to adjust these powers and functions according to the capacity of the municipalities to deliver services. Regarding the above statement for instance, the function of Water and Sanitation as well as the maintenance of water infrastructure is the function of the district municipality.

Whilst the Local Municipality is responsible for day-to-day planning, it is also in liaison with the District for advice and support. Amongst other things, the powers and functions of the municipalities are as indicated in the table below.

UMZUMBE MUNICIPALITY FUNCTIONS	DISTRICT FUNCTIONS	SHARED SERVICES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Regulations</li> <li>• Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours</li> <li>• Storm Water Management Systems in Built up Areas</li> <li>• Trading Regulations</li> <li>• Billboards and the Display of Advertisements in Public Places</li> <li>• Cleansing</li> <li>• Control of Public Nuisances</li> <li>• Street Lighting</li> <li>• Traffic and Parking</li> <li>• Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals</li> <li>• Fences and Fencing</li> <li>• Licensing and Control of Undertakings that sell food to the public</li> <li>• Local Amenities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipal Health Services</li> <li>• Water and Sanitation services</li> <li>• Air Quality Management</li> <li>• Disaster Management Services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire Fighting Services</li> <li>• Local Tourism</li> <li>• Municipal Airports</li> <li>• Municipal Public Transport</li> <li>• Markets</li> <li>• Municipal Abattoirs</li> <li>• Disaster Management services</li> </ul>

UMZUMBE MUNICIPALITY FUNCTIONS	DISTRICT FUNCTIONS	SHARED SERVICES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Sport Facilities</li> <li>• Municipal Parks and Recreation</li> <li>• Noise Pollution</li> <li>• Public Places</li> <li>• Street Trading</li> <li>• Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria.</li> <li>• Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste disposal</li> <li>• Municipal Planning</li> <li>• Municipal Public Works</li> <li>• Municipal Roads</li> <li>• Drivers Licence and Testing Centre</li> <li>• Animal Pound</li> <li>• Electrification</li> </ul>		

Even though the Municipality is conferred with the above powers and functions, Umzumbe is unable to perform some of the functions due to human resource and finance capacity constraints. Currently the municipality is performing the following functions.

- Building Regulations
- Storm Water Management System in Built up Areas
- Trading Regulations
- Refuse Removal
- Traffic (in process)
- Fences and Fencing
- Local Sports Facilities
- Public Places
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Planning
- Disaster Management
- Environmental management
- Municipal roads and public works

- Control of Undertakings that sell Liquor to the Public
- Municipal Parks and Recreation
- Electrification

### 3.2.5 Municipal Policies

The municipality adopted the Human Resource Strategy in 30 June 2016 which is reviewed annually due to changing circumstances. The strategy unfortunately does not have a stand-alone Human Resource Plan. However, the Human Resource Plan is incorporated into the Human Resource Strategy. The Strategy was adopted in line with the 5-year IDP and undergoes review every financial year through adoption by council.

The Human Resources Unit has an adopted Work Skills Plan and Employment Equity Plan. The WSP is reviewed annually for submission to LGSETA, while the EEP and targets are updated quarterly and submitted to the Department of Labour. The department further aims to employ a minimum of one disabled person of Coloured/Indian person in upcoming vacancies. The challenge towards achieving this target is that the majority of the municipal population is Black African. The rural nature of the municipality further makes it difficult to attract different race groups. In addition to meeting the requirements to comply with the Employment Equity Plan, the municipality has converted two parking bays into disabled parking bays and installed humps for the ease of access into the municipal building.

There is a WSP and EEP in place which was adopted by council. The municipality actively implements the WSP by way of training staff and councillors regularly and supporting those employees that further their education. The targets are stipulated in the SDBIP and quarterly scorecards. The Employment Equity Plan is in the form of an implementation plan of which is in the third year of its 5-year target.

The Municipal Attraction and Retention policy was adopted and is currently implemented. The Staff Recruitment and Selection Strategy was developed during the 2014/15 FY and is reviewed annually. In alignment with the Municipal Vision the WSP and Recruitment and Selection policy are implemented towards the achievement of the Municipal Vision.

Table Indicating Development and Review of municipal policies

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
1	GIS Policy	R	R	R	R	R
2	Investment Policy	R	R	R	R	R
3	Farewell Policy	R	R	R	R	R
4	Skills Retention Plan	R	R	R	R	R
5	Poverty Alleviation Strategy	R	R	R	R	R
6	IT Framework	R	R	R	R	R
7	IT Disaster Recovery Plan	D	R	R	R	R
8	Human Resource Development Strategy	R	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
9	Political Office Bearer's Vehicle Policy	R	R	R	R	R
10	Extended Public Works Programme Policy	R	R	R	R	R
11	Enterprise Risk Management Plan	R	R	R	R	R
12	Community Participation Strategy	R	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
13	Public Participation Plan	R	R	N	N	R
15	Occupational Health and Safety	R	R	R	R	R
16	Uniforms and Protective Clothing	R	R	R	R	R
17	Educational Financial Assistance Policy	R	R	R	R	R
18	Recruitment and Selection Policy	R	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
19	ICT Maintenance Procedure, Capacity and Replacement Policy	R	R	R	R	R
20	Confidential reporting of allegations of financial misconduct Policy	R	R	R	R	R
21	Employment Equity Plan	R	R	R	R	R
22	Town Planning Tariff Policy	R	R	R	R	R
23	Draft Policy on Ward Committee out of pocket	R	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
24	Employment Equity Policy	R	R	R	R	R
25	Leave Policy	R	R	R	R	R
26	Lease Policy	R	R	R	R	R
27	Fleet Management Policy	R	R	R	R	R
28	Catering Policy	R	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
29	Health and Safety Policy	R	R	R	R	R
30	Induction Policy	R	R	R	R	R
31	ICT Asset Management Policy	R	R	R	R	R
32	Indigent Register	R	R	R	R	R
33	Workplace Skills Plan	D	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
34	Educational Financial Assistance Policy	D	R	R	R	R
35	Recruitment and Selection Policy	D	R	R	R	R
36	ICT Strategy	D	R	R	R	R
37	Confidential Reporting of Allegations of Financial Misconduct Policy	D	R	R	R	R
38	ICT Policy	D	R	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
39	Records Management Policy	D	R	R	R	R
40	Registry Procedure Manual	D	R	R	R	R
42	Occupational Health and Safety Plan	N	D	R	R	R
43	Telephone and Cellphone Policy	N	D	R	R	R
44	ICT Portfolio Management Framework	N	D	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
45	ICT Management Framework	N	D	R	R	R
46	Comprehensive PMS Policy	N	D	R	R	R
47	Marketing Strategy	N	N	N	N	N
48	LED Strategy	N	D	N	N	R
49	Informal Traders Tariff Policy	N	D	R	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
50	SCM Policy	D	D	R	R	R
51	Human Resources Policy	R	R	R	R	R
52	Subsistence and Travelling Policy	N	N	D	R	R
53	Occupational Health and Safety Plan	N	N	D	R	R
54	In-service Training Policy	N	N	D	R	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
55	Registration Fee Policy	N	N	D	R	R
56	Wellness Policy	N	N	D	R	R
57	Chronic Illness Policy	N	N	D	R	R
58	Employee Transfer Policy	N	N	N	D	R
59	Records Management Policy	N	N	N	D	R

No	Name of the Policy/Sector Plan	2016/2017 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2017/2018 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2018/2019 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2019/2020 D=Development R= Review N= No Action	2020/2021 D=Development R= Review N= No Action
60	Disaster Management Plan	R	R	R	R	R
61	PMS Policy	R	R	R	R	R
62	Risk Management Policy	N	N	N	D	R
63	Land Disposal and Acquisition Policy	N	N	N	N	D

### 3.2.6 Communications

The Municipality has various programmes in place to promote and sell the municipal image. These programmes include Radio Slots by the Mayor in local and national radio shows. Inkanyezi yoMzumbe newsletter, continuous updates of the Municipal intranet and website. Umzumbe Municipality has day-to-day programmes and projects of the municipality which are aligned with the IDP's long term strategy. Umzumbe municipality has embarked on the process of drafting its Marketing Strategy, as means of improving and expanding its contact with the community and relevant stakeholders.

### 3.2.7 Vacancy Rate

The municipal ranking and its salary structure makes it difficult for the municipality to keep and retain highly competent employees. The continuous resignation of staff is evident to this phenomenon. The Human Resource Section is however, committed to the filling of vacant posts and proposed positions. The table below indicates the total number of management vacancies within the municipality.

**Table Indicating Vacancy Rate for Managers**

<b>Vacancy Rate</b>			
<b>Designations</b>	<b>*Total Approved Posts</b>	<b>*Vacancies (Total time that vacancies exist using fulltime equivalents)</b>	<b>*Vacancies (as a proportion of total posts in each category)</b>
	<b>No.</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>%</b>
Municipal Manager	1	0	0.00
CFO	1	0	0.00
Other S56 Managers (excluding Finance Posts)	4	0	0.00
Senior management: Levels 13-15	4	0	0.00
Manager	14	1	7.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4.00</b>

**Table showing Organizational Vacancy Rate**

Description	Year 2021			
	Approved Posts	Employees	Vacancies	Vacancies
	No.	No.	No.	%
Communication Mayoralty & Youth Development	23	23	0	00.0
Research Unit	2	0	2	100
Internal Audit	2	2	0	0.0
Waste Management	22	21	1	4.54
Roads & Housing	20	17	3	15.0
Planning (Strategic & Regulatory)	4	3	1	50.0
Local Economic Development	8	5	3	37.5
Community & Social Services	13	12	1	7.7
Finance	18	17	1	11.1
Disaster Management / Fire & Rescue	9	8	1	11.1
Human Resources	4	2	2	50.0
Auxiliary Services	26	22	4	15.4
Legal Services	1	1	0	0.0
ICT Unit	3	3	0	0.0
<b>Totals</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>13.5</b>

### Skilled Staff

The municipality is committed in employing skilled staff therefore, the Attraction and Retention Policy being developed seeks to strengthen the current staff and attract competent individuals to complement the municipal mandate.

### 3.2.8 Information Technology

The Information Communication Technology (ICT) Policy was first adopted in March 2013 and is being reviewed and adopted in order to accommodate additional staff members linked to the system, introduce risk management procedures and up to date software. The ICT Policy Framework was adopted by municipal council and is also reviewed annually. A back-up server was procured for emergency and safe storage of municipal information. The IT Section recently installed Wi-Fi connection within the municipal premises to improve internet connectivity. The ICT Unit aims to ensure that all departments have accessibility to the correct and accurate data internally and externally.

The IT Unit purchased laptops and 3G Modems for all Municipal Councillors in order to reduce the printing of agendas and to speed up communication. However, this need to escalated to municipal official as a result of poor network connectivity around the municipal area.

Youth Centre's are a Municipal Flagship programme which aim to improve internet connectivity to the entire municipal area and assisting the youth in gaining access to employment and business opportunities provided at these facilities.

### 3.2.9 Performance Management Systems

#### **Organisational Performance Management Systems**

Section 38 of the MSA requires a municipality to (a) establish a performance management system that is

- i) commensurate with its resources;
  - ii) best suited to its circumstances; and
  - iii) in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in its integrated development plan;
- a) promote a culture of performance management among its political structures, political office bearers and councillors and in its
  - b) promote a culture of performance management among its political structures, political office bearers and councillors and in its
  - c) administer its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

In adhering to the abovementioned, the municipality has structures in place for effective implementation of the act. These structures are the TOP MANCO, Executive Council, Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Audit Committee and Performance Assessment Committee.

After the development of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, the municipality then develops the scorecards with performance targets and budget, performance indicators, and responsible departments which becomes a tool to monitor and evaluate performance of the municipality. The SDBIP scorecards are further placed on the municipal website for the members of the public to gain access. The Mayor further conducts mayoral izimbizo's to give members of the community a feedback or progress report on the implementation of IDP projects

and programmes. The following table indicates the types of reports, structures and time intervals of evaluating performance.

### Individual Performance Management System

Section 57 of the Municipal Systems Act states that (1) A person to be appointed as the municipal manager of a municipality, and a person to be appointed as a manager directly accountable to the municipal manager, may be appointed to that position only –

- a) in terms of a written employment contract with the municipality complying with the provisions of this section; and
- b) subject to a separate performance agreement concluded annually as provided for in subsection (2).

2) The performance agreement referred to in subsection (1)(b) must-

- a) (i) be concluded within 60 days after a person has been appointed as municipal manager or as manager directly accountable to the municipal manager, failing which the appointment lapses: Provided that, upon good cause shown by such person to the satisfaction of the municipality, the appointment shall not lapse; and
- (ii) be concluded annually, thereafter, within one month after the beginning of each financial year of the municipality.

The Municipality conducts Performance Assessment for Section 54 and 56 Managers after the adoption of the Annual Report. The Individual Performance are aligned to the Goals, strategies and objectives from the IDP.

Reports	Structures	Interval
MFMA Section 71	Exco, MPAC, Audit Committee and Council	Monthly and Quarterly
Quarterly Reports	EXCO, Performance Audit Committee, and Council	Quarterly
Mid-Year Performance Report	EXCO, MPAC, Audit Committee and Council, Provincial and Treasury	Mid-yearly
Section 54 & 56 Managers Performance Assessment	Mayor, Ward Committee Member, Municipal Manager Umzumbe, Municipal Manager from another LM, Audit Committee Member, Portfolio Chairperson	Annually

Annual Performance Report and Annual Report, and Annual Financial Statement	Top Manco, EXCO, MPAC, Audit Committee, Council, Auditor General, COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury, Provincial Legislator. Community and Performance Assessment Panel.	Annually
---	---	----------

### 3.2.10 Skills Development Plan

The Human Resource Policy emphasizes the development of the Work Place Skills Plan. Through the development of the Work Place Skills Plan a personnel was appointed to ensure implementation of the policy. The Skills Development Facilitator is responsible for organising trainings and short/long courses for councillors and officials. During the 2020/21 financial year, the following trainings were conducted with municipal employees:

#### Short-term Training

YEAR	NAME OF EMPLOYEE	COURSE	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES
2020	Close protection Officer Course and on Range Officer Course	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mxolisi Mnyandu</li> <li>• Khethukuthula Shange</li> <li>• Nkosinathi Cele</li> <li>• Dumisani Shazi</li> <li>• Musawenkosi Khanyile</li> </ul>	05
2020	ITIL 4 foundation certificate in IT services Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Samkelisiwe Dlamini</li> <li>• Sibusiso Ndwane</li> </ul>	02
2020	Government Media: Essential tool for editors and Journalist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mqondisi Dweku</li> </ul>	01
2020	Internal Audit Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nothile Mkhathini</li> </ul>	01
2020	Advance Excel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cllr Matho Shozi</li> <li>• Busisiwe Khwela</li> <li>• Ntombifuthi Ntanzu</li> <li>• Sfiso Nxele</li> <li>• Phakamsile Mncibi</li> <li>• Sanele Ngcobo</li> <li>• Cllr Marcia Mfecane</li> <li>• Cllr H Ndimande</li> <li>• Cllr Sthembile Jeza</li> <li>• Cllr Sbonelo Nzimande</li> <li>• Inkosi Bhokamadoda Radebe</li> </ul>	11
2021	Best approach for implementing electronic documents & records management system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nompumelelo Dlamini</li> <li>• Sibusiso Ndwane</li> <li>• Nondumiso Shozi</li> <li>• Thembeke Mazubane</li> </ul>	04

2021	Cleaning services and interpersonal skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phyllis Khwela</li> <li>• Nokwethemba Shezi</li> <li>• Johannes Mthembu</li> <li>• Thoko Cele</li> <li>• Mandla Ntini</li> <li>• Phumlani Mnguni</li> </ul>	06
2021	Essentials of digital media management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akhona Ndelu</li> <li>• Andile Dweku</li> <li>• Xolani Cele</li> <li>• Sibusiso Ndwane</li> </ul>	04

The municipality also ensures that all the service providers doing work with the municipality employ local youth to impart knowledge and the much-needed skills to enable them break through to the corporate world.

Furthermore, the municipality has embarked on bursary programme to assist employees to pursue more skills and knowledge on the current appointment or field of study.

#### **Bursary Programme**

<b>YEAR</b>	<b>NAME OF EMPLOYEE</b>	<b>DESIGNATION</b>	<b>COURSE</b>	<b>INSTITUTION</b>
2021	Nontokozo Ndlovu	Procurement Officer	Advance Diploma in Financial Accounting	UNISA
2021	Syabonga Gumede	Foreman	BTECH Transportation Engineering	DUT
2021	Hlengiwe Mbhele	Committee Officer	Bachelor of Public Admin	MANCOSA
2021	Thembelihle Mthombeni	Committee Officer	Bachelor of Public Admin	MANCOSA
2021	Xolani Cele	Ward Committee	Bachelor of Public Admin	MANCOSA
2021	Nosisa Blankenberg	Internal Audit Manager	Post Grad Diploma in Forensic Investigations and Criminal Justice	UKZN
2021	Zanele Mtshali	Sub Accountant Payments	Bachelor of Accounting Science in Financial Accounting	UNISA

### 3.2.11 Institutional Arrangements

The Institutional arrangement of the Municipality is divided into two categories namely:

**Council:** the structure in which the executive and legislative authorities of a municipality are vested. The roles of Council amongst others are the approval of policies, budget and IDP, by-laws etc.

**Administration:** is headed by the Municipal Manager. The municipality has five administrative departments, being Finance, Office of the Municipal Manager, Technical Services, Corporate Services, and Social Development and Community Services. The Municipal Manager is responsible for, among others, the efficient and effective operations of all departments. Below is a table showing municipal departments, responsibilities and responsible officials.

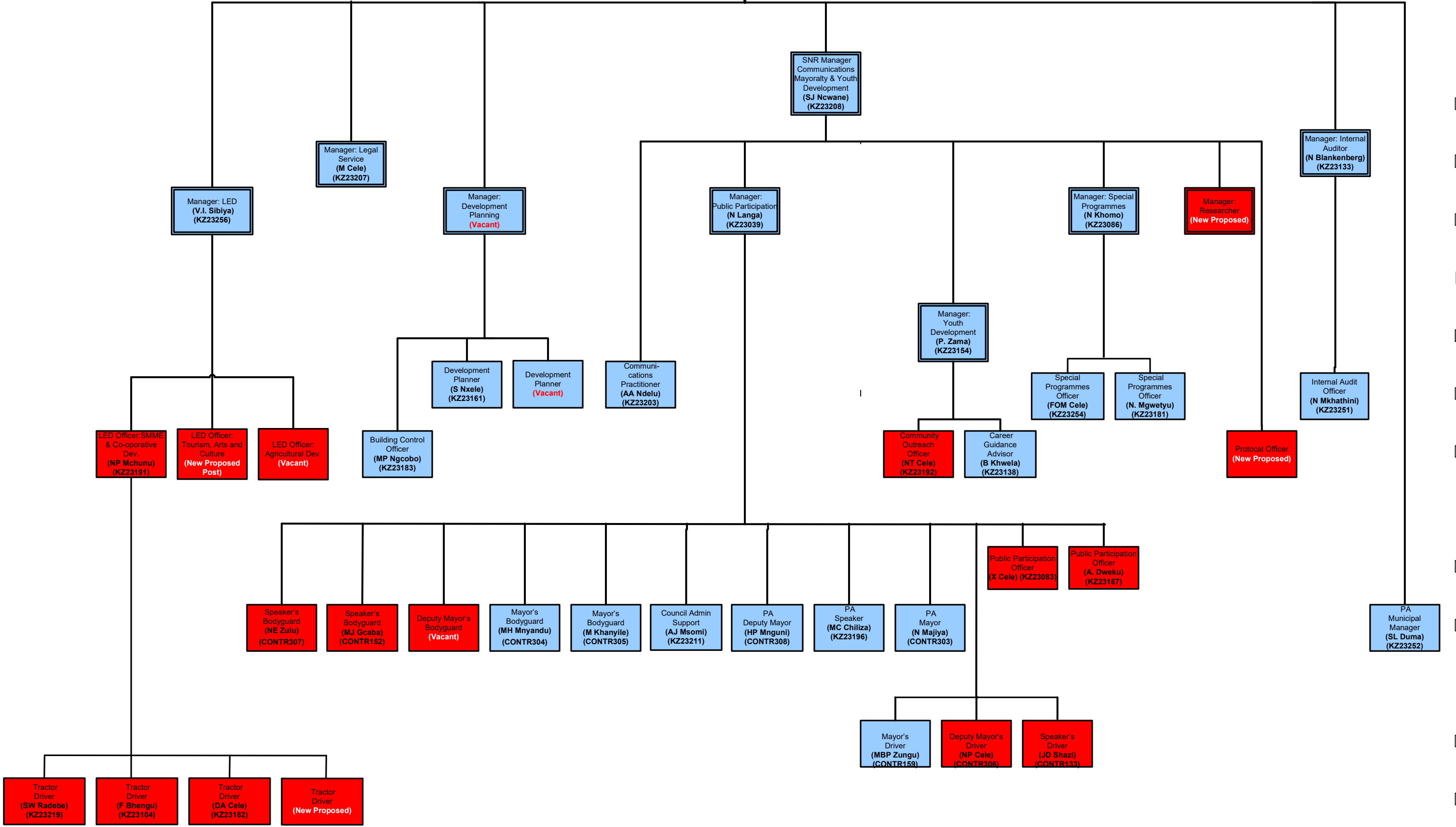
Department	Responsibilities	Designated Official
<b>Office of the Municipal Manager</b>	<p>The office of the Municipal Manager is responsible for the following services: Development Planning, Internal Audit, Local Economic Development, Communications, Mayoralty, Youth Development and Special Programmes.</p> <p><b>Development Planning</b> – this section is responsible for Strategic Planning, Performance Management System, Building Control, Geographic Information Systems, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management.</p> <p><b>Local Economic Development</b> – the section is responsible for SMME development, tourism development, agriculture development, training of cooperatives together with arts and cultural functions It facilitates and co-ordinates activities and programmes that would yield shared economic growth and marketing of the municipality.</p> <p><b>Internal Audit</b> - The purpose of the Internal Audit activity is to assist the Accounting Officer and Senior Management in achieving their objectives and to discharge their responsibilities by providing an independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality’s operations. It helps the municipality accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.</p> <p>In fulfilling its purpose, Internal Audit’s primary role is to provide an independent and objective assurance to the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager), and Council via the Audit Committee, on risk management, control and governance, by measuring and evaluating the effectiveness of these controls and systems in achieving the municipality’s agreed objectives.</p> <p>In addition, internal audit provides assurance to management on systems that they are responsible for and assist management in making improvements to these systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Risk management, control and governance comprise the policies, procedures and operations established to ensure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o the achievement of objectives; o the appropriate assessment of risk;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Municipal Manager

Department	Responsibilities	Designated Official
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the reliability of internal and external reporting and accountability processes;</li> <li>○ compliance with applicable laws and regulations; and</li> <li>○ Compliance with the behavioural and ethical standards set for the municipality.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Internal audit also provides an independent and objective consultancy service specifically to help management improve the organization’s risk management, control and governance. Such consultancy work contributes to the recommendation which internal audit provides on risk management, control and governance.</li> <li>- Establishment and maintenance of the system of internal control remains the responsibility of management under the oversight of the Council of the municipality.</li> </ul> <p><b>Communications, Mayoralty, Youth Development and Special Programmes</b> – main functions of the section are to plan, develop and implement strategies and projects in order to achieve a coordinated internal and external communication process, support the administrative functioning of the Mayor’s Office. The section also implements programmes and policies aimed at developing the youths, children, elderly and differently abled people.</p>	
<b>Corporate Services Department</b>	Corporate Services Department is composed of four (4) sections. These are <b>Human Resources, Information and Communication Technology, Administrative Support</b> and <b>Legal Services</b> Sections with different legislative mandate. The department is mainly operational in nature. It provides strategic direction and support to the services departments, thus by ensuring that human/physical resources are in place to enable the municipality to meet its service delivery objectives.	Director: Corporate Services
<b>Financial Services Department</b>	The Department is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality. It comprises of sections i.e. <b>Expenditure and Assets, Budget, Treasury and Revenue</b> and <b>Supply Chain Management</b> .	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Technical Services Department</b>	This is the department that has been entrusted with delivery of basic services through operations and maintenance of existing infrastructural services as well as delivering new services so as to reduce backlog in the municipality and further Environmental protection and management. It consists of three units namely, <b>Housing Unit, Environmental Management</b> and. <b>Project Management Unit</b>	Director: Technical Services

Department	Responsibilities	Designated Official
<b>Social and Community Service</b>	The Department comprises of two units namely, <b>Community Services</b> and <b>Disaster Management</b> . The Community Services section works closely with the community in eradicating poverty, development of NGOs, CBO and providing social cohesion. Disaster Management responds to issues of natural disasters, safety hazards and community support in unplanned circumstances.	Director: Social and Community Services

3.2.12 Organogram (May 2021)

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
(TP Cele) (KZ23253)**



16

16

15

15

14

14

13

13

12

12

11

11

10

10

9

9

8

8

7

7

6

6

5

5

4

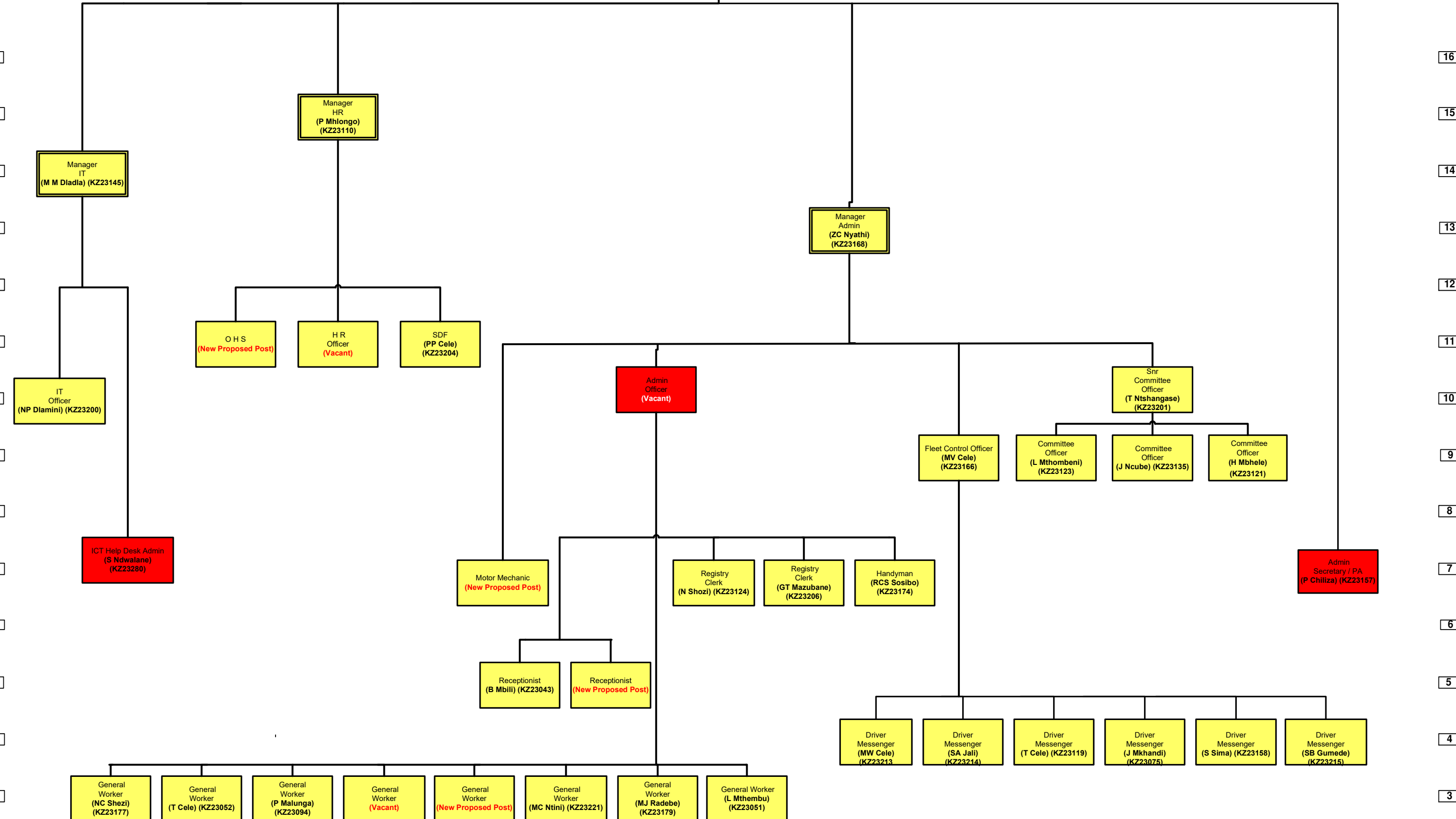
4

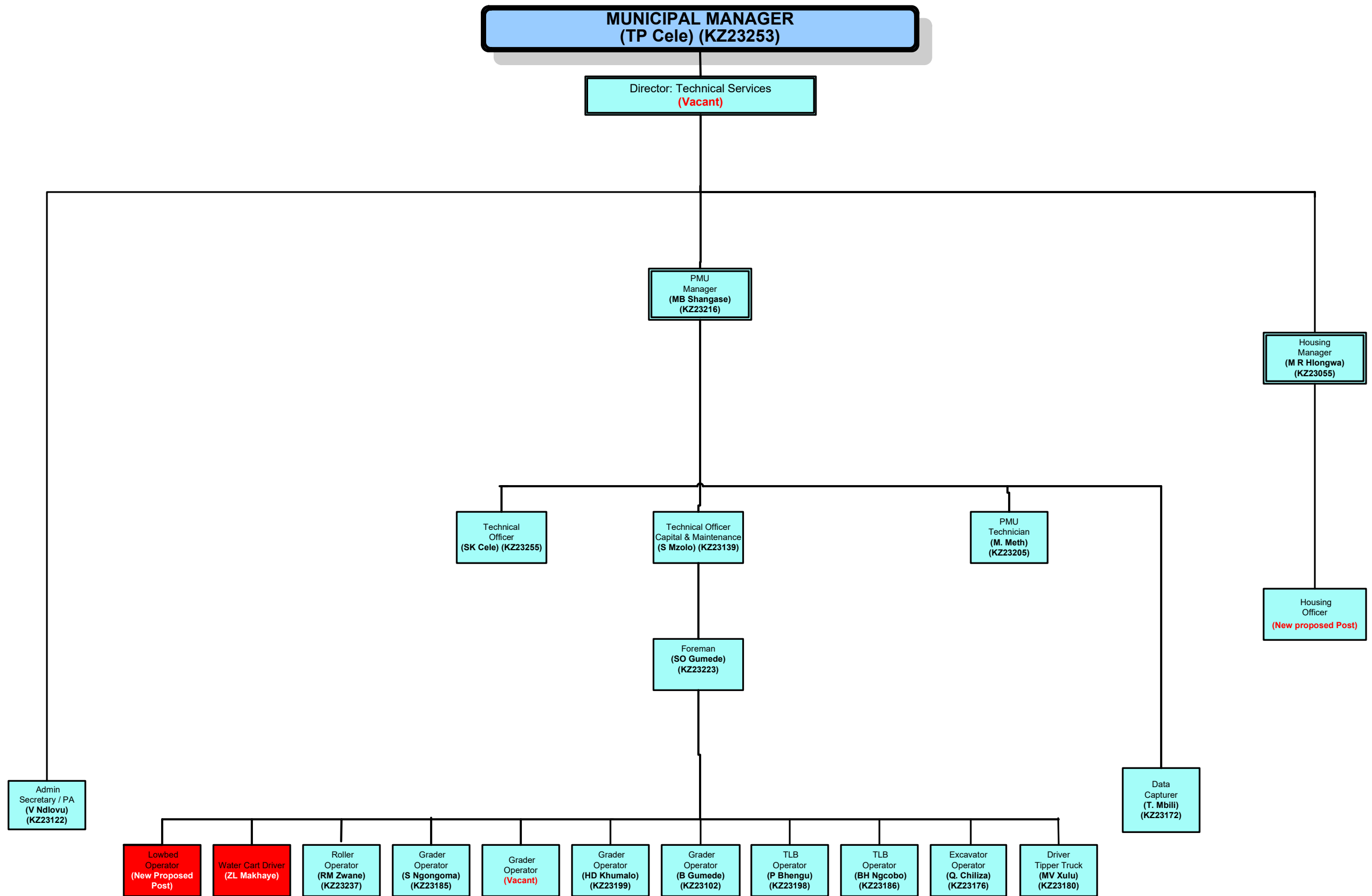
3

3

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
(TP Cele) (KZ23253)**

**Director: Corporate Services  
(B G Nyuswa) (KZ23141)**





16

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

16

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
(TP Cele) (KZ23253)**

**Chief Financial Officer  
(Kushi Audan) (KZ23108)**

**Manager  
Expenditure & Assets  
(N Ntanzi) (KZ23053)**

**Manager:  
Supply Chain  
Management  
(T Ngilande) (KZ23148)**

**Manager:  
Budget, Treasury &  
Revenue  
(Vacant)**

**Assets Controller  
(M.E. Sithole)  
(KZ23173)**

**Accountant  
Expenditure & Assets  
(N Nasha) (KZ23126)**

**Accountant  
Expenditure & Assets  
(N Nzimande)  
(KZ23127)**

**Accountant:  
Budget, Treasury &  
Revenue  
(New Proposed  
Post)**

**Accountant:  
Budget, Treasury &  
Revenue  
(E N Jwara)  
(KZ23134)**

**Accountant  
Payroll  
(N Mdlozini)  
(KZ23056)**

**Procurement Officer  
(M. Ncama)  
(KZ23156)**

**Procurement Officer  
(NP Ndlovu)  
(KZ23219)**

**Procurement Officer  
(N. Mswane)  
(KZ23178)**

**Procurement Officer  
(ZN Shazi)  
(KZ23193)**

**Asset Officer  
(SP Ngcobo)  
(KZ23224)**

**Sub Accountant  
Payroll  
(PV Msimango)  
(KZ23194)**

**Sub Accountant  
Payments  
(P Mthembu)  
(KZ23132)**

**Sub Accountant  
Payments  
(PZ Mtshali)  
(KZ23218)**

**Cashier  
(New Proposed Post)**

**Admin Secretary / PA  
(N Mzitshane)  
(KZ23236)**

16  
15  
14  
13  
12  
11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3

16  
15  
14  
13  
12  
11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
(TP Cele) (KZ23253)**

Director: Social & Community Services  
(NZ Lushaba) (KZ23125)

16

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

16

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

Manager  
Community  
Services  
(L Shelembe) (KZ23115)

Environmental  
Management Manager  
(New Proposed Post)

Chief Fire Officer  
(New Proposed Post)

Superintendent: DLTC  
(New Proposed Post)

Community  
Development  
Officer  
(Vacant)

Community  
Development  
Officer  
(V Mbele) (KZ23142)

Environmental  
Management Officer  
(VC Xolo)(KZ23217)

Disaster  
Management  
Practitioner  
(M R Ngcobo)  
(KZ23146)

Disaster  
Management  
Practitioner  
(ZE Ndovela)  
(KZ23188)

General Worker:  
Facilities Management  
(SA Simangali)  
(KZ23239)

General Worker:  
Facilities Management  
(BM Mbatha)  
(KZ23240)

Fire Fighter  
(BP Shabane)  
(KZ23165)

Fire Fighter  
(M Tobo)  
(KZ23169)

Fire Fighter  
(KP Buthelezi)  
(KZ23277)

Fire Fighter  
(SA Madiala)  
(KZ23279)

Fire Fighter  
(ND Msomi)  
(KZ23278)

Fire Fighter  
(ZS Nyawose)  
(KZ23276)

Admin  
Secretary / PA  
(PP Gumede)  
(KZ23210)

19 x Caretakers

20 x General Workers  
(Waste Mngment)

3.2.13 Proposed Posts (Organogram) (2021-2026)

Department	Title
Office of the Municipal Manager	Researcher Protocol Officer LED Officer Agricultural and Rural Development LED Officer Tourism and Marketing LED Officer Co-operatives Development Tractor Driver x1 Sports Development Officer Communications Practitioner x1 Admin Officer x1 Public Participation Officer Risk Management Officer PMS Officer GIS Officer
Corporate Services	ICT Help Desk Admin Human Resource Officer

	<p>Network / Systems Administrator</p> <p>Archivist</p> <p>Mechanic</p> <p>Messenger Driver</p> <p>Desktop Administrators / Technicians</p> <p>Labour Relation Officer</p>
Technical Services	<p>Housing Administrator</p> <p>Social Facilitator</p> <p>Technical Officer (Electrical)</p>
Social Development and Community Services	<p>Cashier</p> <p>Examiners</p> <p>General Workers</p> <p>2xClerks</p> <p>Supervisor for Caretakers</p> <p>Driver for Crew-Cab Truck</p> <p>Driver for Skip Loader</p> <p>Librarian</p> <p>Cybercadet</p>

	2 x Assistant Librarians Cemetery and Crematoria Officer Animal Pound Officer 4 x Fire Fighters
--	--

### 3.2.14 SWOT Analysis: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative leadership</li> <li>• Timeous sitting of council meetings</li> <li>• Well - resourced sound fleet management</li> <li>• Wi-Fi network installed</li> <li>• Back - up server</li> <li>• Functioning Intranet</li> <li>• Improved Internet connectivity</li> <li>• Virus controlled management</li> <li>• Appointment of suitably qualified employees</li> <li>• Approved and implemented WSP to enhance capacity for political heads and employees</li> <li>• Adopted employment equity plan and committed to meet targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited number of allocated and dedicated vehicles</li> <li>• Insufficient budget</li> <li>• Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees</li> <li>• Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Unable to meet employment equity targets</li> <li>• Not reviewing policies on time</li> </ul>

<p><b>Opportunities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• E-filing of municipal documents</li><li>• Growing IT department</li><li>• Installation of optic fibre to improve internet connectivity</li><li>• High turn around for advertised posts</li></ul>	<p><b>Threats</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Limited storage capacity and lack of security</li><li>• Inability to implement scarce skills policy</li><li>• Loss of institutional memory</li><li>• Location of server near toilets</li><li>• Vacancy of critical posts</li></ul>
--	--

### 3.2.15 Key Challenges

The Challenges in this KPA, in the process of restructuring to ensure the carrying out of developmental responsibility:

- Lack of funds to fill vacant posts on the organogram
- Backlog in developing, reviewing and implementation of policies
- Limited office space and information management
- Inadequate monitoring Performance Management System
- Improper use of Municipal fleet
- Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees
- Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.
- Unable to meet employment equity targets
- Inability to implement scarce skills policy

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Review of policies organogram on time including Human Resource Policy;
- Staff Recruitment and selection (filling of vacant posts and implementation of unemployed graduates programme);
- Construction of new municipal offices and maintenance of the existing ones;
- Review Performance Management System policy and implementation;
- Implementation of Fleet Management Policy;
- Implementation of Scarce Skills Retention Policy;
- Capacity building- training of staff and councillors;
- Ensure compliance with employment equity plan;
- Acquisition of Information and Communication Technology (computer equipment, licenses etc.);
- Corporate Branding
- Implementation of Batho Pele Programme (Campaigns and Material);
- Legal compliance and management
- Compilation and update of risk register
- Monitor and evaluate municipal performance
- Compile statutory performance reports (APR, MPR, AR)

#### **What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

In the next five years the municipality has set itself a goal of Improved Organisational cohesion and Effectiveness and will be achieved through a list of objectives listed hereunder:

- Improved Human Resources systems / Electronic Recruitment Procedures ;

- Improved Information and Communication Technology;
- Administration and fleet management;
- Batho Pele Strategy Implementation;
- Risk free and legally compliant institutional;
- Improved and Effective Performance Management System;
- Construction of New Municipal Offices
- Improve security system and terms of references for Service Providers
- Establishment of Policy Review Committee and Terms of Reference

### 3.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery

#### 3.3.1 Water and Sanitation

The Ugu District Municipality is the Water Services Authority and the Water Service Provider for the District. They are responsible for the provision of water and sanitation services within the district including Umzumbe municipality. The district has developed and adopted number of plans to deal with water and sanitation challenges/issues these include the Water Services Development Plan (2015/2016), the Draft Water and Sanitation Master Plan (2020/21), the Water and Sanitation Operation and Management Plan to be adopted in (2021/22) etc., all these plans will be reviewed annually. All these plans will be available on the Ugu District Municipality municipal website.

Ugu District Municipality functions is to provide the following services:

- Ensuring of provision of clean and drinkable water to all communities;
- Ensuring that all water scheme receives purified water;
- Ensuring the provision of adequate sanitation system;
- Conducting of health and hygiene awareness within its jurisdiction;
- Development of the operating and maintenance plan and programme for water and sanitation services;

#### **Backlogs for water provision**

It worth noting, that the gaps in the levels of services include a rural/urban national design standard, which affects the rural area increasingly because the level of service required in the rural area increases annually and the actual level of service and infrastructure cannot keep up with the demand. Furthermore, aged water and sanitation infrastructure, lack of capacity of key treatment plants continues to be challenges and result in many interruptions and service delivery challenges.

The table below indicate key challenges faced by Ugu District Municipality relating to Basic Services

Key Challenges	Description of Basic Services Delivery
Non-Compliance with No drop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water loss management</li> <li>• Ageing infrastructure Billing – no credible billing system to measure the amount of water we are selling which leads to unaccounted water loss</li> <li>• Leakage management- rate of responding to leaks</li> <li>• Issue of educating our people about saving water</li> </ul>
Non-Compliance with Green drop	The required minimum score for Green Drop Certification is 90%. The current status for Ugu District Municipality is 72%.

Non-Compliance with Blue drop	The required minimum score for Blue Drop Certification is 95%. The current status for Ugu District Municipality is 66%.
Illegal connections	The municipality has a challenge of illegal connection and tampering of meters
Backlog management	The Ugu District Municipality has 175 146 households. A total of 21 018 has households has no access to quality drinking water and 54 295 households has no access to decent sanitation. The municipality has an enormous task to eradicate all the backlogs, however, due to current economic conditions there is not enough financial resource to eradicate these backlogs speedily. The municipality therefore, needs to have a plan that will spell out how the backlogs will be eradicated spelling out the timeframes. Furthermore, the plan will need talk to the total funding required to eradicate these backlogs. The municipality's Water and Sanitation Master Plan is outdated as it was last adopted in 2007. There is an urgent need for the municipality to review its Water and Sanitation Master Plan and develop a Backlog Study Plan.

### **Key Challenges**

***Ugu District IDP, 2020***

### **Water Supply Zones**

Umzumbe falls within the Mtwalume, Ndelu and Mhlabatshane water supply zones. The Ndelu supply zone is supplied by the Ndelu waterworks from the Umzumbe River and will also be extended in future to include the areas of Ndelu, Qwabe N, KwaHlongwa and parts of Mabheleni and Mathulini of the Umzumbe tribal authority area.

The Mtwalume supply zone is supplied by the Mtwalume waterworks and includes the rural areas of Mathulini and Qoloqolo, as well as the urban coastal areas of Mtwalume, Ifafa Beach and Bazely Beach. The Mhlabatshane supply zone is situated in the Umzumbe Municipality and currently comprises of a number of stand-alone rural schemes (Phungashe, Ndwebu and Assisi schemes), which will in future be incorporated into a single regional water supply scheme. The supply zone covers the area between the Umzimkulu and Umzumbe rivers, from Phungashe in the north-west to Frankland in the south-east.

Umgeni Water operates the following bulk water infrastructure for the provision of potable water to Ugu District Municipality:

Storage Dams: Nungwane Dam, Umzinto Dam and E.J. Smith Dam, Mhlabatshane Dam

Water Treatment Plants (WTP): Amanzimtoti WTP, Umzinto WTP and Mtwalume WTP

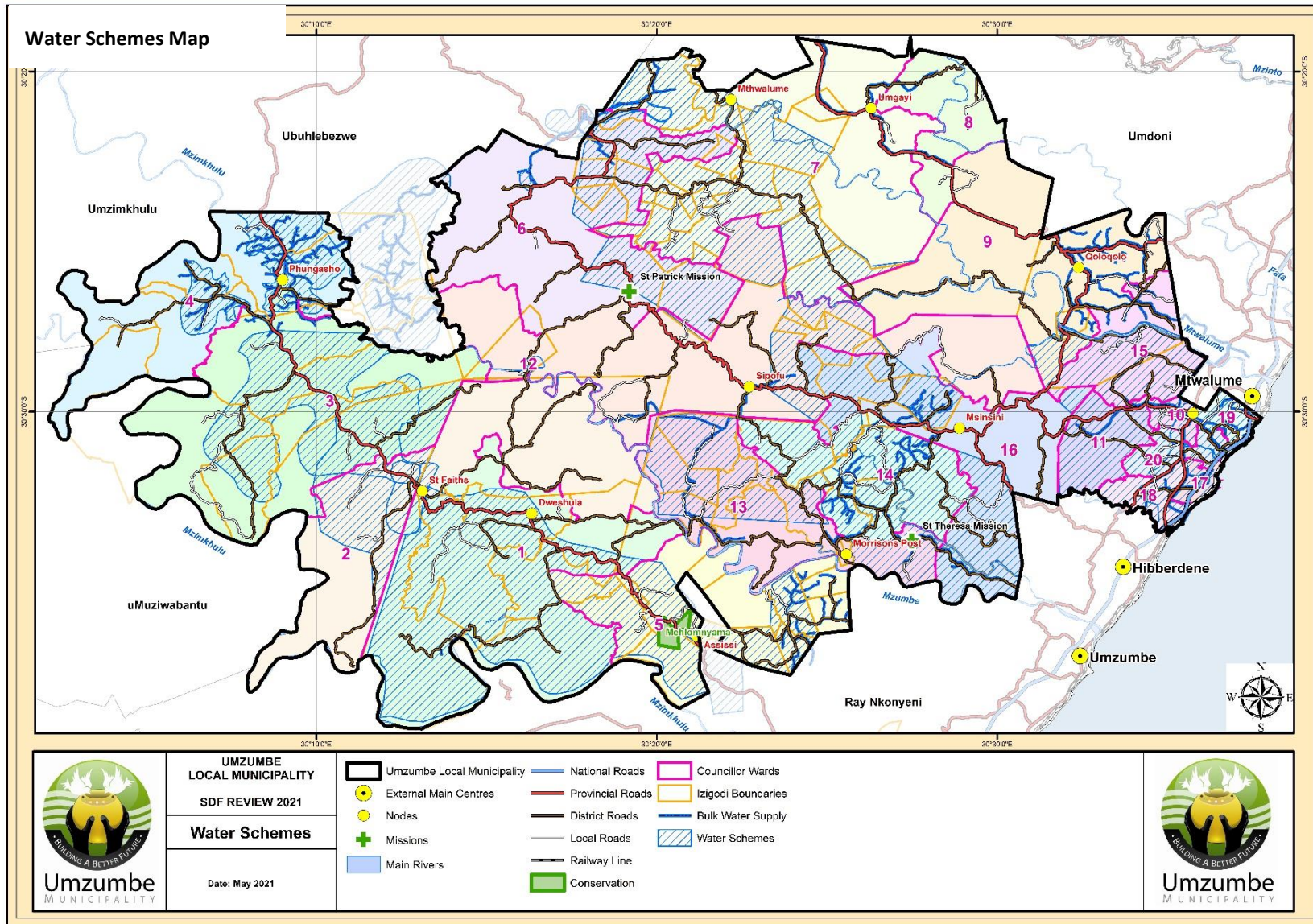
Bulk Pipelines: Nungwane Raw Water Aqueduct, South Coast Augmentation (SCA) Pipeline, South Coast Pipeline Phase 1 (SCP1), South Coast Pipeline Phase 2a.

The district has a list of projects (water) for the next financial year 2021/2022 which are earmarked to reduce the backlogs;

<b>Ugu District Projects (Water)</b>			
<b>No</b>	<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Status</b>
1	uMthwalume	R120 851 347	Planning
2	Phungashe/Mhlabashane	R135 986 367	Planning
3	KwaHlongwa	R 42 917 329	Planning
4	KwaNdelu	R 57 392 428	Planning

#### **Ugu District Maintenance Plan**

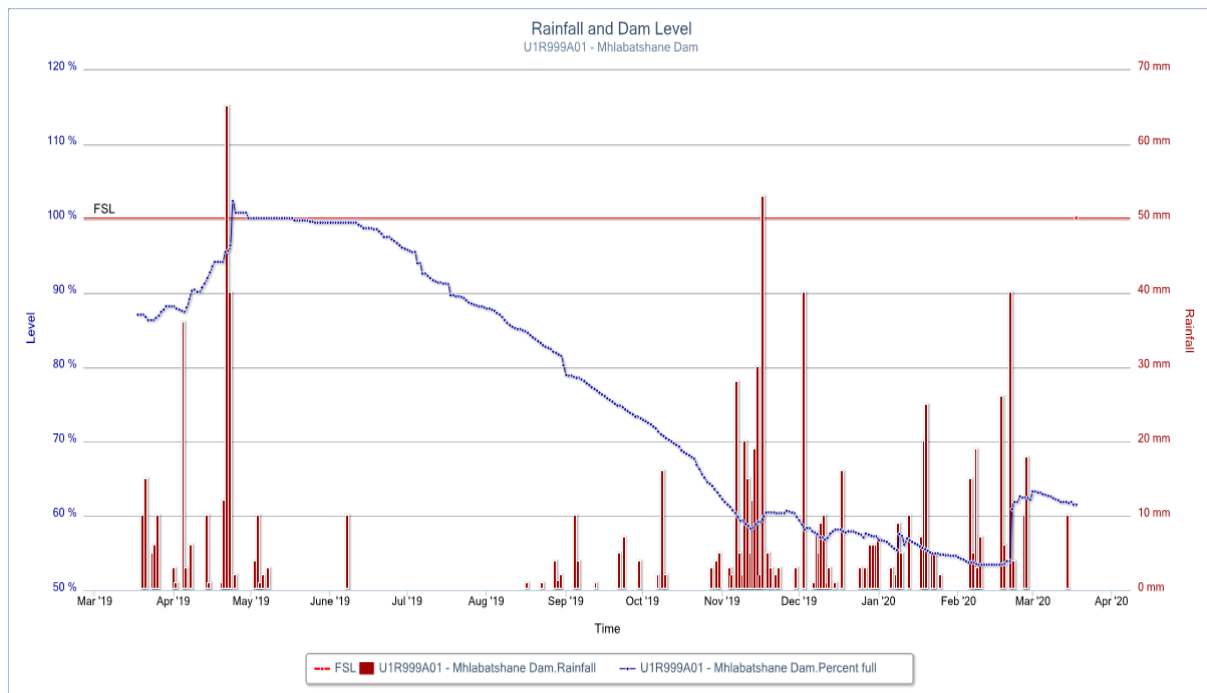
The Ugu District Municipality has developed the Building Maintenance Plan (2019/202), and the Draft Water and Sanitation Operation and Management Plan to be adopted in (2021/22) and are reviewed annually, focusing on ongoing and preventative maintenance to some of the municipal assets. Maintenance of municipal assets and sites has been implemented for the current financial year in conjunction with the Water Services Department and Corporate Services Department.

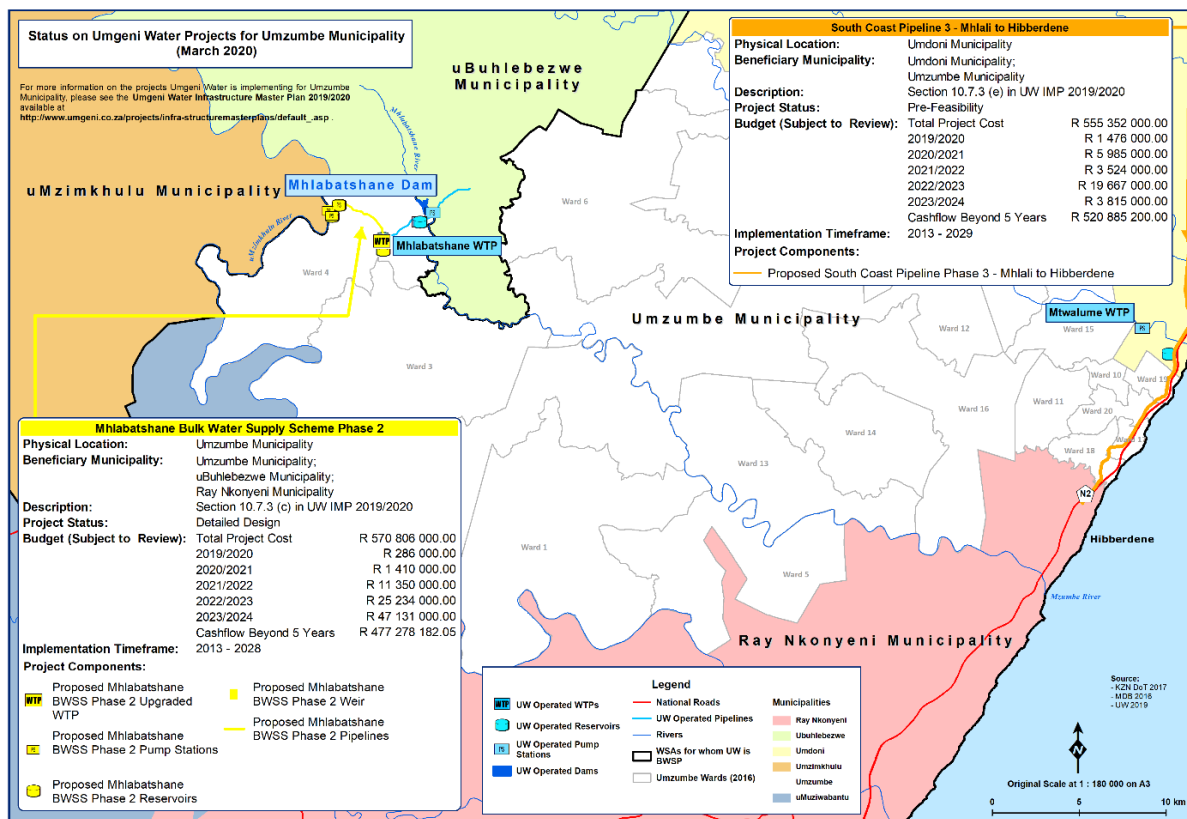


## Water Resources

Umzumbe municipality is located in the South Coast catchment, which includes the Umzumbe, Mtwalume and Mpambanyoni Rivers, it must be noted with caution that all rivers and Dams within Umzumbe municipality are experiencing water shortages and perennial rivers and dams are drying up due to the draughts in the province and the country as a result of severe climate change. Currently, the catchment of the said rivers is experiencing a small deficit, and mostly during holiday peak season. The provision of off-channel storage can minimise this problem. Groundwater is available, but still undeveloped resource, which can be very valuable to rural communities. However, the sustainable use of this resource is very important and the use thereof should be monitored continuously due to draughts experienced.

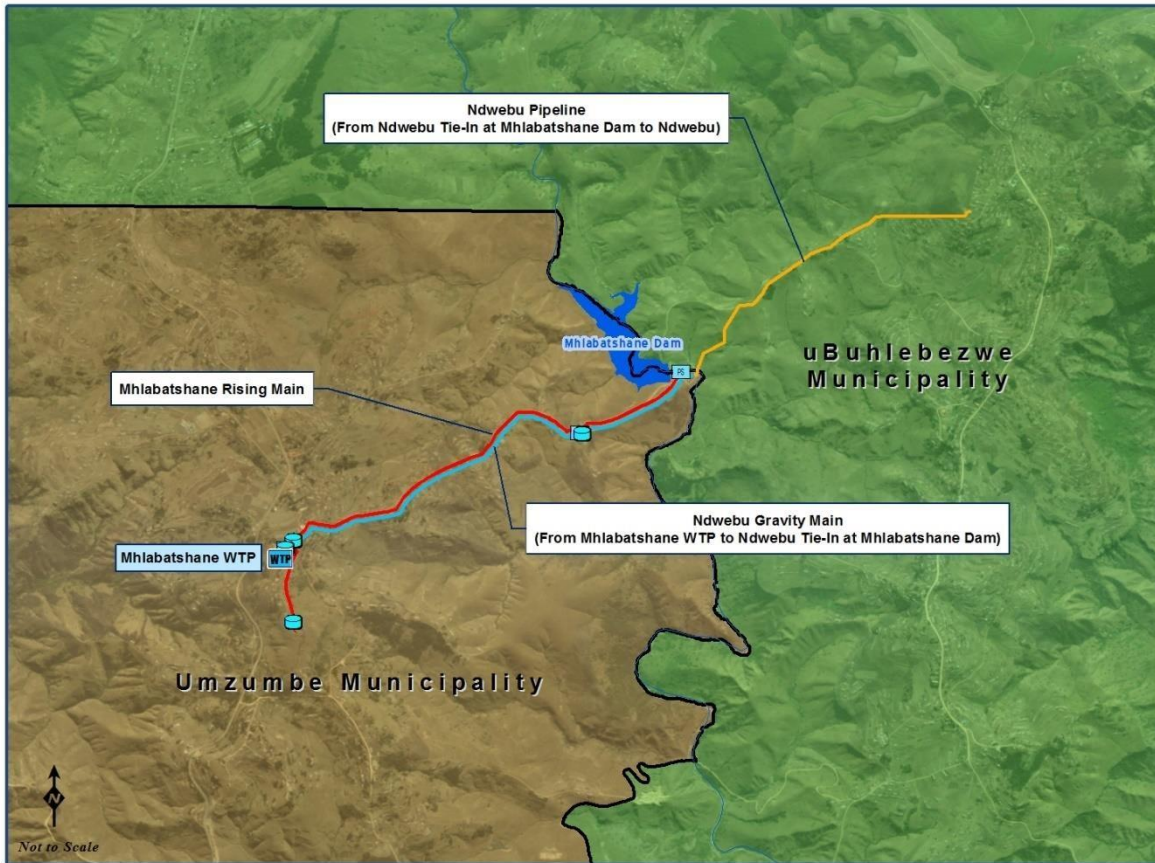
Umngeni water, which is a bulk water services authority, is currently undergoing plans for the Mhlabatshane dam which has a water capacity of 1.5million m<sup>3</sup> and had 100% status as of November 2017. Given the drought situation in the country this initiative is applauded as it shows that the water supply system in the area is stable for now. This expansion of the dam is estimated to take off from 2018/19 and is expected to be completed by the 2048/49 financial year. Table below indicates the Mhlabatshane dam level in the 30 March 2019 – 30 March 2020 year.





Source: Umgeni Water Services Authority 2020

The above map illustrates the proposed systems network which will expand into servicing the communities of uMzimkhulu municipality during phase 2 of the project. The dam extension is proposed to provide a link with uMzimkhulu municipality, uBuhlebezwe municipality and Umzunge municipality with new technological infrastructure that will sustain the communities and provide services to the communities meeting the basic needs of access to water and delivering the municipal mandate. The project completion date is anticipated to be during the 2023/24 financial year.

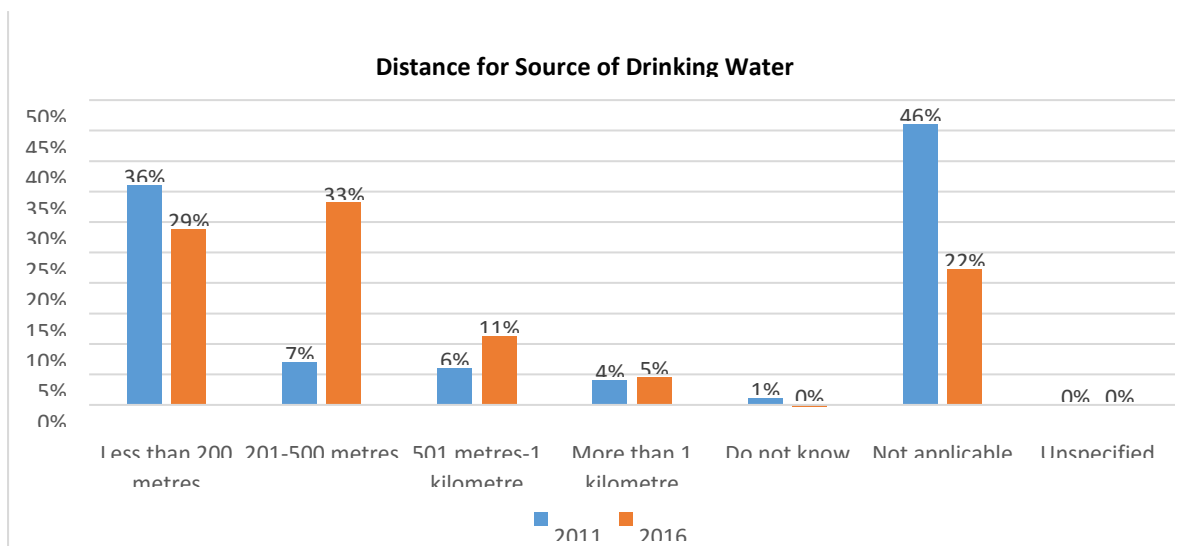


*Source: Umngeni Water Service Authority 2017*

The above map indicates the different feeds from Mhlabatshane dam. Mhlabatshane dam services mainly the communities of both Umzumbe Municipality and that of uBuhlebezwe municipality through the Ndwebu pipeline.

**ACCESS TO WATER**

The basic water service in Umzumbe is community standpipes within 200m -800m radius of all households. The Community survey 2016 reveals that access to water within RDP standard (less than 200m radius) has decreased from 36% in 2011 to 29% in 2016. The figures also show that the number of households accessing water below RDP standard has increased from 64% in 2011 to 71% in 2016, and increase of 7%. This portrays a trend of water sources being further away from the households. The possible reasons for this phenomenon could be deteriorating quality of water infrastructure and the drought that has the entire country in the recent past. However, this calls for further investigation to identify real problems and device interventions, which will ensure that households access water nearby.



**Access to Drinking Water**

**Source: Stats SA, 2016**

Access	Number of Households	Percentage
Less than 200 metres	8094	29%
201-500 metres	19	33%
501 metres-1 kilometre	3172	11%
More than 1 kilometre	1293	5%
Do not know	13	0%
Not applicable	6241	22%
Unspecified	-	
<b>Total</b>	<b>28132</b>	<b>100%</b>

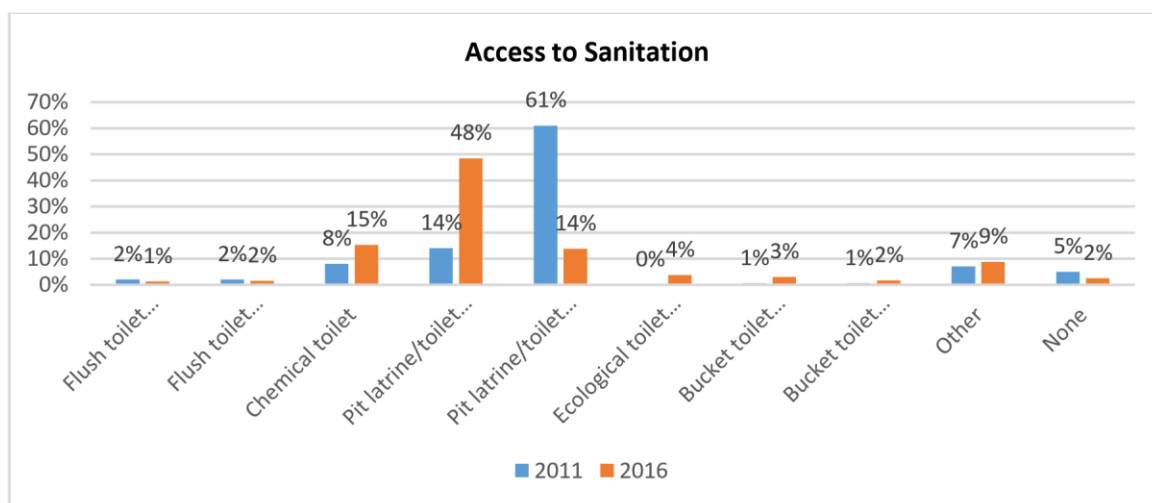
**Access to Water**

**Stats SA Community Survey, 2016**

**ACCESS TO SANITATION**

Access to sanitation within Umzumbe Municipality is in a form of ventilated improved pit latrines. The Community Survey 2016 is revealing a positive story in the sense that access to sanitation at an RDP standard has increased from 26% in 2011 to 66% in 2016, an increase by 40%. The backlog (access below RDP standard) has decreased from 75% in 2011 to 31% in 2016, a decrease by 44%. This point to the functionality of

Intergovernmental relations efforts by the municipality, UGU District Municipality and sector departments ensure that all households have access to a dignified sanitation.



Access to Sanitation

Source: Stats SA, 2016

Households Access to Sanitation	Number of Households	Percentage
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	351	0,0
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	428	0,0
Chemical toilet	4309	15,32%
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	13643	48,50%
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	3868	13,75%
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviro-loo; etc.)	1045	3,71%
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	850	3,02%
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	471	1,67%
Other	2478	8,81%

None	689	2,45%
<b>Total</b>	<b>28132</b>	<b>100%</b>

*Access to Sanitation*

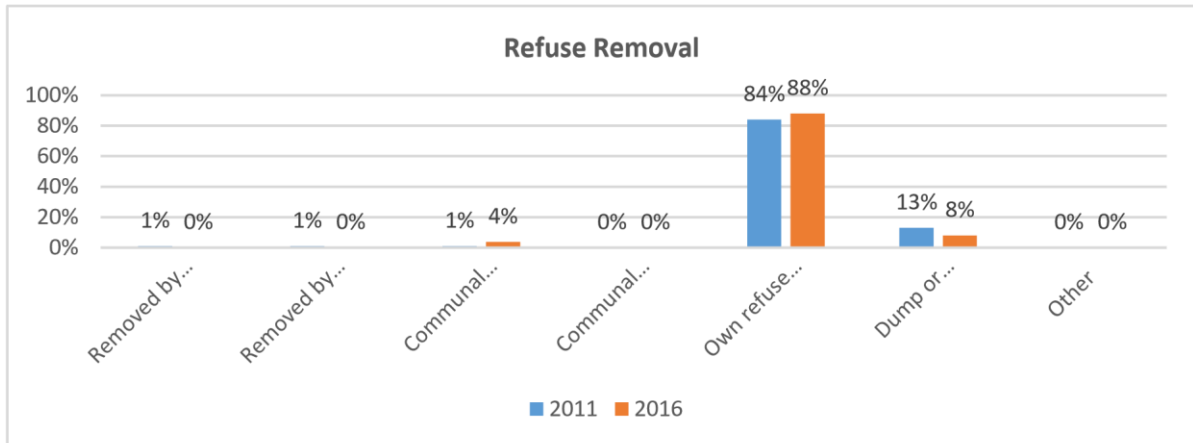
*Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016*

The greatest challenge facing the rural sanitation programme is identified as how to deal with the emptying of full pits in a hygienic and cost-effective manner. This is a national challenge that requires careful consideration and management.

### 3.3.2 Solid Waste Management

In terms of solid waste management within Umzumbe Municipality, the municipality has developed and adopted the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in 2017/2018 and is reviewed annually. The development of IWMPs is mandatory as stipulated in Section 11 of the Waste Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998). The IWMP assist the municipality in waste management in terms of waste collection, waste storage and waste disposal plan. The municipality is currently implementing programmes and interventions from the existing IWMP such as extending waste service to some of the areas that were previous not serviced through placement of Skip Bins.

Umzumbe Municipality solid waste management involves the collection, transportation and safe disposal of refuse from residential areas to landfill site. However, it should be noted, that at present the municipality does not have a landfill disposal site, it disposes it waste to Umdoni Municipality through the Service Level Agreement. Furthermore, solid waste service in Umzumbe is at a minimal level whereby the municipality collects waste from communal skip bins. Furthermore, the municipality has a system to divert waste from reaching the landfill site through distribution of separate disposal bags for waste removal. This allows for waste to be separated from source thus, not reaching. As it can be seen from the table below, it is indicated that the communal collection has increased from 1% in 2011 to 4% in 2016. This also correlates with the reduction of haphazard dumping. The municipality plans to increase the amount of Skip bins in densely populated areas in order to eliminate illegal and onsite dumping.



Refuse Removal

Source: Stats SA, 2016

The table below indicates the number of households with access to refusal removal

Access to Refuse Removal	Number of Households	Percentage
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	20	0%
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	10	0%
Communal refuse dump	1056	4%
Communal container/central collection point	0	0%
Own refuse dump	24765	88%
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	2251	8%
Other	30	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>28132</b>	<b>100%</b>

Refuse Removal

Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016

It needs to be noted, that there is no official landfill site in the municipal area and UGU District only has three landfills. These are the Oatlands, Humberdale and Harding landfill sites. Factors that affect waste collection services are as follows:

- **Distance:** If the distance between the point of generation of waste and the disposal site is more than 30 km, transportation of waste becomes more difficult for municipal mobile compactors or no-compaction 3-ton trucks.
- **Accessibility:** The accessibility of settlements via the existing road network must also be considered. The rural nature of settlements, topography and road infrastructure in Umzumbe is a case in point, which complicates waste collection and services. As such, a formal municipal refuse removal service to every single household in Umzumbe is not practical. Alternative waste management practices that could be implemented in Umzumbe include community contractors collecting waste door to door and transporting it directly to a landfill, or on-site supervised disposal by a waste management officer from the municipality. In the context of Umzumbe, the latter would be more appropriate for rural settlements.

The municipality has embarked on an initiative to recycle solid waste through putting dustbins with categories of waste. Due to the rural nature of the municipality, skip bins have been placed in about six areas within all five clusters and collect waste on a weekly basis as tabled below:

PLACE	WARD	DURATION
SASSA	Ward 19	Weekly
Thuthwini Taxi Rank	Ward 10	Weekly
St Faiths	Ward 2	Weekly
KwaPhungase	Ward 4	Weekly
Dunsten Farrell	Ward 16	Weekly
Umzumbe Old Clinic	Ward 10	Weekly

### 3.3.3 Waste Collection Schedule

Waste Collection Schedule	
Collection days	Number of collections (6 Bins)
Monday	1
Tuesday	0
Wednesday	1
Thursday	0
Friday	1
Saturday	0
Sunday	0

*Waste Collection Schedules*

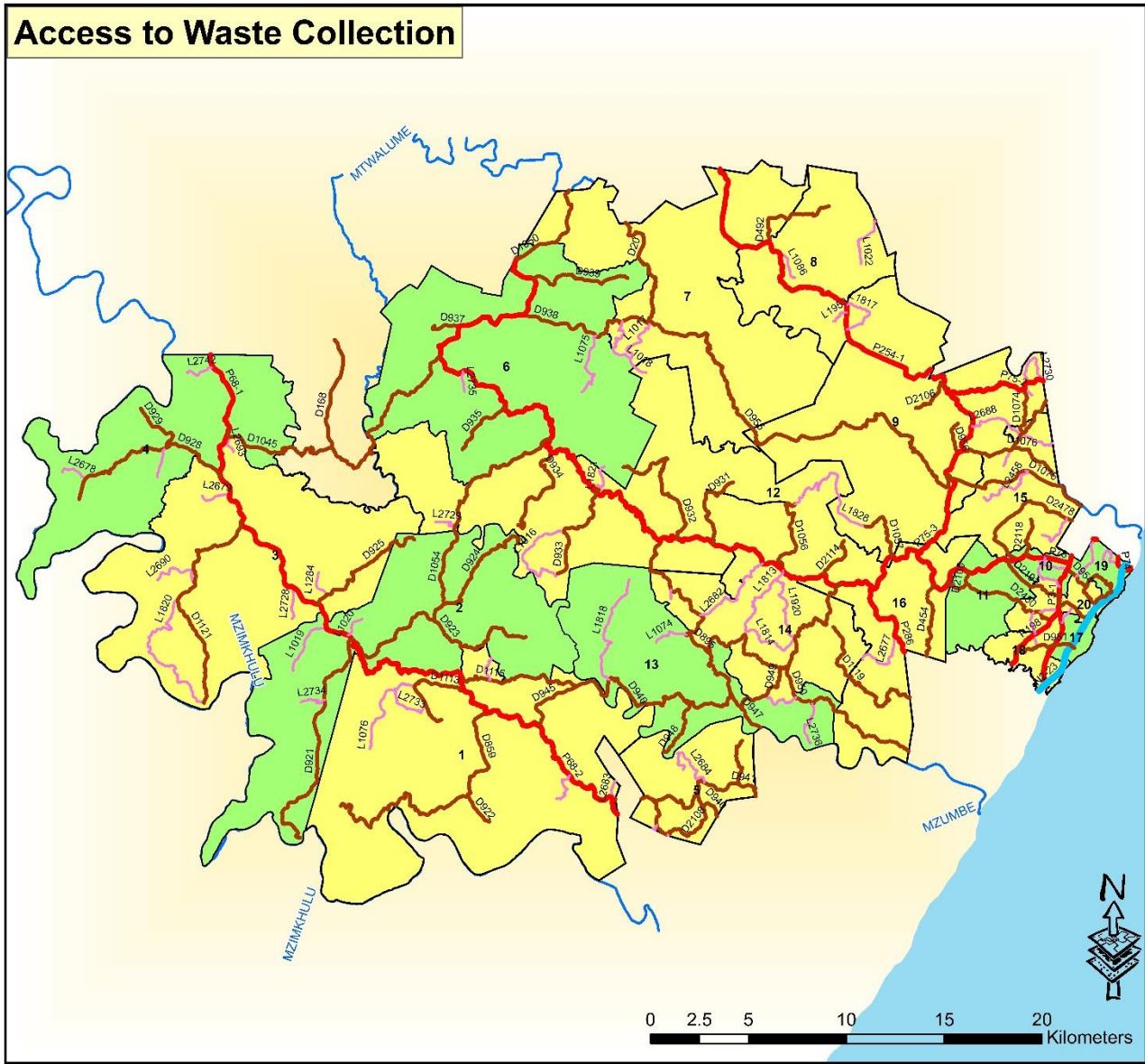
*Source: Umzumbe Integrated Waste Management Plan, 2020*

The IWMP was adopted during the 2017/18 financial year and is reviewed annually, its being implemented properly. The following projects and programmes have been identified in the plan and aimed at addressing the challenges identified.

Project Name	Ward	Progress
IWMP	All Wards	Adopted and Reviewed
Waste Management Bylaws	All wards	Adopted
Development of Recycling Station	TBC	In progress
Procure Skip Loader Truck	TBC	Budgeted
Waste Management Unit	N/A	Established
Awareness campaigns	All Wards	In progress
Street swiping	All Wards	In progress

#### Programmes

1. Ward based clean up and anti-dumping campaigns
2. Advise residents on their responsibility as inhabitants to maintain a clean environment
3. Teach the general public about the importance of waste minimization and handling during pension/social grant collection days
4. Target schools in the environmental awareness campaigns and recycling initiatives i.e. waste minimization parades and litter picking.
5. Initiative to recycle waste through putting dustbins with categories of waste in various and strategic positions
6. Waste separation at source initiative for the households and business sectors within the Municipality.



**Umzumbé**  
MUNICIPALITY

**Legend**

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Wards with Refuse Removal Access
- Umzumbé Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

### 3.3.4 Energy

The main supplier of electricity in Umzumbe Municipality is Eskom. The majority of electricity problems are of a localised nature, since major capacity problems in UGU have been addressed about ten years ago through the construction of major infrastructure. Localised problems are stated as being a result of 'Electrification for All' programme:

- Two high voltage power lines running in a northeast to south-western direction parallel to the coastline, including high voltage substations along these power lines
- Medium voltage power lines traversing the municipal area, including several medium voltage substations.

According to Eskom, the current backlog in terms of access to electricity currently stands at 12094 households. This includes 5480 green fields and 6614 infills. The former refers to areas where Eskom has not previously installed any Infrastructure, while the latter refers to areas where there is existing infrastructure but some of the households are not connected. An access to electricity within Umzumbe Municipality has increased from 49% in 2011 to 67% in 2016, which is an increase by 8%.

The Energy Mast Plan is reviewed every five years in line with the 5 year Municipal IDP review. The Technical services department reviewed plan in the 2018/19 financial year. The Municipality receives a grant from INEP aimed at providing electricity connections to household without electricity. Eskom then provides energy supply to the households connected by the municipality.

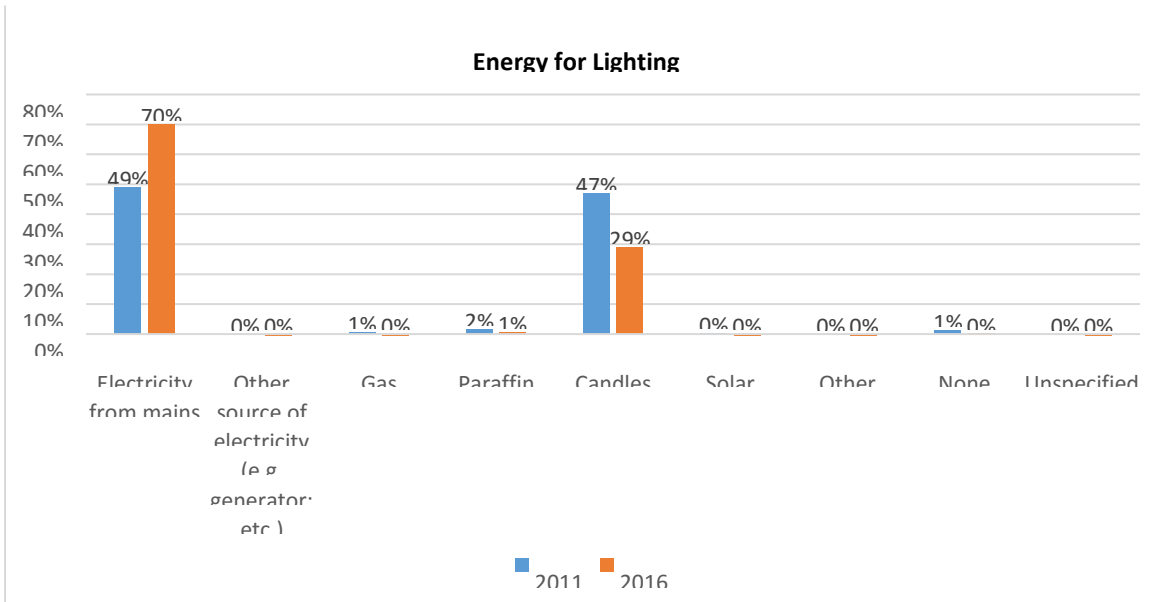
<b>Households Access to Electricity</b>	<b>Number of Households</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
In-house conventional meter	137	0%
In-house prepaid meter	18861	67%
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	265	1%
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	750	3%
Generator	18	0%
Solar home system	63	0%
Battery	27	0%
Other	124	0%
No access to electricity	7887	28%

<b>Total</b>	<b>28132</b>	<b>100%</b>
--------------	--------------	-------------

**General Access to Electricity**

*Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016*

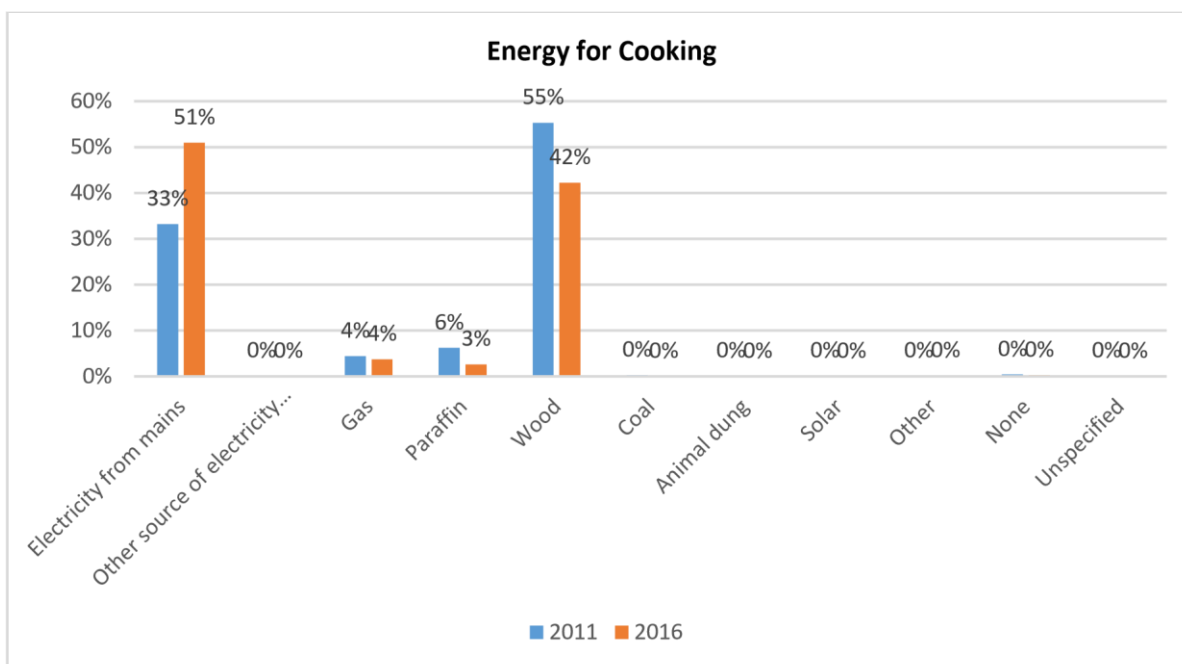
The chart below indicates that households using electricity for lighting has increased from 49% in 2011 to 70% in 2016, a significant improvement by 39%; whereas the percentage number of households using candles for lighting has gone down from 47% in 2011 to 29% in 2016. This is as a result of the electricity projects that have been rolled out by Eskom in collaboration with the municipality.



**Electricity for Lighting**

*Stats SA Community Survey, 2016*

The chart hereunder indicates that the percentage number of households that use electricity for cooking has increased from 33% in 2011 to 51% in 2016, an increase by 18%; while the percentage number of households using unsustainable sources (paraffin and wood) of energy has decreased (61 % in 2011 to 45% in 2016) quite dramatically. The decrease in the usage of paraffin and wood as sources of energy for cooking would have positive outcomes in addressing some of the environmental issues such as carbon footprint and deforestation. This also talks to improvement in the standard of living linked to increase in income levels.



**Energy for Cooking**

**Stats SA Community Survey, 2016**

Eskom has identified extensive areas within Umzumbe for community level planned projects over the next five years. In addition, regional level infrastructure development planning includes projects that will not only facilitate these community level projects, but also serve to improve the existing network capacity.

The spatial position of these regional projects is evident in Umzumbe.

According to Eskom (2018), the completed projects for the 2016/17 financial year are:

Municipal Name	Project Name	No. of Households	Progress
KZN213 Umzumbe	Magwaza 02 & Shabane	186	Project Complete
KZN213 Umzumbe	Rosettenville	313	In Construction
KZN213 Umzumbe	Gobamehlo #3	278	Project Complete
KZN213 Umzumbe	Siphofu #3	62	Project Complete
KZN213 Umzumbe	Dweshula #3	39	Project Complete
<b>Total</b>		<b>878</b>	

*Source: Eskom 2018*

Projects for the 2017/18 financial year are as follows:

Municipal Name	Project Name	No of Households 721	Progress
----------------	--------------	----------------------	----------

KZN213 Umzumbe	Sunduza	21	Project Complete
KZN213 Umzumbe	Nhlalwane	180	In Construction
KZN213 Umzumbe	Nomagetje	211	In Construction
KZN213 Umzumbe	Phungashe #3	579	In Construction
KZN213 Umzumbe	Vulkani #1	625	Deferred to 2018/19
KZN213 Umzumbe	Maria Trust Mission #1	692	In Construction. Project split in three phases
<b>Total</b>		<b>3008</b>	

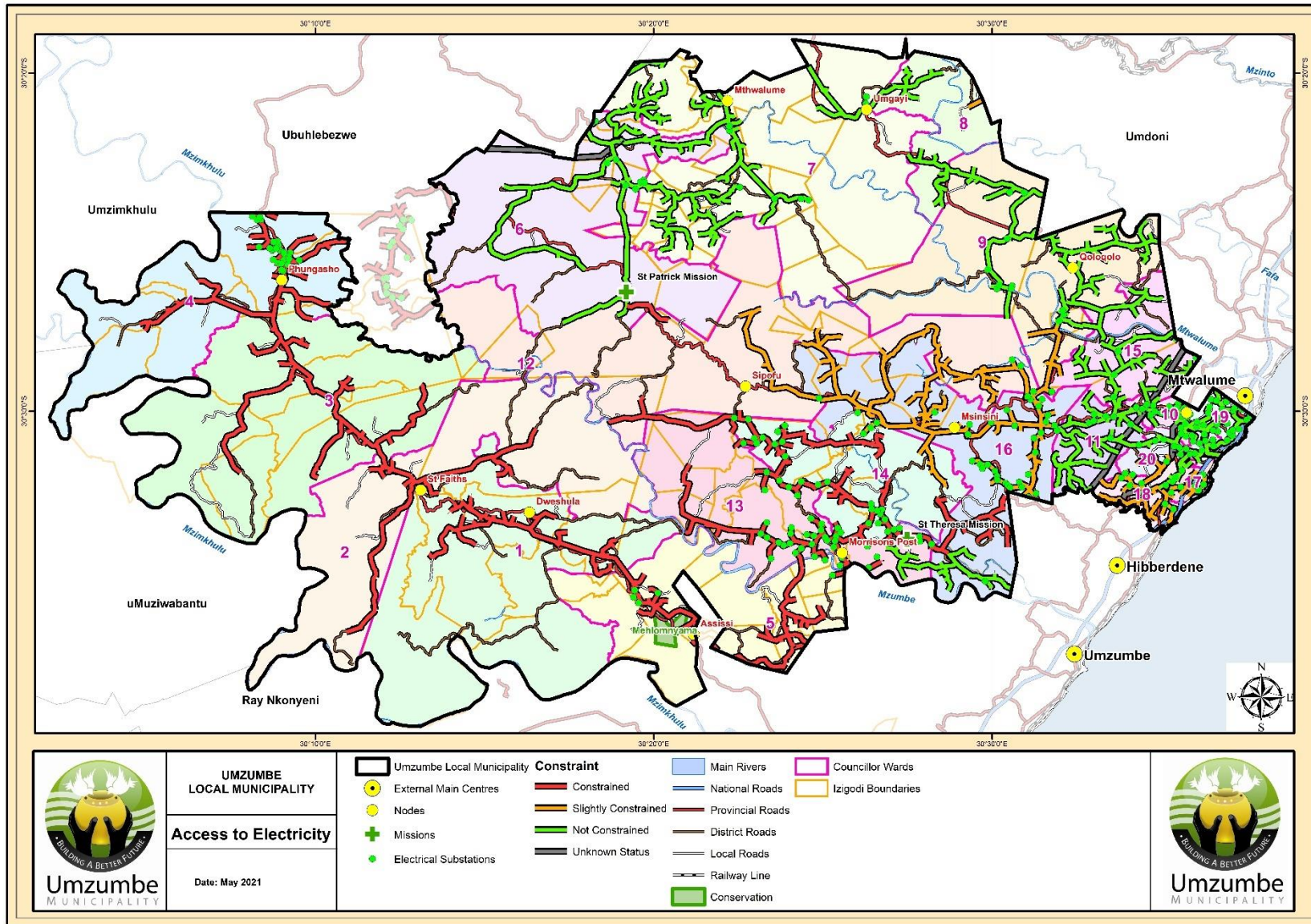
*Source: Eskom 2018*

Projects for 2018/19 financial year are as follows:

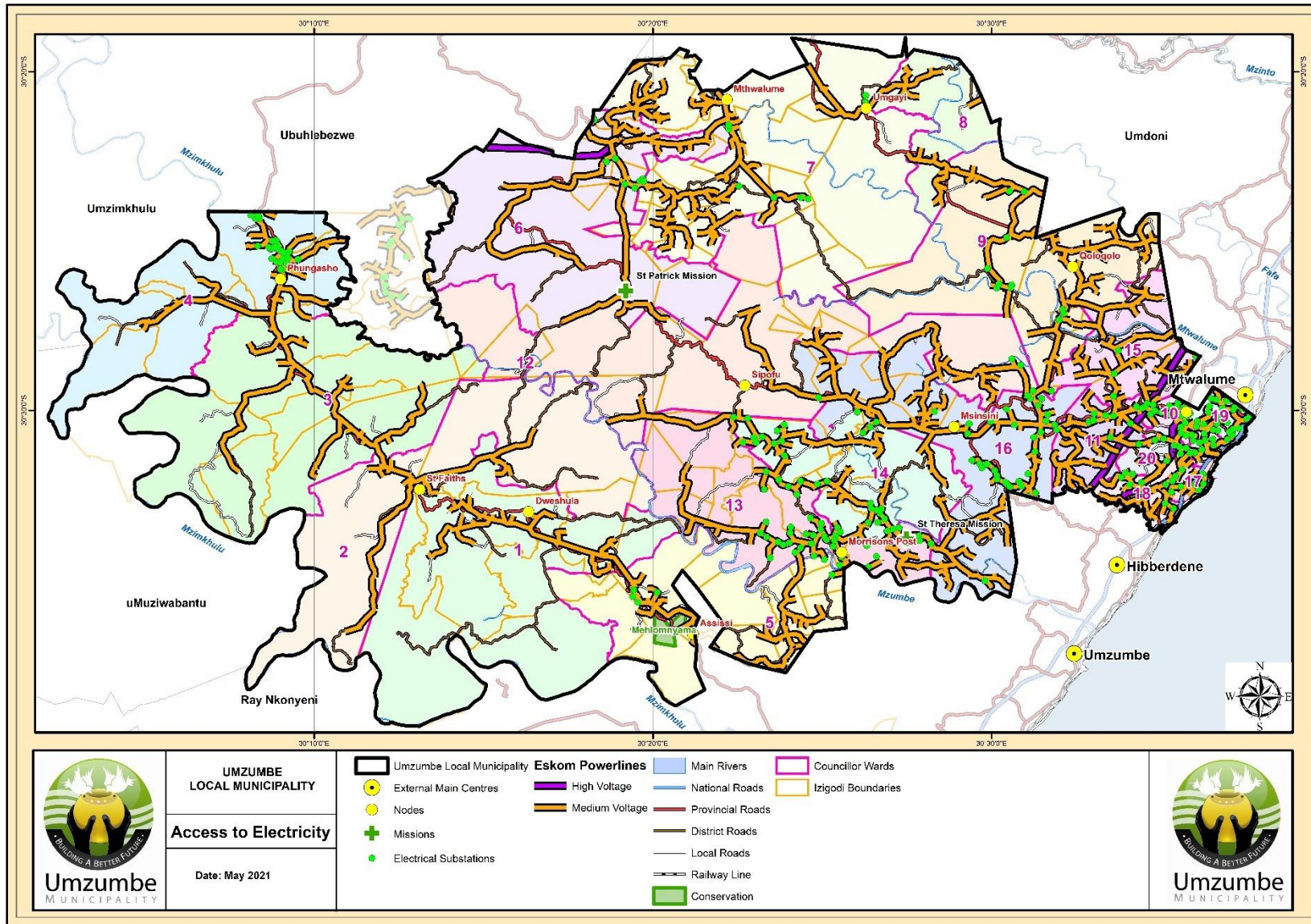
Municipal Name	Project Name	No of Households	Progress
KZN213_Umzumbe	Sunduza	Households	496
KZN211_Mdoni	Umzinto NPA Informal Settlement	Households	350
KZN213_Umzumbe	Vulkani #1	Households	625
Total			1471

*Source: Eskom 2018*

# Access to Electricity Map



# Energy Voltage Map



## Past Electricity projects

Project Name	Village	Ward	Budget	Financial Year	Coo-ordinates	Connections
<b>Nkehlamandla Project</b>	Nkehlemandla	16	7.5m	2012/13	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 35'02.07" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 30'13.28"	265
<b>Nkehlamandla Phase 2 Project</b>	Nkehlamandla	16	5.0m	2014/15	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 35'02.07" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 30'13.28"	92
<b>Nkehlamandla Phase 3 Project</b>	Nkehlamandla	16	1.265m	2015/16	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 35'02.07" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 30'13.28"	45
<b>St Nivard Electrification Project Phase1</b>	St Nivard	9	5.0m	2013/14	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 20'17.25" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 27'19.81"	220
<b>St Nivard Electrification Project Phase 2</b>	St Nivard	9	2.0m	2014/15	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 20'17.25" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 27'19.81"	80
<b>St Nivard Phase 3 Project</b>	St Nivard	9	7.3m	2015/16	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 20'17.25" E 30 <sup>0</sup> 27'19.81"	290
<b>Amen Creche Electrification Project</b>	Amen Creche	9	6.0m	2015/16	S30 <sup>0</sup> 21'20.17" E30 <sup>0</sup> 25'59.33"	242
<b>Mgai kaMoya</b>	Kwa Mgai	9	2.0m	2015/16	S30 <sup>0</sup> 23'13.74" E30 <sup>0</sup> 28'30.89	80

<b>KwaMbiyane</b>	Mbiyane	9	5.8m	2016/17	S30°21'05.67" E30°29'11.15	192
<b>Mahlaya</b>	Mahlaya	8	2.0m	2016/17	S30°21'09.91" E30°25'03.50"	50 (Phase 1, phase 2 in progress)
<b>Ekubusisweni</b>	Ekubusisweni	9	2.732m	2015/16	S30°22'48.17 E30°28'56.90	48 (Phase 1, phase 2 in progress)

### 2018/19 Electrification Projects

Project Name	Village	Ward	Budget	Financial Year	Coo-ordinates	Connections
<b>Mthwalume Phase 1</b>	Mthwalume	8	4.9m	2018/19		198
<b>Magwaza Phase 1</b>	Magwaza	9	0	2018/19		116
<b>Magwaza Phase 2</b>	Magwaza	8	9.9m	2018/19		397
<b>Mbiyama Phase 1</b>	Phase	8	4.8	2018/19		232
<b>KwaMbiyane</b>	Mbiyane	9	5.8m	2016/17	S30°21'05.67" E30°29'11.15	192

### 2019/20 Electrification Projects

The Technical Services Department in partnership with the Department of Energy will be conducting the following projects for the mentioned financial year. Technical received as R10 000 000 grant funding from the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs towards decreasing of the municipal backlog.

### 3.3.5 Transportation Infrastructure

#### RAIL TRANSPORT

The only railway line within Umzumbe is along the coastline. This South Coast railway line runs from Port Shepstone to Durban and forms part of the Durban- Kelso- Port Shepstone-Simuma Secondary Main Line. It was intended to develop agriculture in the lower South Coast (sugarcane cultivation). Traffic has however declined dramatically on this line in recent years, as road deliveries have increased. The south coast railway line is electrified and in use by Spoornet as far as Port Shepstone. However, no commuter services are offered south of the three stations that form part of the metropolitan rail system serving the Ethekezi area. These stations include Kelso, Park Rynie and Scottburgh, all of which are located to the north of Umzumbe.

#### PUBLIC TRANSPORT ROUTES

Public transport operations in Umzumbe are geared to move people out of the area to places of work or shopping facilities. This can be ascribed to the rural nature of Umzumbe, combined with the settlement pattern and the lack of a hub or major town. The result of the settlement pattern is that people have to travel long distances to access certain services, causing underutilised operator vehicles on most routes. Public transport routes vary according to the taxi rank, and include the following routes;

Destination			Km	Trips	Utility %	Registered Vehicles
Mthwalume Taxi Rank	Port Shepstone		27	40	72	<b>32</b>
	Scottburgh		27	2	100	<b>2</b>
	Umzinto		21	24	105	<b>22</b>
	Hibberdene		7	29	39	<b>19</b>
	Qwabe		13	3	93	<b>2</b>
Morrison Taxi Rank	Kwahlongwa		4	10	47	<b>6</b>
	Magoge		9	35	65	<b>27</b>
	Port Shepstone		17	9	118	<b>8</b>
St Faiths Taxi Rank	Durban		106	4	77	<b>4</b>
	Highflats		27	63	43	<b>39</b>
	Ixopo		41	1	11	<b>1</b>

Destination		Km	Trips	Utility %	Registered Vehicles
	Port Edward	53	15	75	13
	Port Shepstone	32	28	61	26
Dweshula Taxi Rank	kwadweshula	-	4	50	2
Kwanogoduka Taxi Rank	Durban	77	3	80	3
	Umzinto	25	9	82	9
Mswilili Taxi Rank	Durban	96	2	51	2
	Port Shepstone	19	5	90	5
Nhlanhleni Taxi Rank	Durban	75	1	100	1
	Umzinto	18	15	100	12

### *Transport Routes*

*Source: Ugu Transport Plan, 2007*

Evident from the above table, is that one of the main routes originating from almost all of the taxi ranks, are the routes to Port Shepstone. This confirms the tendency that transport routes move people out of the area to larger urban centres where varieties of services are on offer.

The Ugu Public Transport Plan identifies seven taxi ranks serving the population of Umzumbe. The majority of these taxi ranks are of an informal nature and have no amenities. The location of these ranks is along main routes, providing a central pick-up or drop-off point to communities. However, this requires commuters to have to walk to and from the taxi ranks. The following associations are primarily based at the following ranks:

- Bekezela Taxi Owners Association at St Faiths taxi rank.
- Umzumbe Taxi Owners Association at the Morrison Taxi rank; and
- Mthwalume Taxi Owners Association at the Mathulini Mall

Furthermore, bus shelters have been proposed by the Umzumbe taxi associations on some of the major taxi and bus stops around Umzumbe. This is to ensure that the well-being of the commuters is prioritised and their needs are met.

### **BUS TRANSPORT**

There is only one subsidised bus operator in the Ugu district, namely KZT. One of KZT's three contracts, service the Nhlahwane, Assissi Mission and the surrounding areas to Port Shepstone. The only unsubsidised bus service in Umzumbe operates from the Odeke Bus Rank. This informal bus rank is located in the Umzumbe area along

the Kwahlongwe route. It is an informal ranking area with no amenities. Bus routes originating from this rank go to Durban and Port Shepstone.

## ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

The road infrastructure within Umzumbe Local Municipality is categorised in terms national roads (N2), provincial (P69, P73), District(D958) and local authority roads. The Provincial Department of Roads and Transport is responsible for 576.315 km of road network within Umzumbe Local Municipality and about 164.783km of these roads are surfaced while 419.246km are unsurfaced (Umzumbe LM Infrastructure Master Plan, 2009). The Umzumbe Local Municipality is responsible for local roads, which are divided into three different categories in accordance with the Department of Transport.

	ROADS	EXTENT (metres)	PERCENTAGE
1	District Roads	37300	14.37
2	Local roads	159534	6.15
3	National Roads	16234	0.63
4	On/Off Ramps	2376	0.09
5	Provincial Roads	155607	6
6	Tracks	1888696	72.77
	<b>Total area</b>	<b>122094.63</b>	<b>100</b>

SOURCE: KZN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

An extensive road network exists in Umzumbe, providing a large number of households with access to road transport. An analysis of the road infrastructure (Department of Transport) reveals that 67% of households in Umzumbe are within 1km of a national, provincial or district road. In addition, based on road class and location of taxi ranks, 92% of households are within the service delivery standard of roads. The total road network in Umzumbe consists of a total length of 2595km of road. This includes a hierarchy of roads, ranging from a national road to local access road/tracks. The majority of road surface is gravel (85.5%), with only 11.5% of roads having a blacktop surface. The road hierarchy in Umzumbe is discussed below (refer to map 11).

**National road** – the N2 provides access at a broad provincial and regional scale. While this road is also open to local road users, its primary aim is to connect major national urban centres. In the context of Umzumbe, the N2 runs along the coastline and provides high-speed access to eThekweni and Port Shepstone. The N2 in Umzumbe is 16.2km in length.

**Provincial road** – Provincial roads accounts for 6% of roads in Umzumbe, a total length of 155.6km. The R102 is one of the most critical provincial roads, running almost parallel, but inland to the N2.

Other important provincial roads are as follows:

**P68 between Assissi and Phungashe.** Only portions of this road has a blacktop surface

**P286 links Hibberdene to Msinsini.** The portion of this road that is located in Umzumbe has a gravel surface.

Following the recent development of the Thuthwini Shopping centre which is located at the corner of P73 and R102 intersection, an outcry from residents and commuters led to the concern of placing robots and/or a traffic circle to regulate the traffic flow and the rise in the number of vehicles which use those roads on daily basis. The Department of Transport has further indicated that the municipality is to address the challenge by mean of doing a formal application to the National Department of Transport for funding and for the matter to be addressed at a higher level given the sensitivity and seriousness of the issue. The application is to be derived by the municipal Technical Services department who will then further liaise with relevant stakeholders.

The Infrastructure Management Plan was reviewed during the 2018/19 financial year, adding new proposed projects together with maintenance plan. The plan is reviewed every five years in line with the IDP Review.

### 2016-2021 Road Constructed

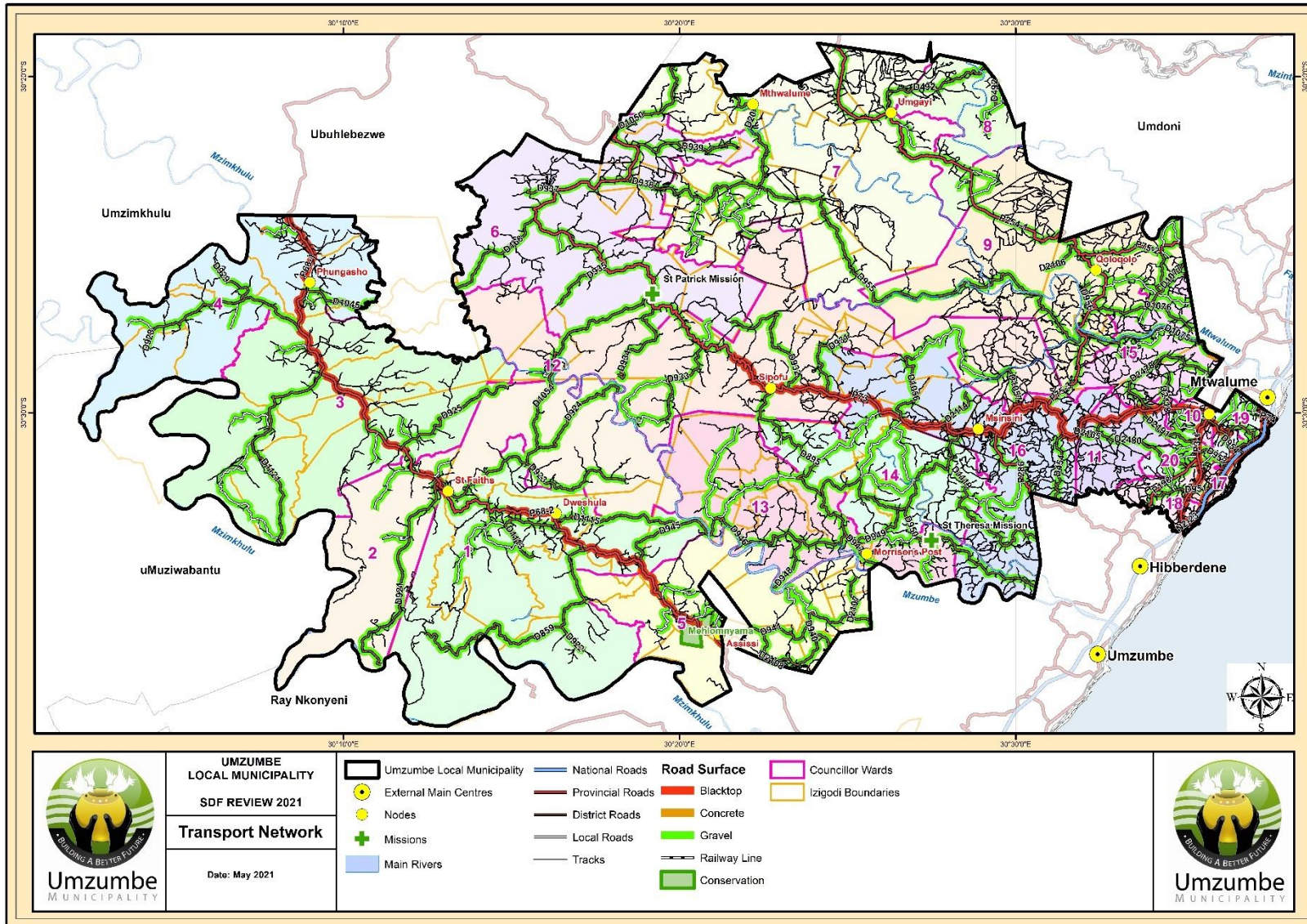
Project Name	Status
Ntatshana Access Road	Completed
Mpisane Access Road	Completed
Mthinowomile Access Road	Completed
Ncazolo Access Road	Completed
Ncapheni Access Road	Completed
Mphelazwe Access Road	Completed
Mkhize Access Road	Completed
Mevana Access Road	Completed
Siyakhula Access Road	Construction
Ndunge Access Road	Construction
Ncapheni Access Road	Completed
Gebers Road	Construction
Mbili Road	Construction
Zibonele Road	Construction
Magugu Raod	Construction

Ngcengesi Road	Construction
Labour Intensive Construction (LIC) Roads	On going

**Proposed projects**

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Budget</b>
Manoka Access Road	05	R 6 638 910.64
Fokseni Access Road	12	R 15 305 738.77
Joyisa Access Road	07	R 10 232 082.07
Phungla Access Road	17	R 4 971 974.48

# Transport Network Map



Majority of the access roads within Umzumbe Municipality are gravel and the municipality continue to roll out its road's maintenance upgrade programme. During the strategic plan session, it was then decided to do away with regravelling as this is a waste of resources, the municipality will going forward focus on paving and tar.

### 3.3.6 Community Facilities

#### Community Halls

There are 29 community halls within Umzumbe Municipality, of which eight (8) are administered by the district, 18 by the municipality and 3 by traditional councils. The local community mainly uses these halls, with only a few being used by government departments. The provision of services such as access to water, electricity and sanitation are limited to just a few of these halls. In addition, it is stated that some the halls are in a bad state of disrepair. An application of planning standards to community halls, which requires one hall for 10 000 people, reveals that Umzumbe is adequately supplied with community halls. In the strategic planning session, it was then decided that there needs to be a thorough assessment of all the community halls which guide the maintenance and servicing in the next coming five years.

No	WARD NO	NAME OF THE FACILITY	LOCATION	Co ordinates	NO OF CARETAKERS
1.	1.	Khanyile Hall	Ntimbankulu	√	2
2.	2.	St Faiths Community Hall	St Faiths	√	2
3.	3.	Johnsdale Community Hall	Maria Tross	√	1
4.		KwaNguza Community Hall	KwaNguza	√	1
5.		Wozani Community Hall	KwaDunuse	√	1
6.	4.	Mpumuza Community Hall		√	
7.	5.	Mehlomnyama Community Hall	Mehlomnyama	√	1

No	WARD NO	NAME OF THE FACILITY	LOCATION	Co ordinates	NO OF CARETAKERS
8.		KwaQwabe Community Hall	KwaQwabe	√	1
9.		Frankland Community Hall	Lokishini	√	0
10.		MPCC	KwaQwabe	√	0
11.	6.	Bhanoyi Community Hall	Bhanoyi	30°23'15.86"S 30°19'16.18" E	1
12.	7.	MPCC Nyavini	Nyavini	√	1
13.		kwaNongwinya Hall / Creche		30°22'05.35"S 30°21'00.34" E	1
14.	8.	Nogoduka Community Hall	KwaNogoduka		2
15.		Sheep Walk	Sheep Walk	30°20'19.44"S 30°27'46.79" E	0
16.	9.	MPCC ward 9	KwaBhavu		1
17.		KwaQoloqolo Training Centre		√	1
18.		Genyaneni	Wilder	√	
19.	10.	Isibanini Community Hall	Isibanini	30°25'14.15"S 30°32'19.76" E	2 + 1 (Mnafu assisting)
20.	11.	No Community Facility		√	
21.	14.	Mabuthela	Mabuthela	30°30'55.48"S	1

No	WARD NO	NAME OF THE FACILITY	LOCATION	Co ordinates	NO OF CARETAKERS
		Community Facility		30°23'41.95" E	
22.		Old Municipal Building	KwaHlongwa	30°26'18.975"E 30°33'14.957"S	1
23.	15.	Nomakhanzana Community Hall	Nomakhanzana		1
24.		Othandweni Skills Centre	KwaQoloqolo	30°26'27.74"S 30°34'14.39" E	1
25.	16.	MPCC Ward 16	Cabhane	30°33'05.15"S 30°29'17.79" E	2
26.	17.	MPCC Ward 17	Ziyabanya	30°32'14.48"S 30°35'22.01" E	2
27.	18.	Esihlonyaneni Community Hall	Esihlonyaneni	30°32'50.54"S 30°34'53.05" E	1
28.		KwaFica Community Hall	KwaFica	30°31'51.50"S 30°35'01.28" E	1
29.	19.	Mnafu Community Hall (was torched)	Mnafu	30°30'34.37"S 30°37'01.23" E	1

*Table: Community Halls*

**Project under implementation (Community Hall)**

Name	Ward	Progress	Budget	Responsible Department
Rossetenville Hall	14	Under construction	R7 5 000 000	Technical Services
Mnamfu	19	Under construction	R7 5 000 000	Technical Services

## Traditional Council

The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs is responsible for operation and functioning of traditional councils in rural communities. Hence it is committed in the development of various traditional court within Umzumbe Municipality. The table below indicated the project that will be implemented in the 2021/22 financial year.

<b>Community Service Centre Infrastructure Projects</b>			
<b>Traditional Council</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Budget</b>
Xaba	Park Home and Ablution	Umzumbe	R1 000 000.00
Cele K	Rehabilitation	Umzumbe	R900 000.00

# Umzumbe Community Halls Map



**Legend**

- Community Halls
- ~ National Road
- ~ Provincial Road
- ~ District Road
- ~ Local Road
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- ~ Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## Early Childhood Development Centres

The current state of education statistics particularly in the youth of Umzumbe is very poor. There are socio-economic factors which contribute to this appalling theory. Main reasons are due to the fact that the municipality is very rural therefore with the scattered settlement patterns and topography, it forces scholars to travel long distances to school in all weather patterns and circumstances. The other common issue would be that many scholars come from very poor backgrounds and child-headed homes where the need to perform adult duties become priority other than focusing on school.

The Network Action Group (NAG) is an NGO which focuses on the early development of children, in collaboration with the municipality they have identified projects which will be piloted within the municipal jurisdiction. These projects have been assessed by the Department of Social Development and Environmental Health practitioners. Due to financial constraints, the municipality is not in a position to build these piloted centres therefore requiring the assistance of donors and sponsors through NAG. The Ugu Municipality, being our district and a water services authority have been also approached to include water and sanitation for these centres on their new budget and IDP.

Table indicating the list of all ECD centres

Centre Name	Area and Ward
Sokuhle Creche	Umzumbe, Mfomfo, ward 4
Inkanyezi Creche	Umzumbe, Klaga Ward 8
Entokozweni Creche	Umzumbe, KwaMgai, Ward 12
Theza Creche *	Umzumbe , Nomakhanzane, Ward 15
Siyaphumelela Creche	Umzumbe , eBhunwini, Ward 15
Siyathuthuka Creche	Umzumbe, Nkatha, Ward 6
Slindumisa Creche	Umzumbe, Thophete, Ward 12
Zamokuhle Creche	Umzumbe, Basuthu, Ward 2
Qondokuhle	Umzumbe, Bhekani, Ward 3
Thokamala	Umzumbe, Kwacele, Ward 3
Kwanhlalwane	Umzumbe, Phungashe Ward 3
Nosisa	Umzumbe, KwaDeyi, Ward 4
Sukumasakhe	Amoati, Gubhuza, Ward 7
Mpucuko Nyavini	Amoati, Nyavini, Ward 8

Centre Name	Area and Ward
Siyazama Creche	Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 10
Mswillili Creche	Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 13
Mpucuko Creche	Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 14
Rosettenville Creche	Umzumbe, Rosettenville, Ward 14
Sizanocele Creche	Umzumbe, Sinamuva, Ward 15
Vumelani Creche	Matelane coast, Esihlonyaneni, Ward 15
Thandokuhle Creche	Umzumbe, Matelwane coast, Ward 15
Sunrise Creche	Umzumbe, KwaDweshula Ward 1
Inkhanyezi Creche	Ward 7
Khalipha Creche	Ward 10
Phindavele Creche	Ward 13
Siyakhula Creche	Ward 19

### **Education Facilities**

According to the Department of Education's database, there are 140 schools within Umzumbe Local Municipality. Of these schools, 97 is primary, 39 secondary, and 4 combined. According to the Education demarcations, the schools are placed into five (5) education circuits namely Dweshula, Highflats, St Faiths, Turton, and Umzumbe.

It is reported that five (05) schools have closed down due to low learner enrolments. In terms of the policy of the department these were considered non-viable schools which resulted in educators and learners been relocated. The names of the schools that have closed are as follows:

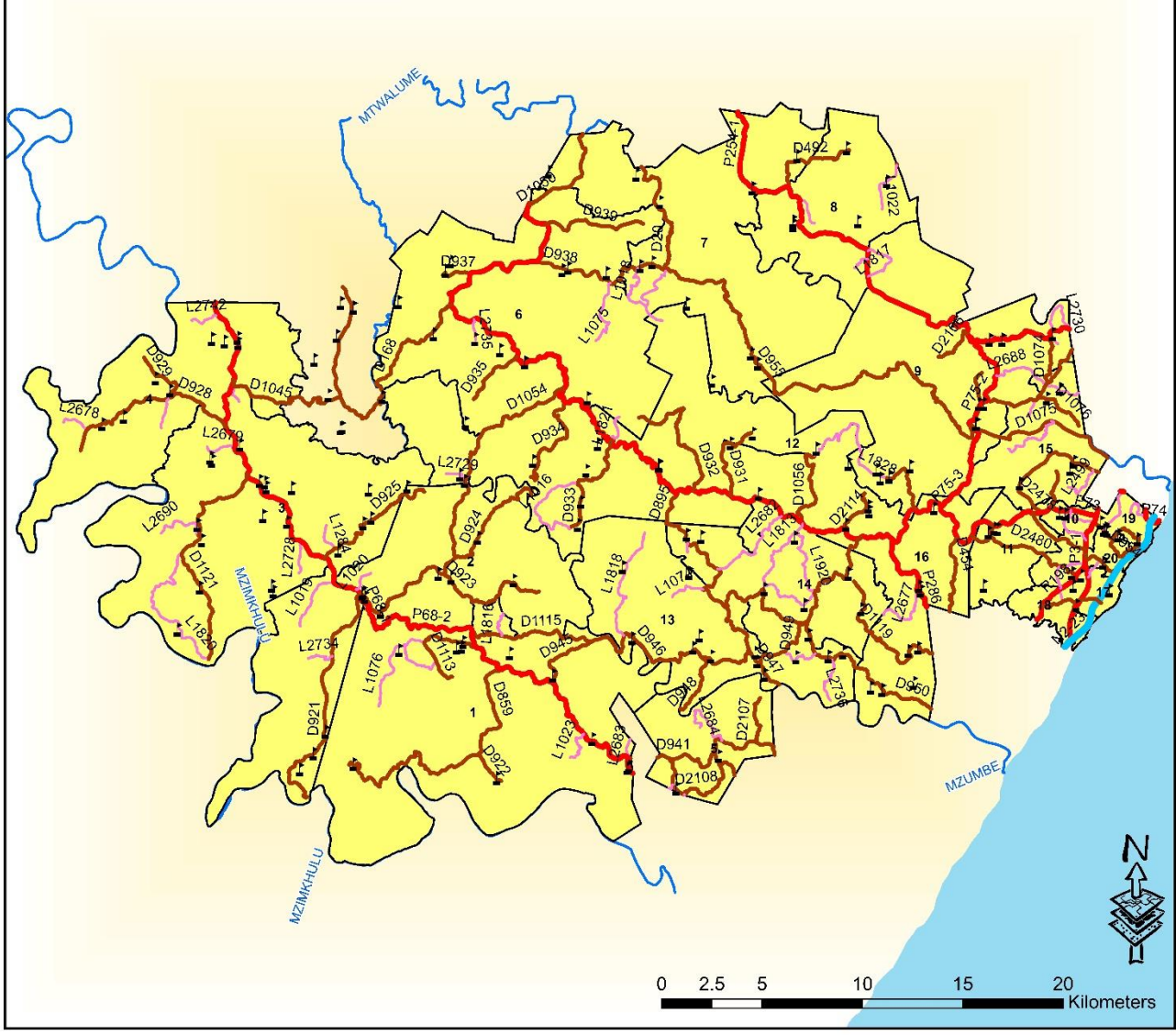
- St Williams
- Thuthuka P
- Thuthukani Mabhele P
- Nkalokazi P
- Sizwile JS

Various stakeholders have been consulted and the schools will be officially closed by the MEC of education. An intervention is proposed by the municipality to turn these closed schools into FET colleges and centres of extended educational skills and development. However, the municipality is still yet to convene engagements with the Department of Education regarding this new and highly anticipated initiative.

### **School Performances**

In terms of school performance, out of the 35 schools, almost half performed below 60% and this requires urgent intervention.

# Umzumbe Schools Map



**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

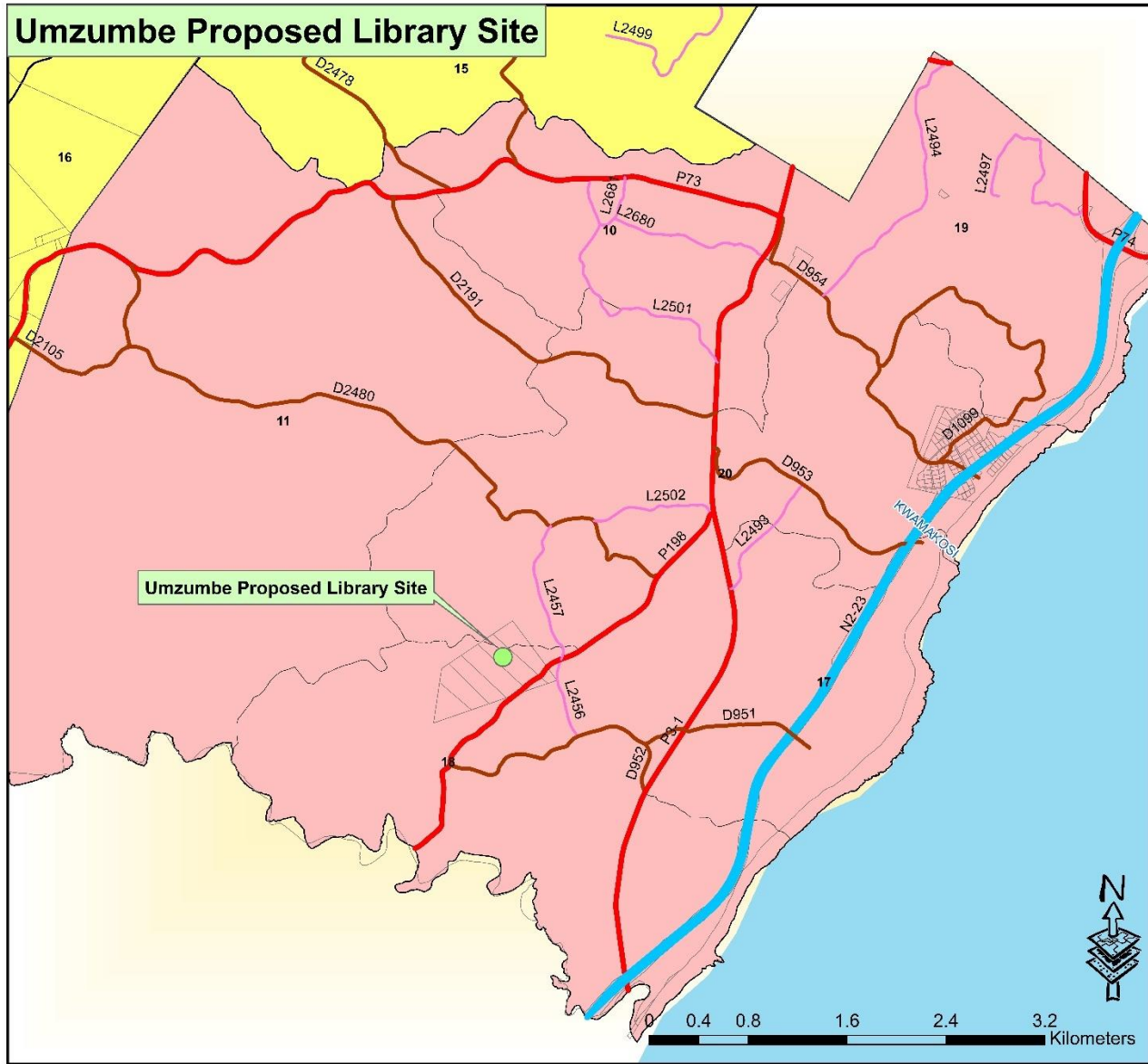
**Legend**

- Educational Facilities
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## **Library Facilities**

There are no public libraries within Umzumbe Municipality. This has serious implications for students the public and general literacy within Umzumbe, since people have to travel to surrounding areas to access this facility. In terms of planning standards, at least one library should be provided for every 5000-50 000 people. As such, at least three (3) libraries are required in Umzumbe.

The KZN Department of Arts and Culture in collaboration with the Umzumbe Municipality has committed to provide funding for the construction of a library development within the municipality. The library development will be constructed at the Nkanini Area within ward 18 which is accessible for all walks of life within municipal area of jurisdiction.



**Umzombe MUNICIPALITY**  
 BUILDING A BETTER FUTURE

**Legend**

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Cluster A (Wards 10, 11, 17, 18, 19 & 20)
- Umzombe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## Health Facilities

According to the Department of Health, Umzumbe Local Municipality has 1 Community Health Centre known as Mfundo Arnold Lushaba Community Health Centre, 13 Clinics and 3 Mobile Stopping Points. There is also a Health Post in Sleepwalk which currently functions as mobile point and Phila Mntwana site.

The department is faced with challenges such as

- Children under 5 years have low rate of clinic usage which is 3.9% against the target of 5%.
- An ever increasing number of clients on ARTs which increased from 10430 to 10766 in a quarter.
- Below target condom distribution rate at 36.3% instead of 42%.
- Lower immunisation coverage of children below 1 year which is currently at 68.4% instead of 95% target.
- PMTCT; 0.5% of babies tested HIV positive at 6 weeks, however this said to be very less than expected rate of 1.7%.
- Capital infrastructure projects were put on hold due to lack of funds.
- Low uptake of family planning
- Poor TB Screening
- Issues surrounding disclosure of HIV status among adolescents

Low density rural settlements are normally serviced using the 7000 people threshold. Their application within Umzumbe suggests that Umzumbe requires an additional 8 clinics. This backlog would however have to be analysed in more detail with focus on other localised context specific issues such as patient behaviour.



**UMZUMBE Local Municipality  
Development Planning & LED Unit**

#### Legend

- Health\_Facilities
- District Road
- Umzumbe Wards
- National Road
- Local Road
- Provincial Road



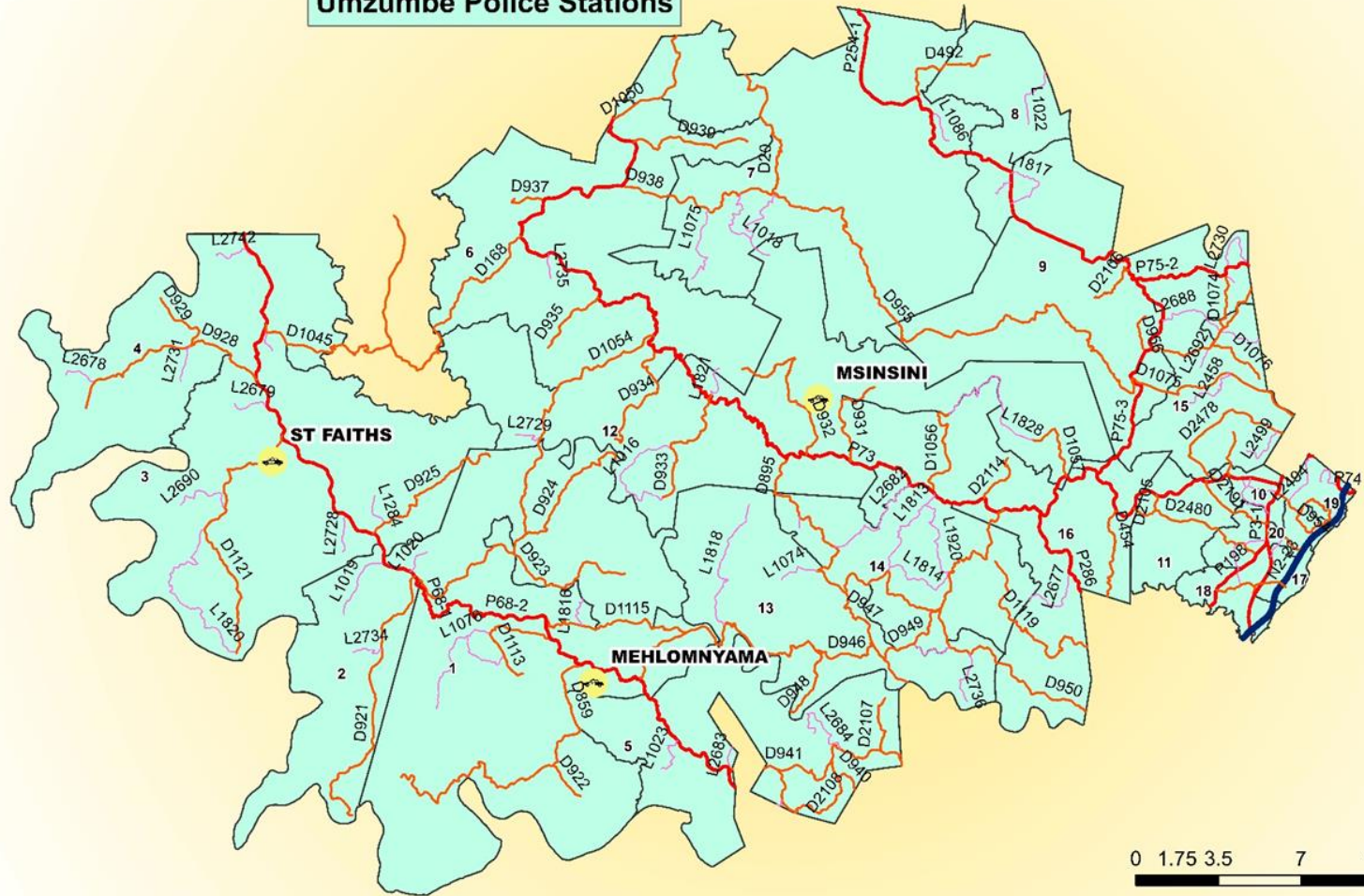
## **Police Stations**

There are three police stations with Umzumbe Municipality with a ratio of 1:1 063. The police stations are located at Msinsini, Mehlomyama and St Faiths. Community policing forums have been set up throughout the municipal area. Although located outside the Municipal area of jurisdiction, Hibberdene and Sawoti Police Stations also provide service to the area of Umzumbe.

According to planning standards, which requires one police station per 50 000 people, Umzumbe requires 3.5 police station and are within an acceptable range. By way forward, a new police station is proposed to be developed in ward 12, KwaNdelu.

There is a Magistrate's Court located within ward 20 and nine tribal courts. Tribal courts generally deal with civil cases. They are situated in the KwaCele, Bhekani, Nhlanguwini, Qwabem Ndelu, KwaHlongwane, Nyavini and Izimpethu Zendlovu areas (Umzumbe HSP, 2008).

### Umzumbe Police Stations



**UMZUMBE Local Municipality  
Development Planning & LED Unit**

#### Legend

- Police Stations
- District Road
- National Road
- Local Road
- Provincial Road
- Umzumbe Wards



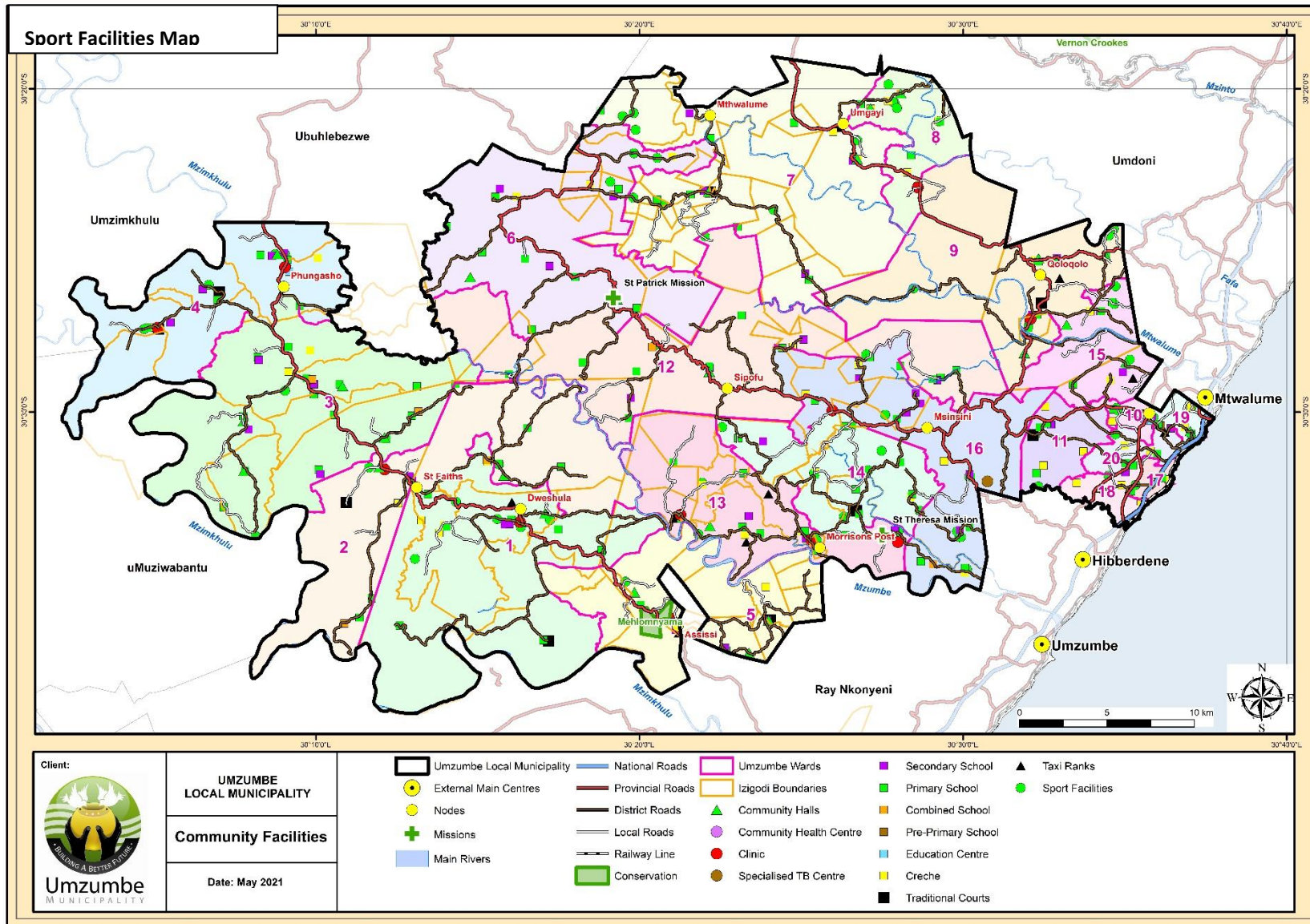
## Sports Facilities

Sports facilities in Umzumbe include school fields, sports fields and sport complexes, scattered throughout the area. There are 74 sports fields indicated on the spatial data in Umzumbe, of which 10 are classified as school fields, seven are classified as sport complexes and 57 are sports fields. The municipality administer the majority of the sport complexes. Recreational facilities form an important aspect within a community. It provides a place for physical activity, as well as a space for social functions where people can gather and interact. The application of planning standards indicates that at least one sport complex is required per 50 000 people.

As such, Umzumbe seems to be supplied adequately with sports complexes. In terms of sports fields, one sports field is required for every 7700-12000 people. Umzumbe thus requires 15 sports fields and is supplied adequately in this regard. Umzumbe Municipality is committed to play a role in social cohesion as policy imperative from national government through the construction of indoor sports centres within its five (5) clusters as well as the maintenance of the existing sports fields. The municipality also participate in different sporting codes through the Youth Unit whereby young people with different talents are identified within the communities and supported in their respective sporting codes.

### 2016-2021 Constructed Sport Facilities

Project Name	Status
Nkanini Indoor Sport Centre	Completed
Nomakhanzana Sportfield	Completed
Isibanini Sportfield	Completed
Ndumakude Sportfield	Completed
Mnafu Sportfield	Completed



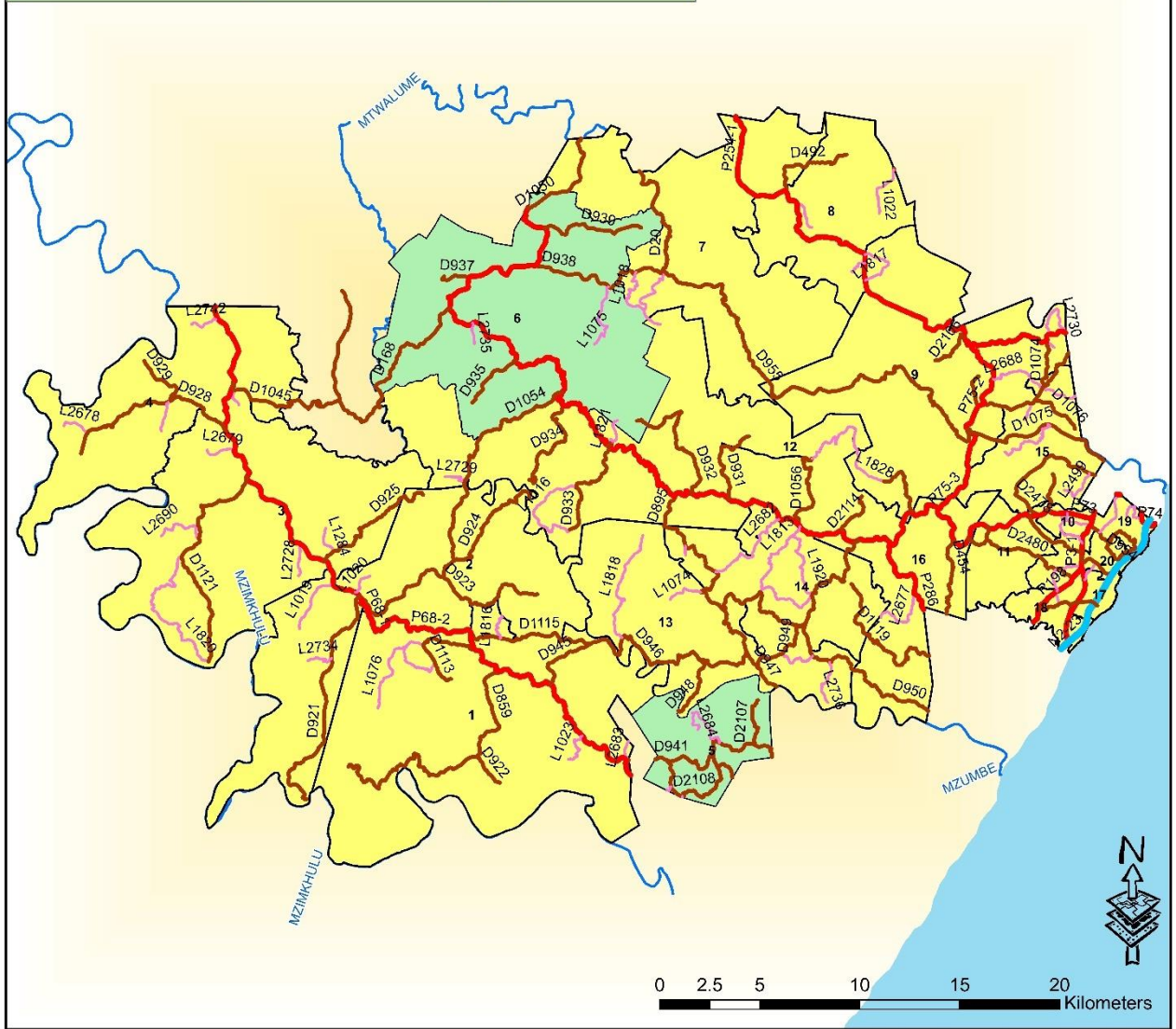
## Cemeteries and Crematoria

The majority of the rural population in Umzumbe Municipality use traditional burial practices. Deceased family members are buried on-site. There are no formal cemeteries within the municipality and in some instances, there has been resistance to the development of cemeteries due to the sensitive nature and cultural implications of burial practices. However, the municipality is in the process of identifying possible sites which will be used for burial purposes. Various consultation sessions have been held thus far with different stakeholders which have actively engaged in the process of the cemetery and crematoria establishment. The municipality has conducted a land audit which identify and provide a clear direction in-terms of land parcels available and suitable for this establishment. Furthermore, the municipality have budgeted for the development of Cemetery and Crematoria Framework Plan which will be completed in 2021/2022 Financial Year.

The table below indicate consultation meetings for cemetery and crematoria development.

Consultation Meetings	
Date	Venue
26/03/2021	St Faiths Community Hall
29/03/2021	KwaNdelu Traditional Council
31/03/2021	KwaBhavu Community Hall

# Umzumbé Proposed Cemetery Locations



**Legend**

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Proposed Cemetery Locations
- Umzumbé Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Umzumbe Municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements projects. Therefore, the municipality has developed and adopted a Housing Sector Plan (2018/2019 financial year) in line with the 5 year IDP and is reviewed annually. The plan is also in line with the KZN Human Settlements Spatial Master Plan from the Department Human Settlement / Housing Development Agency. The plan outlines housing delivery goals and targets for the municipality and provides an approach to housing delivery and spatial transformation. Approximately 4000 houses have been built for the entire municipality and the backlog recorded in the Housing Sector Plan is currently at 10702 units. Looking at the challenges, one of the major challenges in Umzumbe Municipality is to transform the vast rural settlements into sustainable human settlements, in line with national housing policy.

According to Statistics SA Census 2011, there are 47.6% formal dwellings which is an increase from 38.4% in 2001.

Dwelling Type	Household %
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	41
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	50
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	4
Cluster house in complex	0
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	0
Semi-detached house	0
House/flat/room in backyard	2
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	0
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servant's quarters/granny flat	0
Caravan/tent	0
Other	1
Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-

### *Stats SA Census 2011*

Human settlements are the spatial dimension as well as the physical expression of economic and social activity. The creation of sustainable human settlements is inevitably an objective for social development, as it defines and conditions the relationship between where people live, play and work on the one hand, and how this occurs within the confines of the natural environment.

The majority of housing projects in Umzumbe are packaged as rural housing projects, in line with Government's rural housing assistance programme. This programme has been designed to complement the realisation of the objectives of the Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements.

It focuses on areas outside formalised townships where tenure options are not registered in the Deeds Office, but are rather protected in terms of land rights legislation. As opposed to registered individual ownership in formal towns, rural households enjoy protected informal tenure rights and/or rental or permission to occupy. Access adequate housing is still a challenge to the most of the people within the municipality as some of the people qualifying for rural housing reside on the private land. At the moment, there is no clear plan to provide housing with national housing policy.

The table below indicates the different housing programme qualification within the municipality from the Census 2011.

<b>Level of Income</b>	<b>No. of Households</b>	<b>Housing Subsidy</b>
R180 001.00 + ( R15 001.00 and above)	869	Open Housing Market
R42 001.00 – R180 000.00 (R3 5001.00 - R15 000. 00)	3242	Social Housing and FLISP
No Income – R42 000.00 per annum (0-3500 per month)	31059	Low-income housing

### *Housing Programme Qualification – Source Census 2011*

### **Completed Projects**

<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>HOUSING UNIT</b>	<b>COMPLETED YEAR</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Cluster A Housing Project (Ward 10,16,17,18&19)	2000 units	Planning	Completed
Cluster A Housing	1000 units	2012/13	Completed

Project (Ward 10,16,17,18&19)			
Cluster B Housing Projects (Ward 5,7,12,13&14)	1000 units	2011/12	Completed
Cluster D Housing Project ( Ward 11&15)	1000 units	2010/11	Completed

### Project under implementation

PROJECT	HOUSING UNIT	EXPECTED COMPLETION YEAR	STATUS	UNITS CONSTRUCTED
Umzumbe Cluster C Housing Project (Ward 1,2,3&6)	1000 units	2018/2019	Implementation	109 Units
Nhlangwini Housing Project (Ward 4) (1000 Units)	814 units	2017/18	Implementation	814 Units
	186 units	2019/20	Implementation	40 Units
Cluster B Phase 2 (500 Units)	500 units	2019/20	Implementation	378 Units
Cluster D Phase 2 (500 Units)	500 units	2019/20	Implementation	405 Units

## Project on Planning Phase

PROJECT	HOUSING UNIT	STATUS
Cluster A Phase 2 (Ward 10,17,18,19 & 20)	2000 units	Awaiting trench 2 approval
Cluster B Housing Projects (Ward 5,7,12,13&14)	1500 units	Awaiting trench 2 approval
Cluster C Phase 2 Housing Project	2000 units	Planning phase (pipe-line project)
Cluster D Housing Project (Ward 8&9)	500 units	Awaiting trench 2 approval
Assisi Children Shelter (Ward 5)	60 units	Planning Phase
Ward 9 &15	500 units	Planning Phase

## Human Settlements Patterns

The Umzumbe Local Municipality is rural in nature with no formalized urban form, it consists of 20 municipal wards, with the Turton area being identified as the primary primary administrative and service centre node it terms of the spatial development plan. It should be noted, the municipality at present do not own a piece of land, most of the land is under the Ingonyama Trust, other land pockets are owned by the state and small pieces of land are privately owned.

## Semi-urban Settlement

The Turton area is located along R102 and Sphofu Road towards the eastern boundary of the municipality, it is sharing the boundary with Umdoni Local Municipality. The housing settlements are made from materials which encompasses bricks as well as mud construction material. The Turton area does not consist of formal businesses but has small commercial businesses grouped at one section along the R103. The commercial businesses around Turton are consist of a Boxer Shopping Centre, Hardware, Medical Offices, Taxi Rank as well the municipal building. The road infrastructure consists of R102 and Sphofu Road that a blacktop in nature, that links the area with other major commercial centres such as Port Shepstone and Scottburgh as well Highflats and Ixopo through R56. However, the rest of the roads linking the settlements are gravel roads. In terms of other services, the area has access to electricity connection provided by Eskom. The Ugu District Municipality provide services such as water through communal standpipes and in-house connection. There is no water borne sewerage system in the

area, sanitation facilities encompass septic tanks and vip pit latrines. Waste management is done through placement of skip bins in strategic locations and collected weekly in line with waste collection schedule.

### **Rural Settlements**

The area of Phungashe, St Faiths, Mthwalume and Msinsini are classified as service centres in terms of the municipal spatial development plan. The settlements appear to be denser in these areas thus, population is also a bit higher. There are limited social and infrastructural services in the area. There are quite several small-scale commercial activities that service the surrounding area. However, there is a need for social services upgrades in these areas so that people will have better access to such social services. In terms of access to services electricity is connected by Eskom however, there is an electricity shortage in other parts of these settlements. The Ugu District Municipality provide services such as water through communal standpipes and in-house connection. There is no water borne sewerage system in the area, sanitation facilities encompass septic tanks and vip pit latrines. Waste management is done through placement of skip bins in strategic locations and collected weekly in line with waste collection schedule.

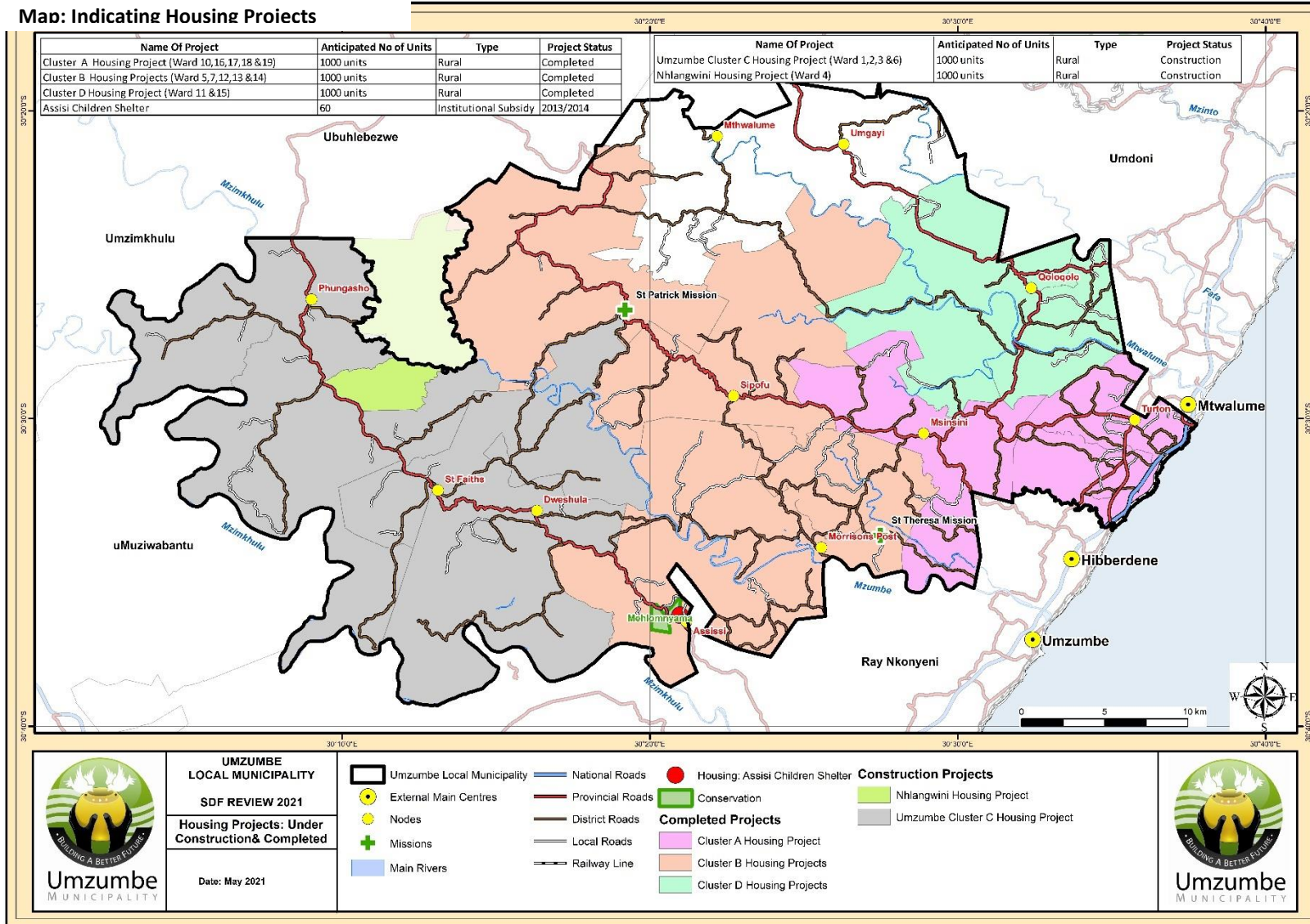
### **Housing Development Monitoring and Implementation Plan**

The Municipal Housing Sector Plan has an Implementation plan together with a Monitoring and Evaluation plan in place. These plans give an assessment of current projects being implemented and procedures required from the Municipal Housing Unit in order to ensure effective implementation of the sector plan in accordance with the Municipal IDP, Human Settlement Master Plan, House Act, Breaking New Ground policy.

**Table Indicating Housing Monitoring & Evaluation Framework**

<b>Objective</b>	<b>Performance Indicators</b>	<b>Means of verification</b>	<b>Responsible Party</b>	<b>Date by which target should be reached</b>
<b>Review of the Organogram</b>	Council approved organogram with changes to boost capacity	Council adopted organogram	Umzumbe Municipality Corporate Services Department and the Council	2021/2022 FY
<b>Annual review of the Housing Sector Plan</b>	Reviewed and adopted housing sector plan	Council Resolution adopting the reviewed housing sector plan	Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department	2021/2022 FY
<b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for Military veterans</b>	Adopted policy	Council Resolution adopting the policy	Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department	2021/2022FY
<b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for Farm Workers</b>	Adopted policy	Council Resolution adopting the policy	Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department	2021/2022 FY
<b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for the Destitute</b>	Adopted policy	Council Resolution adopting the policy	Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department	2022/2023 FY
<b>Establishment of Housing waiting list</b>	Functional housing and update housing waiting list	Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department		2022/2023 FY
<b>Land Release programme on Land which has land legal issues</b>	Release and use of land for housing delivery	Houses built on land that was previously locked	Umzumbe Municipality Legal Services Unit	2021/2022 FY
<b>Budgeting for the feasibility assessment on the implementation of Social and GAP Housing in the Municipality</b>	Budget allocated for the study to look at the feasibility of social and GAP Housing in the Municipality	Approved Budget	Umzumbe Technical Services and Development Planning Departments	2022/2023 FY

Map: Indicating Housing Projects



### 3.3.7 Telecommunications

The provision of telecommunication infrastructure in Umzumbe Municipality remains a major challenge. Information and communication technology (ICT) plays an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of public service delivery. It is evidence that major cell phone companies are doing their best to provide network coverage throughout the municipal area, but internet access remains a challenge particular in areas that are more rural in nature. There are a number of telecommunication mast and base stations that have been installed to increase network coverage. The Ugu Infrastructure Audit revealed a lack of data from service providers and based their findings of data supplied by Vodacom (Ugu Infrastructure Audit report 2011).

This data indicates that Umzumbe has a cellular coverage of 99.7%. However, only 11% of households in Umzumbe have access to high-speed internet through the 3G network, while 13.5% have access to the internet through EDGE (Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution). Areas experiencing some problems with access to cellular services are the lower lying areas. Television as well as national, regional and local radio broadcasts is accessible in Umzumbe.

The municipality is responsibilities for the following in Telecommunication:

- Policy development, management and review;
- Management of ICT functions;
- Developing and updating guidelines for project control, data and equipment security, information privacy, internal controls and contingency plans;
- Negotiate and administer contracts for hardware and software acquisition, applications acquisition, implementation;
- Maintenance for telecommunications services;
- Develop and participate in ongoing computer training programme for all staff;
- Manage all system upgrades, technical change management and technological changes related to the municipality's software and applications; and
- Conduct needs analysis.

#### Challenges

The major challenge relating to telecommunication is bad network however, more implementation and installation of better infrastructure is underway.

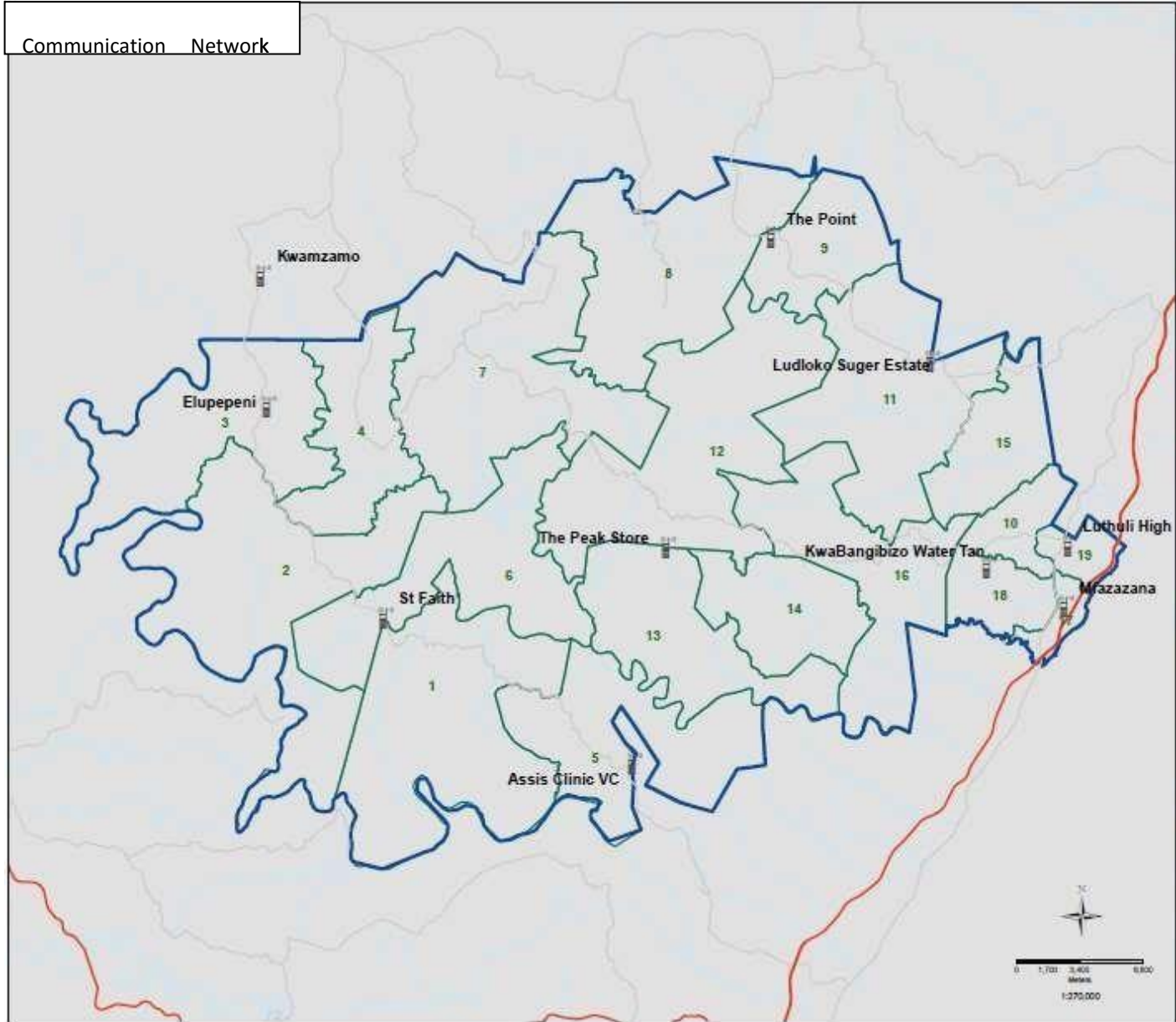
The municipality does not have enough funding for infrastructure development.

Network reception though in the rural periphery is still relatively poor but plans are in place to improve reception the within the municipality.

#### Intervention

- Application to ICASA for increased network coverage;
- Installation of Wi-Fi connection to strategic locations; and
- Procurement of 3G's

Communication Network



**Legend**

- MTN Towers
- N2
- DOT Roads
- Umzumbe Boundary
- Ward Boundaries
- Rivers



CLIENT

**UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

Office: Muthuluzi/Mthobeni  
Tel No.: 036-973-0895  
Fax No.: 036-973-0899

**VUBA IMAGINEERS CC**

City and Provincial Engineers  
and Project Managers

Office: P.O. Box 1000 and Queens  
Tel No.: 031-461-2119  
Email: info@vubaimageers.co.za  
www.vubaimageers.co.za

Project: Municipality Infrastructure Investment Plan (MIP)

Title: MTN Communication Towers

Project No.: 0008

Date: December 2009 Figure: 0112

### 3.3.8 SWOT Analysis: Basic Service Delivery

Strength	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annually reviewed IDP and SDF to guide development</li> <li>• Land use scheme</li> <li>• Integrated waste Management Plan;</li> <li>• Land availability;</li> <li>• Strong Public Participation;</li> <li>• Government Grants;</li> <li>• Availability of Plant and equipment;</li> <li>• Infrastructure Master Plan;</li> <li>• Availability of Quarry;</li> <li>• Existing Sector Plans (Energy Master Plan, Housing Sector Plan, IWMP etc);</li> <li>• Strong intergovernmental relations;</li> <li>• Functional Community Halls; • Human Capital availability;</li> <li>• Availability of land.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outdated Infrastructure Master Plan;</li> <li>• Insufficient revenue to implement IDP projects (High backlog);</li> <li>• Poor access roads making it difficult for waste collections;</li> <li>• Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment, and Budget);</li> <li>• Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities- Land Fill Site;</li> <li>• No Operational &amp; Maintenance Plan;</li> <li>• No in-house mechanics;</li> <li>• No Capacity to obtain licence;</li> <li>• Lack of proper infrastructure in the available and potential community facilities;</li> <li>• Unavailability of community facilities such as Parks, Libraries, Cemeteries</li> <li>• Topography- rugged terrain;</li> <li>• Inaccessibility to the sites;</li> <li>• Inadequate capital projects funding;</li> <li>• Poor education and health facilities.</li> </ul>

<b>pportunities</b>	<b>Threats</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generating revenue;</li> <li>• Job Creation;</li> <li>• Recycling;</li> <li>• SPLUMA implementation and SDF;</li> <li>• Job creation;</li> <li>• Accessibility of services;</li> <li>• Investor confidence;</li> <li>• Obtaining licence;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payment of the services by residents;</li> <li>• Land Tenure Issues;</li> <li>• Illegal dumping and connections;</li> <li>• The rugged terrain;</li> <li>• Fleet breakdowns;</li> <li>• Natural disasters;</li> <li>• Constrained infrastructure (Electricity substations);</li> <li>• Vandalism of municipal assets by the community;</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Revenue generation</li><li>• Job Creation;</li><li>• Densification of human settlements.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Privately owned land/Out of boundary.</li></ul>
--	---

### 3.3.9 Key Challenges

- Poor access to basic services (water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity, roads)
- Refuse removal still a challenge due to the topography, rural nature of the municipality and low revenue base;
- Inadequate bulk electricity infrastructure (capacity constraints), which is intertwined with deforestation, thus increasing impact of “global warming/climate change”;
- Fragmented and inadequate public transport infrastructure;
- Lack of Operations and Maintenance Plan for access roads;
- Poor state of community halls (services, maintenance and vandalism);
- Poor education facilities (Infrastructure, low pass rate, closing down of schools, pregnancy rate);
- Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases;
- High crime rates;
- No libraries;
- No cemeteries (environmental issues & future land shortage);
- Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues);
- Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)
- Natural disasters.
- Low revenue collection;
- Land Tenure Issues;
- Illegal dumping and connections;
- The rugged terrain;
- Fleet breakdowns;
- Vandalism of municipal assets by the community;
- Privately owned land/Out of boundary;
- Outdated Infrastructure Master Plan;
- Insufficient revenue to implement IDP projects (High backlog);
- Poor access roads making it difficult for waste collections;
- Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment, and Budget);
- Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities- Land Fill Site;
- No Operational & Maintenance Plan;

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our challenges?**

- Develop and Review Sector Plans and Policies;
- Construction and maintenance community access roads;
- Construction and Maintenance of Community Facilities (Community Halls, Libraries, Parks, Cemeteries etc.);

- Construction and maintenance of sport facilities;
- Electrification of households and Street Lights;
- Provision of Free Basic Electricity;
- Solid Waste /Refuse removal;
- Facilitation and project management of rural housing development;
- Facilitate the delivery of basic services through Intergovernmental relations structures.

**Five Years (5) Output, Outcomes, and Deliverables**

- Universal Access to Basic Services

### 3.4 KPA 3: Local Economic Development

The understanding of Local Economic Development (LED) and in particular strategy development is one that ensures emphasis on the inclusivity, integration and usability of LED strategies, plans and programmes. Local economic development incorporates a range of different aspects of development to enhance job creation, eradicate poverty, promote social equity and provide necessary support to strategic sectors. The spatial aspects of economic development are fundamental as the characteristics of the local economy drive the viability and sustainability of LED projects and programmes. For sustainable and implementable strategies and projects to be developed, a keen understanding of the local environment, internal structural dynamics, economies and population is required. LED strategies that take cognizance of the local environment, entrenched spatial dynamics and provide strategic and cross-sectoral infrastructure planning are more likely to be integrated and implementable.

The Umzumbe Local Municipality LED Strategy is currently being reviewed by a service provider as the existing strategy is outdated and does not remedy the current challenges faced by the people within the local municipality. The strategy is set to map out the overall framework that is highly dependent on provision of funding. The strategy is anticipated to contain a several initiatives may not require funding but will require commitment from stakeholders led by the local municipality. The LED Strategy is however in the process of being reviewed to be aligned to the National LED Framework.

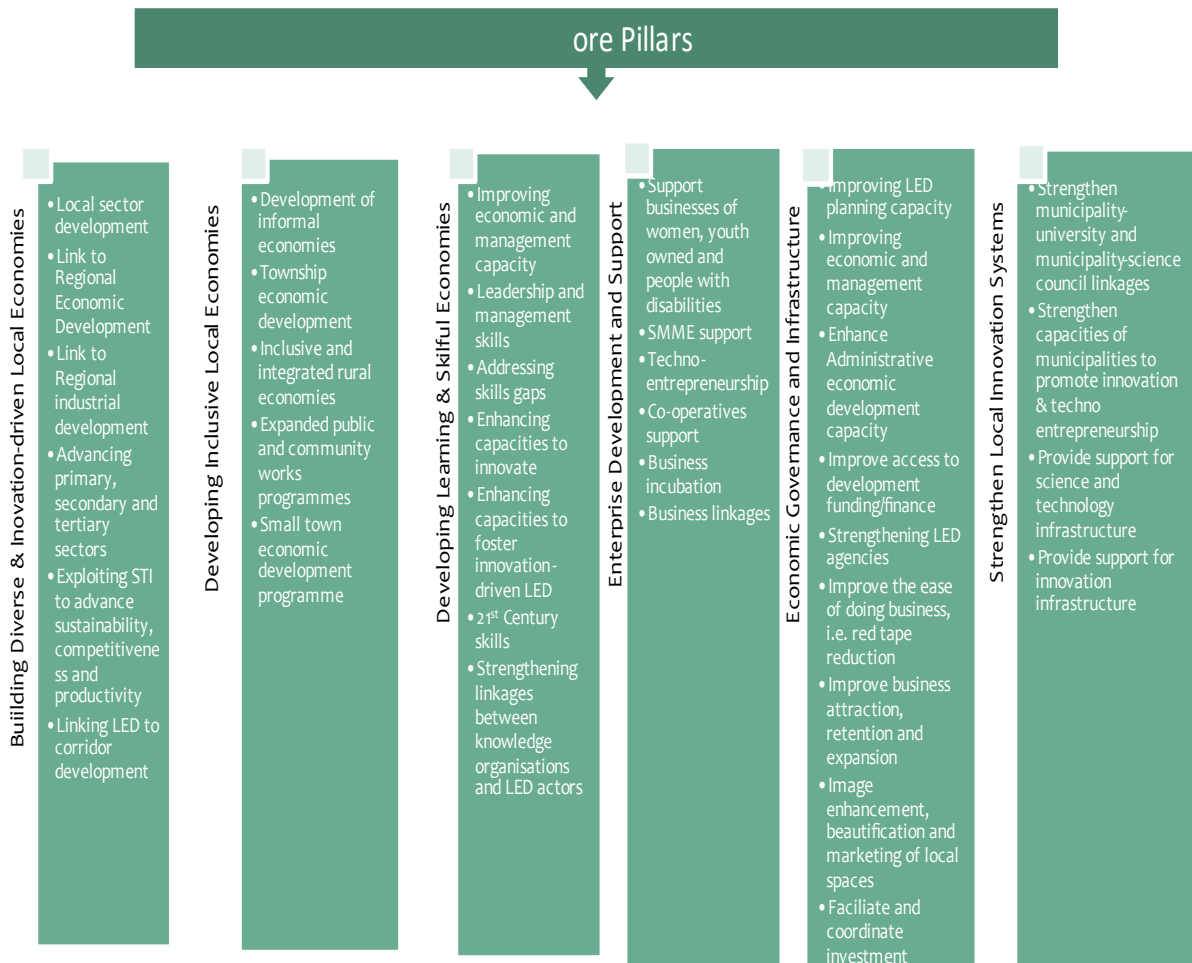
#### 3.4.1 Context within the District

The UGU district contributed around 3.6% of the R 328.9 billion estimated provincial Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 2013. The district's economy is highly concentrated in Ray Nkonyeni Municipality (Hibiscus Coast & Eziqoleni), which contributed 51.2% of the total Ugu's real GDP. Umzumbe municipality contributed 26.4%, while uMuziwabantu was the least contributing municipality at 4.2% in 2013 (UGU DM Socio-economic profile: 2014).

The district is characterised by a dual space economy, with an urbanized coastal region and an impoverished rural interior. Commercial farmlands (sugarcane) and subsistence agriculture (livestock, dryland cropping and homestead gardening) are characteristics of the interior. The economy of the UGU District features on tourism and agriculture, and manufacturing. Other key sectors include community services, construction, trade, the informal sector and transport. Tourism is concentrated mainly along some well-established coastal towns, which have become popular tourism destinations (e.g. Port Shepstone, Pennington, Uvongo, Margate and Hibberdene). Retail activity is concentrated in the coastal strip that acts as commercial and service centres for local residents and neighbouring rural communities.

However, Port Shepstone is the main commercial centre and Shelly Beach is the fastest growing commercial centre. Manufacturing activity is also concentrated along the coastal strip with some light industrial parks such as Marburg, Park Rynie and Margate. There are also a number of industrial development points in the hinterland, such as Harding and some that are related to the activities of large firms, such as Idwala NPC, Sezela Sugar Mill, Umzimkulu Sugar Mill and the Weza Saw Mill. (UGU District Growth and Development Strategy: p23)

### 3.4.2 Context within Umzumbe Municipality



*National Development Plan 2012*

#### Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy

Umzumbe Municipality has developed and adopted a Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy in 2012/2013 financial. Based on the arising challenge in the LED section the municipality has recently appointed a Service Provider to review the LED Strategy to meet the current demand as a result of changing circumstances. The strategy is developed to address the current needs of the communities in matters relating to economic development thus, tackling triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The following are the objectives of the LED Strategy

- Create employment through inclusive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods;
- Improve the quality of life of citizens;
- Prioritize social protection and social investment;

- Promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities;
- Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of developmental public service; and
- Ensure sustainable development.

***Proposed vision***

*To promote and drive economic development to enable an environment that is conducive for the creation of employment opportunities, eradication of poverty and stimulate the equitable distribution of wealth within Umzumbe.*

***Proposed Mission***

*Strive to serve our community by facilitating the acceleration of sustainable local economic development in order to address the three main economic problems facing the citizens within Umzumbe.*

The vision provides the overall direction and aspirations towards which the LED strategy must focus on resulting in achieving municipal vision. The vision need to broken down into measurable components in the form of goals. The goals are articulated through programs, which serve as pillars on which the LED strategy is based on. Within each program are found several strategic initiatives. These strategic initiatives will seek to address the constraints and threats identified and drive progress towards achievement of the stated vision and goals.

The programmes for the Umzumbe LED strategy are:

- Agriculture Development;
- Tourism Development;
- SMME / Cooperatives ;
- Informal Economy; and
- Capacity Building.

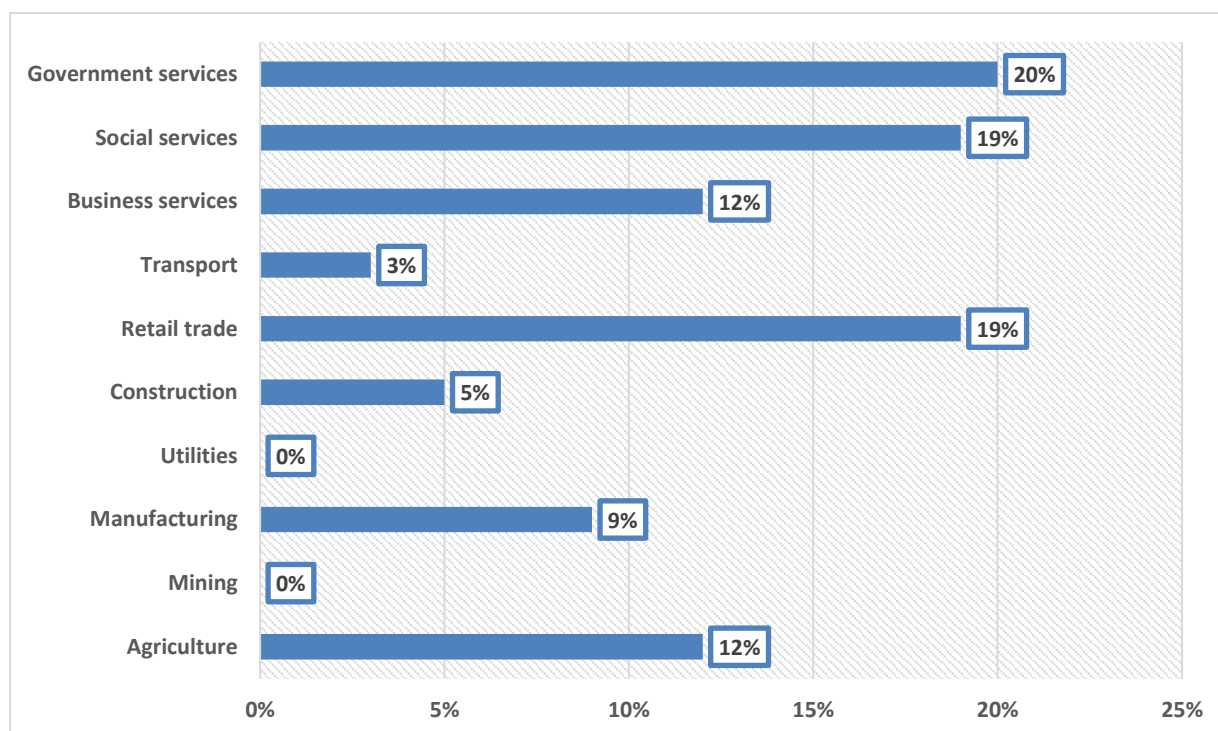
**3.4.3 Municipal Comparative and Competitive Advantage**

The Umzumbe Local Municipality is located on the Ugu District Municipality and is characterized by a beautiful coastline that enables ecotourism. The local municipality is also located along the N2 national road allows the local municipality access to national markets and trade.

The local municipality also has high potential agricultural land which can be linked to opportunities for the establishment of the local municipality as one of the agricultural hubs in the South Coast region of the KZN province. The municipality also features growing businesses and tourism markets that have a massive potential given the natural features of the local municipality

### 3.4.4 Main Economic Contributor

The value of goods produced by the manufacturing and agriculture is the highest economic contributor, while the mining sector is the lowest.



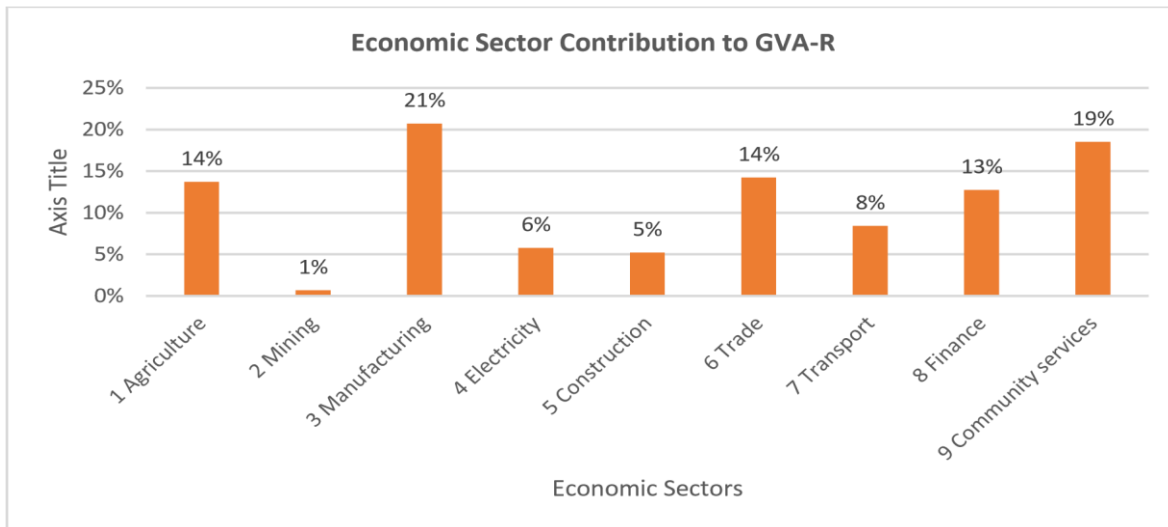
Source: IHS Markit, 2017

Employment by sectors	
Sector	Percentage
Agriculture	6%
Mining	0%
Manufacturing	12%
Utilities	4%
Construction	6%
Retail trade	20%
Transport	13%
Business services	13%
Social services	8%
Government services	17%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>

Employment by sector

Source: Ugu District Municipality IDP, 2019

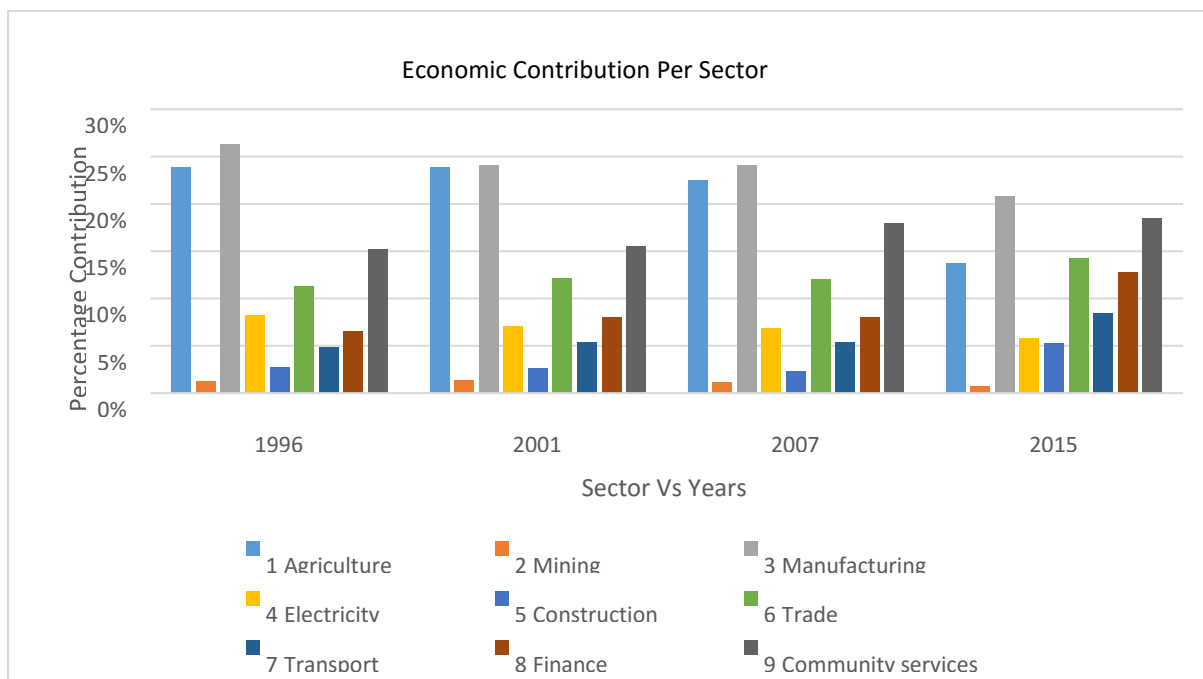
Table above shows employment provision per sector



**Economic Sector Contribution**

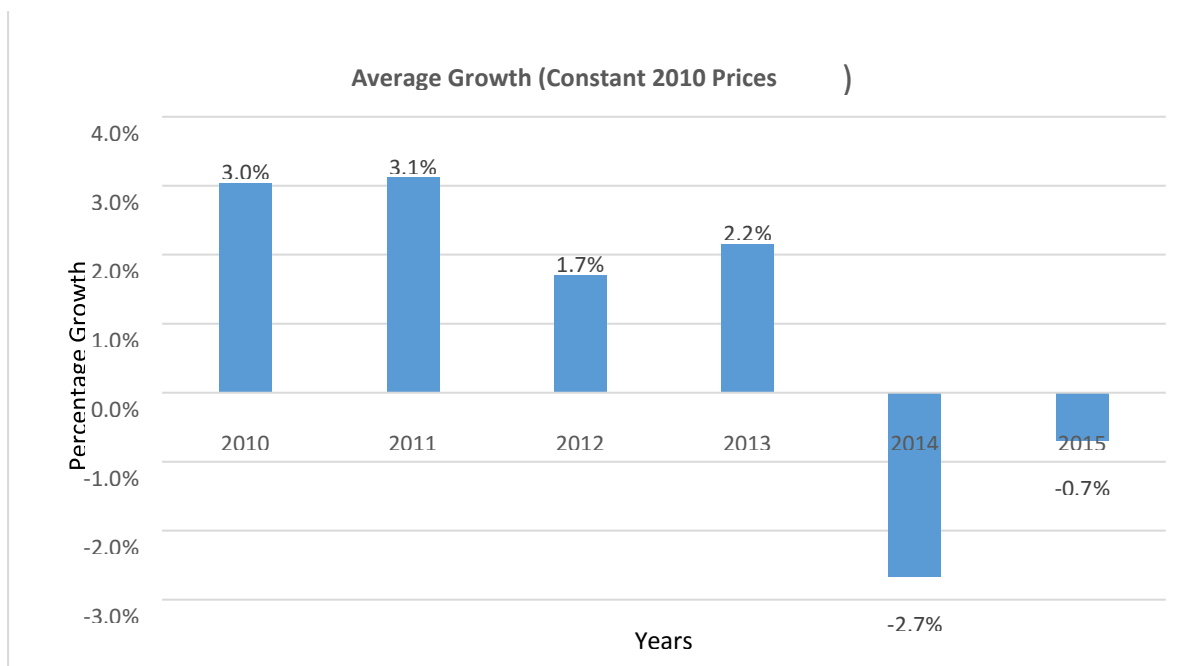
*Source: Global Insight, 2020*

The above graph shows the percentage of different economic contributors to the Gross Value Added by region.



**Source: Census Community Survey 2016**

The above graph shows the percentage of different economic contributors over a number of years. The graph shows that the mining sector has in the past and in the present been the lowest economic contributor whereas the manufacturing and agriculture sectors remain as the highest. The graph further sees the growth of the community services and construction sectors.



### **Growth Trends**

**Global Insight, 2015**

The manufacturing sector followed by agriculture was the leading sector in Umzumbe's economy. The above table shows that in 2007 manufacturing contributed 24% to the municipality's total GVA. Agriculture was the second highest contributor at 22.5%.

### **3.4.5 Policy / Regulatory Environment**

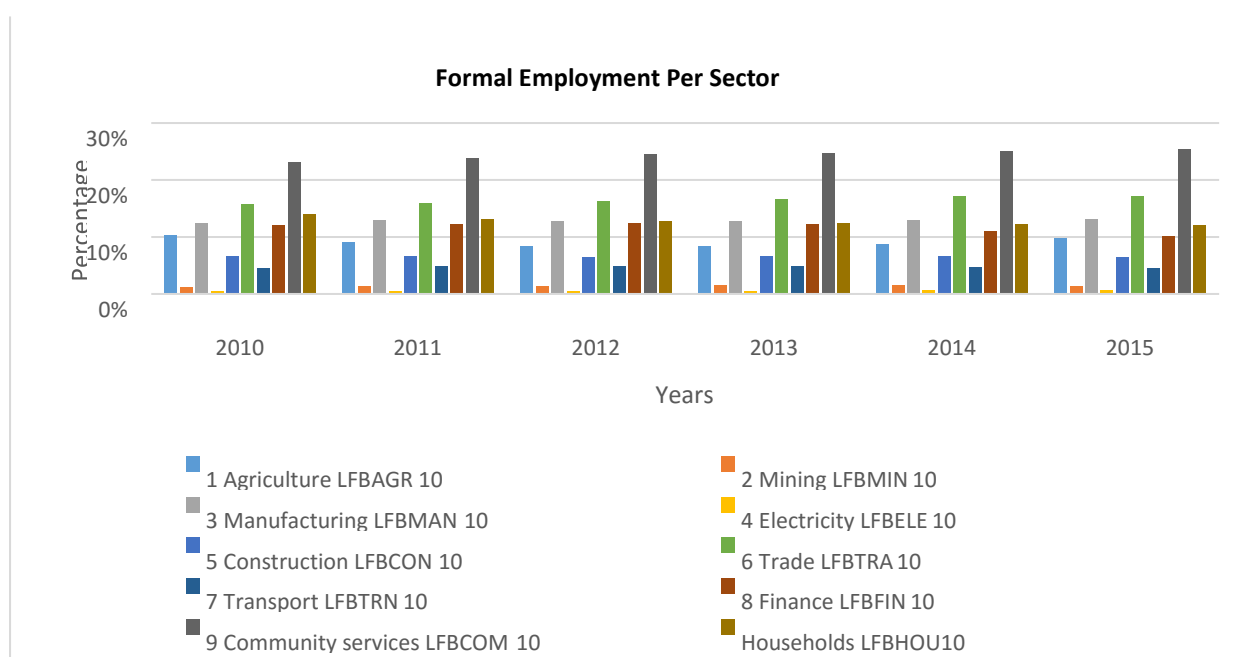
The municipality adopted the Informal Economy Policy in 2016 which incorporates regulating policy and includes street vendors. The municipality has not yet developed the Investment/Retention policy which will be incorporated and addressed on the completion of the LED strategy. EPWP was removed as a function under LED due to the lack of capacity and staffing shortage and was put as a function of the Technical Services unit. The LED strategy has been aligned with the priorities identified in the PGDS and the DGPD further identifying projects which will be implemented.

<b>Formal Employment per Sector</b>					
Year	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
1 Agriculture	2 262	1 978	1 864	2 052	2 366
2 Mining	267	300	313	340	331
3 Manufacturing	2 738	2 782	2 818	3 039	3 190
4 Electricity	92	101	107	134	139
5 Construction	1 428	1 426	1 426	1 529	1 558

6 Trade	3 447	3 440	3 582	4 015	4 199
7 Transport	986	1 033	1 079	1 086	1 074
8 Finance	2 631	2 649	2 734	2 582	2 459
9 Community services	5 099	5 178	5 425	5 902	6 192
Households	3 097	2 845	2 829	2 872	2 948
<b>Total</b>	<b>22 045</b>	<b>21 732</b>	<b>22 178</b>	<b>23 551</b>	<b>24 456</b>

*Source: Global Insight, 2020*

The above table shows how many formal jobs were created through the different economic contributors yearly. It further indicates that the main formal employment driver is the community services and electricity being the least. This may be due to a lack of skills and nature of employment which require a certain type of trained staff.



### **Formal Employment Sector**

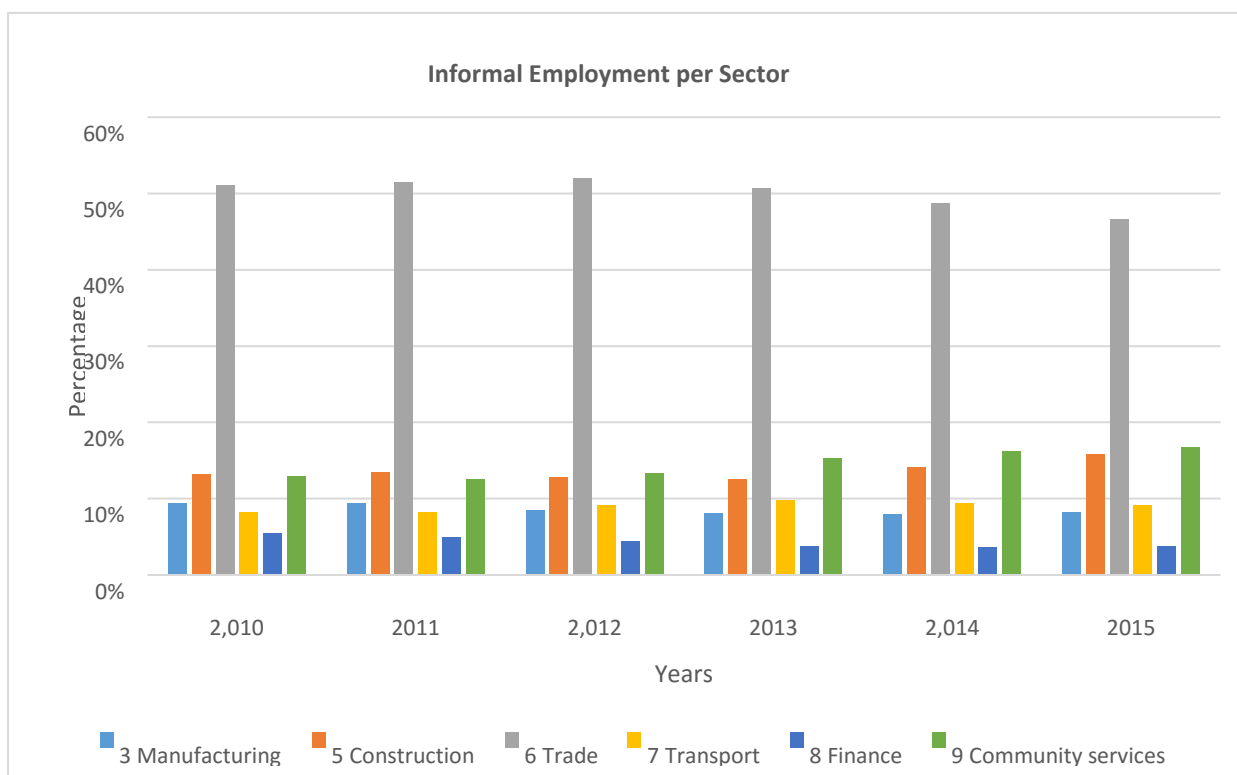
*Source: Global Insight, 2020*

It can also be eluded from the above graphs that employment levels from the various sectors have risen which is a positive gesture for the area. However, more ways should be explored to deal with the slow growth.

<b>Informal Employment Per Sector</b>					
Year	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020

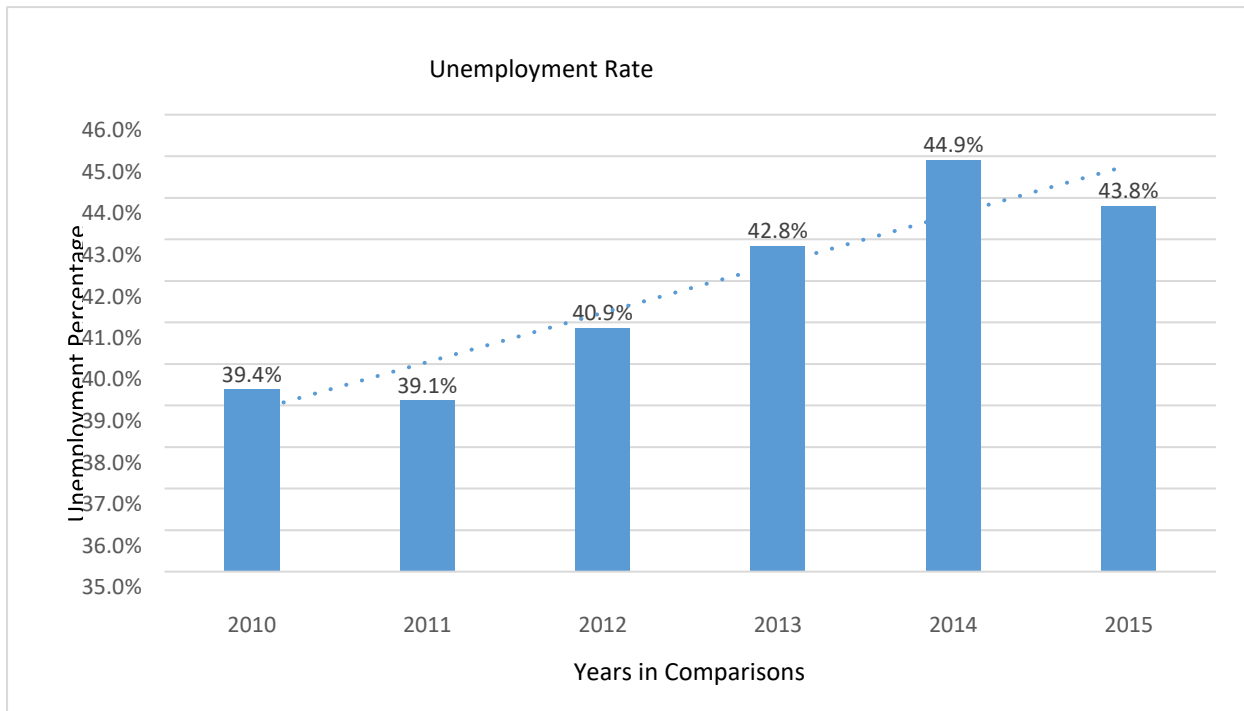
3 Manufacturing	718	711	619	596	662
5 Construction	1 008	1 010	933	1 057	1 281
6 Trade	3 927	3 878	3 776	3 642	3 785
7 Transport	628	619	664	704	741
8 Finance	414	376	313	266	305
9 Community services	990	946	968	1 215	1 359
<b>Total Informal Sector</b>	<b>7 686</b>	<b>7 540</b>	<b>7 273</b>	<b>7 480</b>	<b>8 134</b>

Source: Global Insight, 2020



Informal Employment Sector

Source: Global Insight, 2020



**Unemployment Rate Trends**

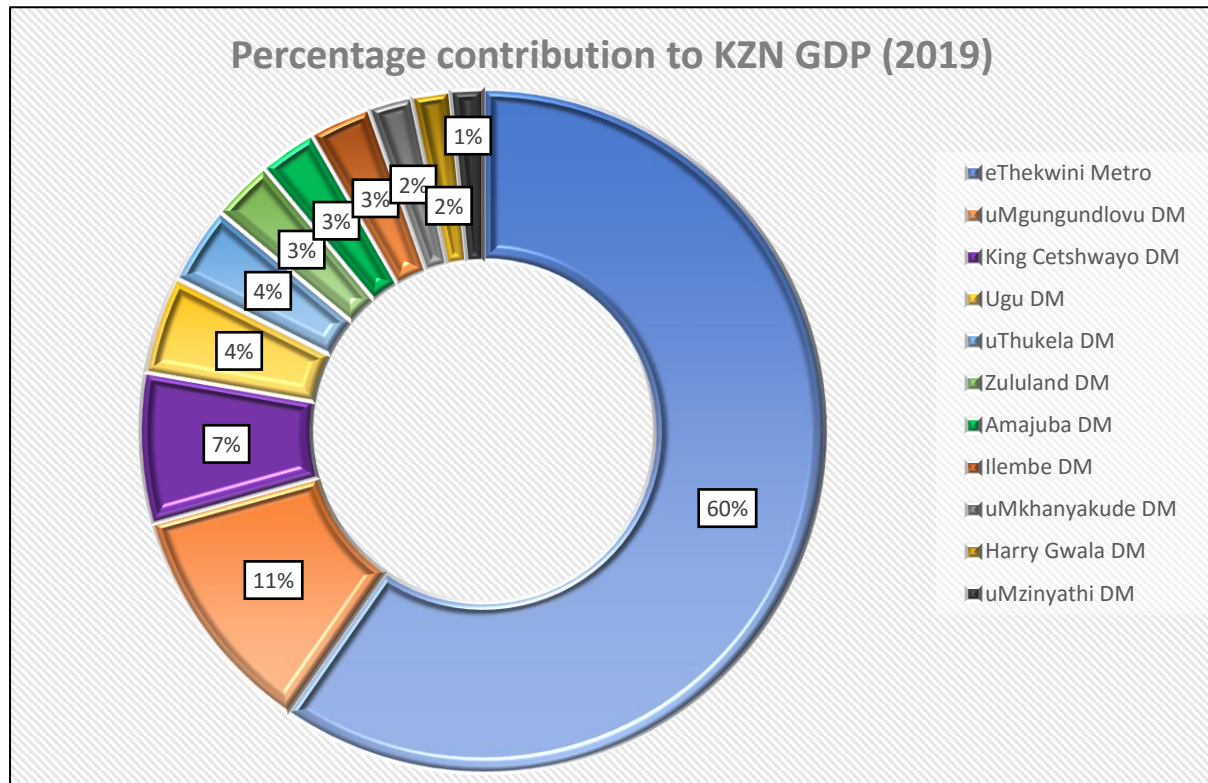
*Source: Global Insight, 2020*

The above graph illustrates the growing level of unemployment within Umzumbe. There has been a 4.4% growth from 2010 to 2015 which can also be seen as an indication of the living standard and high level of poverty in the area.

### 3.4.6 Umzumbe Economy Sector Analysis

#### Umzumbe Space Economy within the Region Context

#### District contribution to KZN Gross Domestic Product in 2019



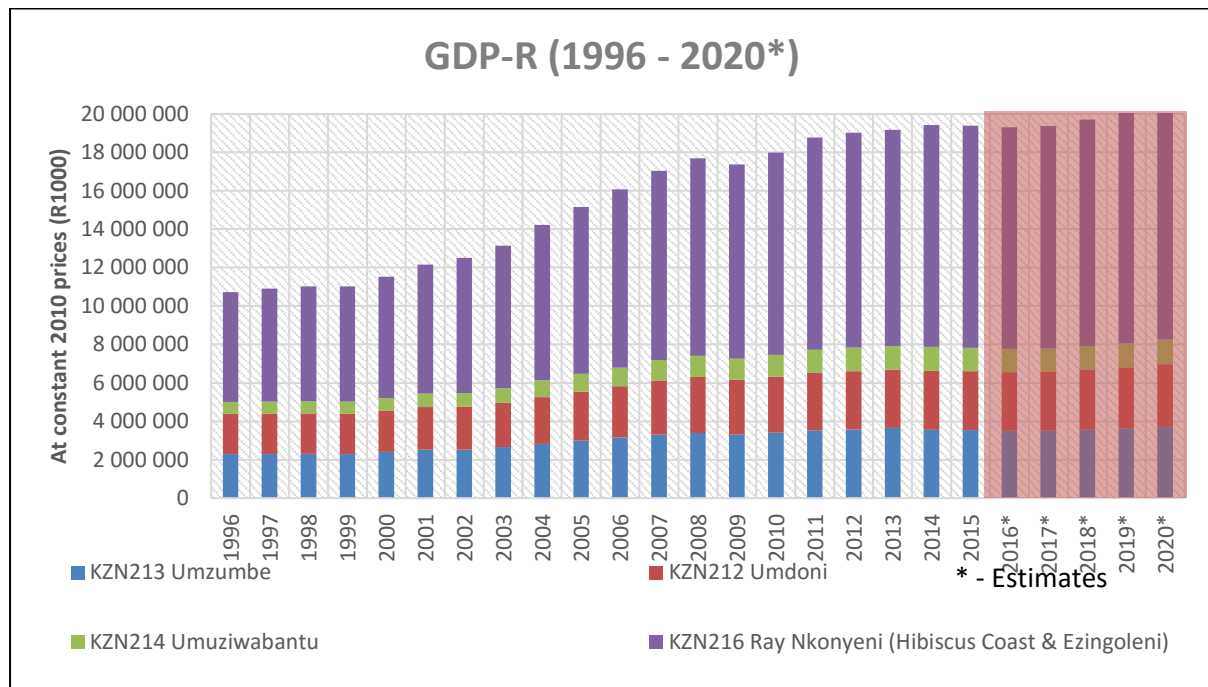
Source: IHS Markit, 2017

KwaZulu-Natal is the second largest economic contributor to the national GDP accounting for approximately R504 billion in 2019 (IHS Markit, 2020). Figure 1.1 demonstrates the percentage economic contributions made by eThekweni Metro and all the district municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal in 2019. EThekweni Metro is by far the largest contributor to the provincial economy, accounting for approximately 60 percent towards the provincial GDP. This is then followed by uMgungundlovu District Municipality, King Cetshwayo District Municipality and Ugu District Municipality accounting for about 11 percent, 7 percent and 4 percent respectively towards the provincial GDP in 2019 (IHS Markit, 2020).

As one of the four municipalities under Ugu District, uMzumbe Municipality plays a significant role towards the region's economic contribution. The municipality is the second largest economic contributor after Ray Nkonyeni municipality. Figure 1.2 depicts the GDP-R contribution of all the local municipalities under Ugu District Municipality from 1996 to 2015, along with the forecast made from 2016 to 2020. Ray Nkonyeni Municipality continues to dominate the region's economic contribution remaining the district's major economic hub. In 2015, uMzumbe Municipality recorded a GDP of about R3.5 billion with forecast anticipating a steady increase to about R3.7 billion in 2020 as demonstrated in Figure 1.2. However so, this is likely to be largely affected by the global pandemic and its destabilizing impacts on the economy, people's health and general social life. The global pandemic has brought about supply chain disruptions, labour supply reduction along with exacerbating

inequalities and uncertainty. The economies of all the municipalities will likely be affected by this pandemic and with anticipated declines in growth and total output during and after 2020, as the economy tries to recover

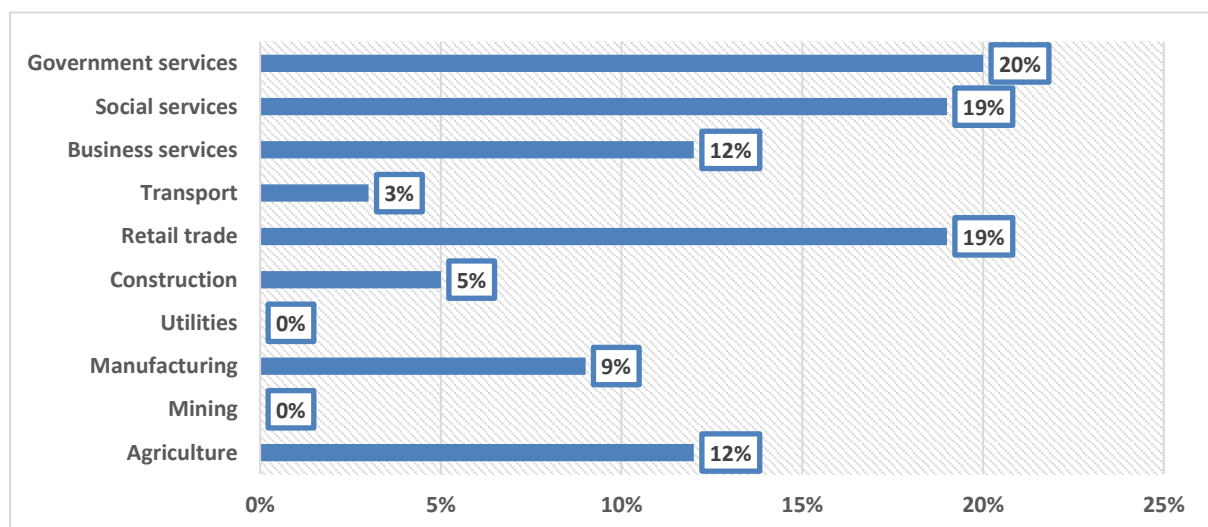
**.Ugu localities GDP-R contributions and estimates**



Source: IHS Markit, 2017

**3.4.7 Sector Gross Value Added and Employment Contribution**

**Umzumbe LM sector employment contributions in 2015**

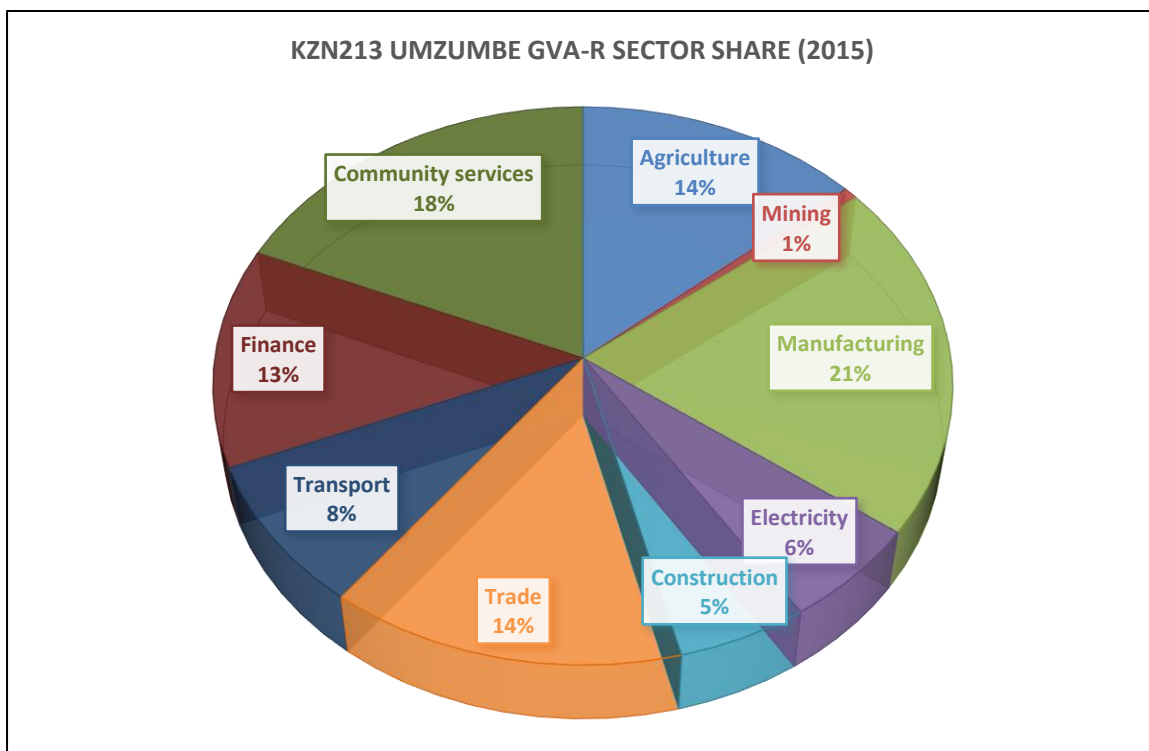


Source: Adapted from Ugu District Municipality IDP 2019/2020 (2020:135)

Umzumbe local municipality is one of the least employment contributors in the district along with uMuziwabantu local municipality. The municipality accounts for 10 percent of the total employed in the district, with Ray Nkonyeni taking the largest share of employment (59%). Figure 1.2.1 depicts the sectoral employment contributions for Umzumbe municipality in 2015. Most of the formal employment in the municipality was within the government services (20%), followed by retail trade sector (19%) social services (19%), agriculture (12%), business services (12%) and manufacturing (9%). The mining sector and utilities were insignificant in terms of employment contribution in the municipality in 2015. Overall, the tertiary sector holds the largest share of employment in the municipality.

### Sector GVA-R Contributions

#### Umzumbe LM GVA-R sector contribution in 2015



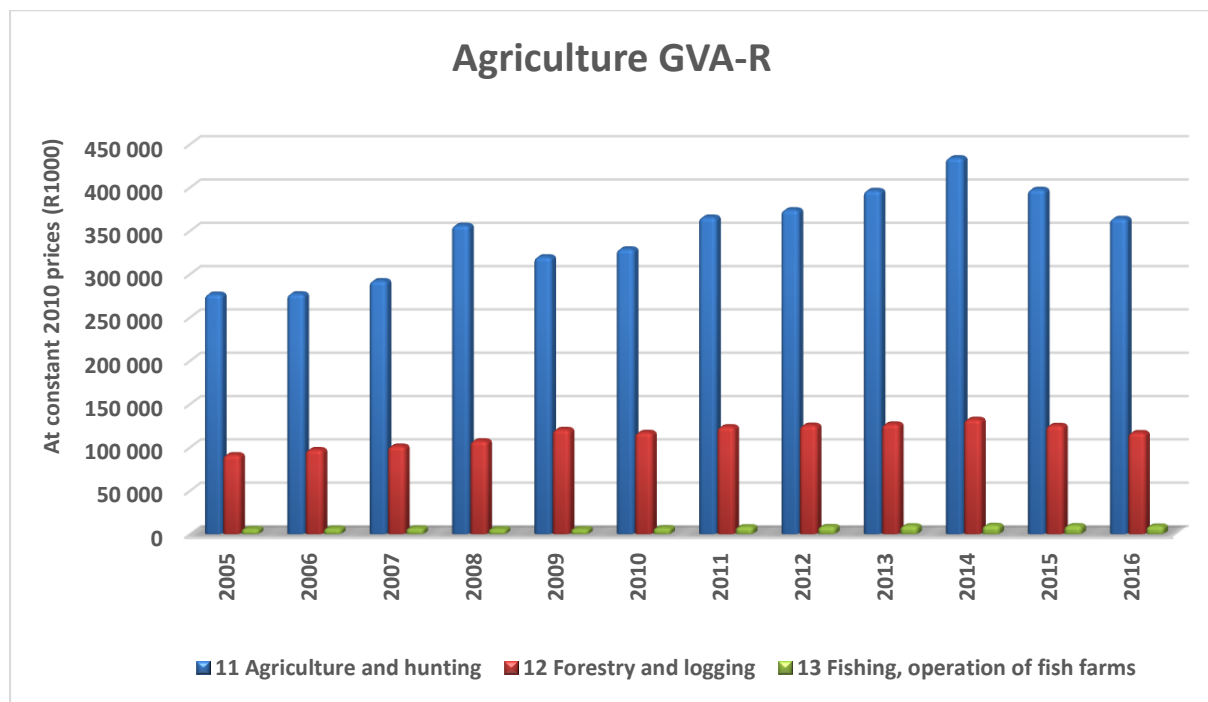
Source: IHS Markit, 2017

Figure above depicts the municipality's broad economic sector share of Regional GVA in 2015. The tertiary services sector dominates GVA contribution accounting for approximately 53 percent, followed by the secondary sector at about 32 percent and lastly the primary sector at about 15 percent in 2015, as evidenced in Figure 1.2.2. The total GVA-R contribution for the municipality in 2015 amounted to approximately R3.15 billion. The five dominant sectors in the municipality in terms of GVA contribution in 2015 were the manufacturing sector (R653 million), community services (R583.7 million), trade (R448.5 million), agriculture (R432.4 million) and Finance (R401.3 million). Statistics South Africa finds that all the economic sectors showed a decline in 2020 with trade, construction, mining, transport and manufacturing having the largest declines whilst agriculture is the only sector to record a positive growth during 2020.

### 3.4.8 Umzumbe Key Sectors of the Economy

The agricultural sector also plays a major role in providing employment, revenue generation, economic links (through value chains) and land tenure and reform and is largely dominated by sugarcane production and forestry. This sector is the fourth largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for about 14 percent. Figure 1.3.1 depicts the contribution of the detailed economic sectors of the agriculture sector of the municipality over the period 2005 to 2016. The agriculture and hunting subsector has been dominant in terms of contribution over the period with the largest contribution recorded in 2014, amounting to approximately R434 million. This is then followed by the forestry and logging subsector accounting for R117 million in 2016. Consequently, the continued development and backing of the sector is necessary, together with the incorporation of the emerging and small-scale farmers to boost production while simultaneously increasing product diversification and their access to markets and value chains.

**Umzumbe LM agriculture subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)**



*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

#### *Commercial Agriculture*

Commercial agriculture in uMzumbe municipality is largely dominated by sugarcane farming and forestry production. On 30 September 2018, the total land used for commercial agriculture in KwaZulu-Natal was 1,8 million hectares, which represents 19,5% of the total land area of KwaZulu-Natal (9,4 million hectares). Commercial agricultural land in KwaZulu-Natal comprised mainly grazing land (0,9 million hectares) and arable land (0,5 million hectares). Grazing land is used for livestock and game farming, and arable land is used for crop production. The Ugu district accounts for about 6.1 percent (32 212Ha) of the Provincial arable land and 1.1 percent (10 497Ha) of grazing land. Key to note is that the census for commercial farms groups Ray Nkonyeni

municipality and Umzumbe municipality together for the purpose of this census survey. Commercial farms in Ray Nkonyeni including uMzumbe municipality paid about R41.7 million towards electricity during the census year and received rebates of about R2.38 million in 2017. These surveyed farms were found to have spent about R28 million on railage and transporting products out during the census year and about R2.5 million was spent for water including water licenses.

The total number of paid employees by type of employment, as of 30 June 2018 in Ray Nkonyeni and uMzumbe was about 4 867 with about 3 913 employed full time and 954 as part-time and seasonal employees. Commercial farms in the municipalities are largely owned by whites and largely managed or operated by males with a total of about 158 males compared to 41 female specified operators/managers. Only 34 farm operators/managers were recorded as youth (15-34 years) and only 18 people were recorded as black African farm operators/managers. Commercial field crops planted included dry land fodder crops (grass, maize for silage) and dry land and irrigated sugarcane whilst grain and cereal crops planted included both dry and irrigated white and yellow maize. Oil seeds production in commercial farms included irrigated and dry land soya beans whilst horticultural crops included vegetables (green beans and peppers), subtropical fruits (mangoes, avocado and bananas), tree nuts (macadamia and pecan nuts). Regarding commercial livestock production in the municipality (Ray Nkonyeni including uMzumbe), there is both dairy and beef cattle production along with broiler production and pig production.

In terms of farm losses, the 2017 commercial agriculture census identified 76 farms within the municipality as having experienced farm losses through crime, followed by natural disasters (48 farms), pest and diseases (36) and losses through fires (7). In 2017, several farms in the municipality experienced losses through stock theft (10), theft of farming/forestry/fisheries produce (35), theft of input supplies (26) and other crime (5). Most of the pest and disease losses in Ray Nkonyeni and uMzumbe municipality were from vermin and predators (31 farms) along with other pests and diseases (5 farms). The number of farms that experienced losses through natural disasters included losses through drought (24), hail (2), frost (1), floods (15) and other natural disasters (6). The municipalities further experienced high losses associated with fires affecting 7 farming units with the area of affected amounting to about 59 hectares of land. This suggests a need for disaster management measures to be put in place (including risk assessment, risk response and recovery, risk reduction and prevention) to assist local farmers along with the need to integrate this with the municipal disaster management plan.

### *Subsistence and small-scale farming*

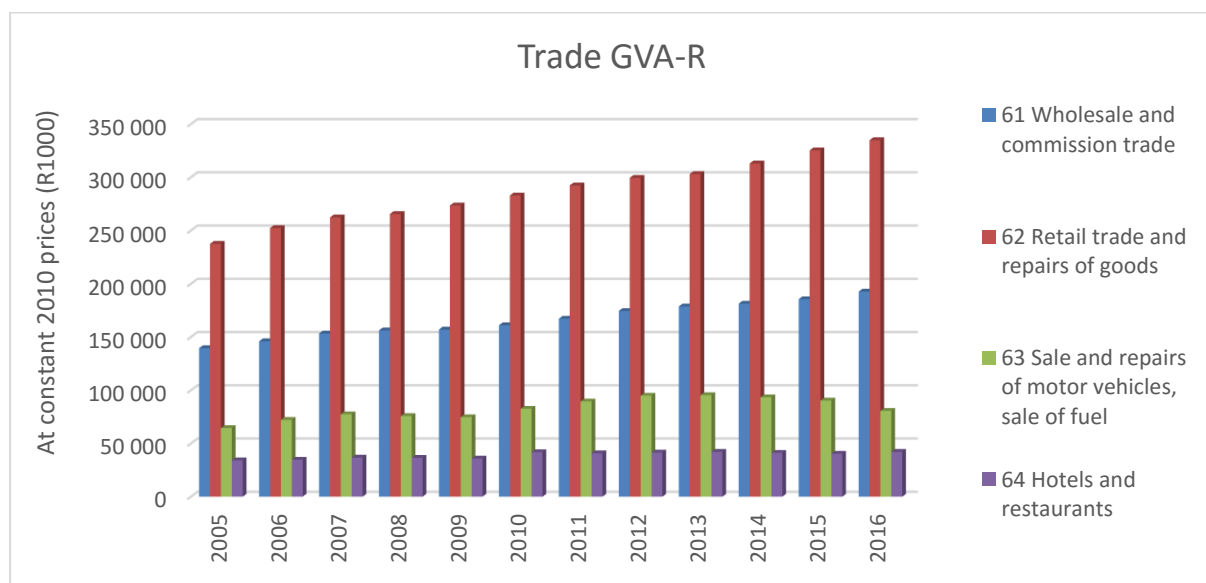
Subsistence farming is common within the municipality forming a crucial part of sustenance for most households. This includes subsistence and small scale-farming of maize, vegetables, livestock and other staple crops with limited surplus traded. This is evident in the number of household and community gardens in the municipality. A considerable amount of the community gardens in the municipality are susceptible to failure particularly those not irrigated. The municipality also has several small-scale sugarcane cooperatives concentrating on sugarcane production looking to upscale.

## Trade

The trade sector is the third largest economic contributor towards the municipal economy accounting for approximately 14 percent. Figure 1.3.2 shows the retail trade and repairs of goods subsector as the largest contributor to GVA-R contribution in the trade sector having shown a relatively steady increase since 2005. This was then followed by the whole sale and commission trade subsector that has also been gradually increasing over the period as evidenced in Figure 1.3.2. The other sector of key importance is the sale and repairs of motor vehicles, sale of fuel and the hotels and restaurant subsector. The trade sector holds major potential for the municipality with potential for growth in the retail industry and tourism. Tourism remains one of the significant trade industries holding potential for employment, value chain development and economic participation of the previously marginalized.

In 2010, the sector experienced a significant increase in GVA-R contribution, perhaps as the positive spillover effects of the 2010 World Cup. The industry continues to show increase in GVA-R contribution to the local economy of the municipality as evidenced in Figure 1.3.2. Although Figure 1.3.2 shows overall increases over the period in GVA-R contribution, this however, is expected to show a decline over the coming years as the tourism industry much like many sectors of the economy recovers from the global pandemic with its lasting impacts on the economy, employment and overall general health of people. The closure of the economy as a result of lockdowns, grounding of flights, closure of borders and overall shut down of the hospitality industry has had drastic impacts on the tourism industry and will therefore require more adaptive and responsive strategies to successfully revive and grow the industry. This sector is likely to take time to recover as there remains a lot of uncertainty around the virus and its abilities to mutate. This industry requires support to recover as many businesses are shutting down indefinitely as a result of Covid-19 impacts.

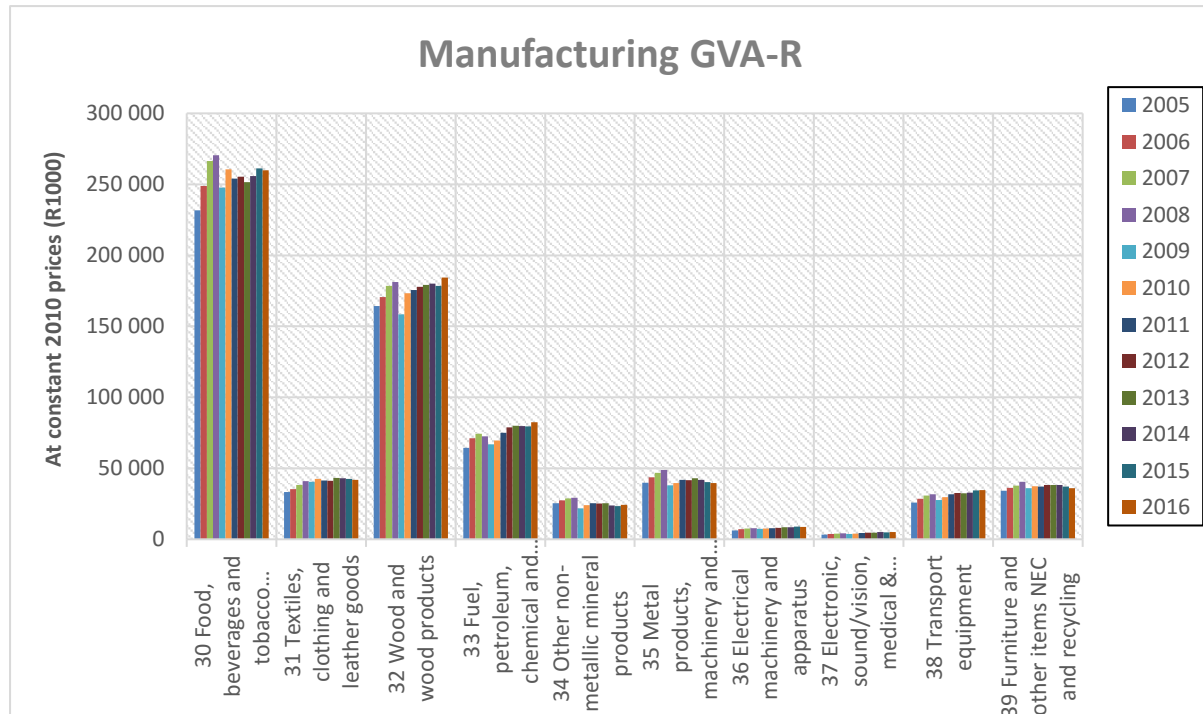
### uMzumb e LM Trade subsector GVA-R contributions (2005 – 2016)



## Manufacturing

The manufacturing sector has a significant role to play in the municipality contributing the largest economic share (21%). Figure 1.3.3 demonstrates the contribution of the detailed economic subsectors of the manufacturing sector of the municipality between the period 2005 to 2016. The food, beverages and tobacco products subsector remain the dominant subsector over the period, accounting for approximately R259,8 million in 2016. The food, beverages and tobacco products sector recorded its highest GVA-R contribution in 2008 which was subsequently followed by a sharp decline in 2009 resulting from the global recession. Much of the manufacturing is mainly the contribution of the agro-processing sector within the municipality that is the sugarcane. This sector also plays a meaningful contribution to employment within the locality. This is then trailed by the wood and wood processing subsector which has largely been increasing over the period from contributing about R170.5 million in 2005 to contributing approximately R184 million in 2016. The wood and wood processing subsector has potential to grow employment and business opportunities. There are opportunities for Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) through the development of small-scale wood processing plants using available local resources. The process is labor-intensive creating employment opportunities and income generation for local households. The manufacturing sector is susceptible to global dynamics as evidenced by the impact of the 2008/2009 global recession that affected all the subsectors as demonstrated in Figure 1.3.3. The current pandemic and associated lockdown levels with their impact on the economy will likely negatively affect this sector and may take time for the sector to recover.

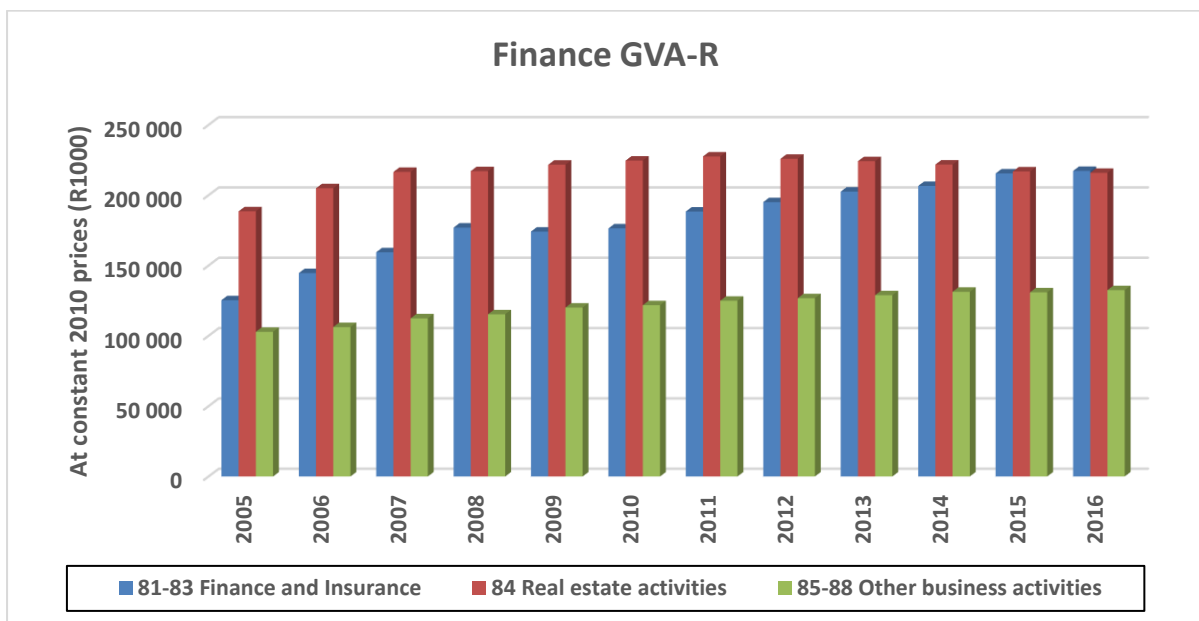
### uMzumbane LM manufacturing subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)



## Finance

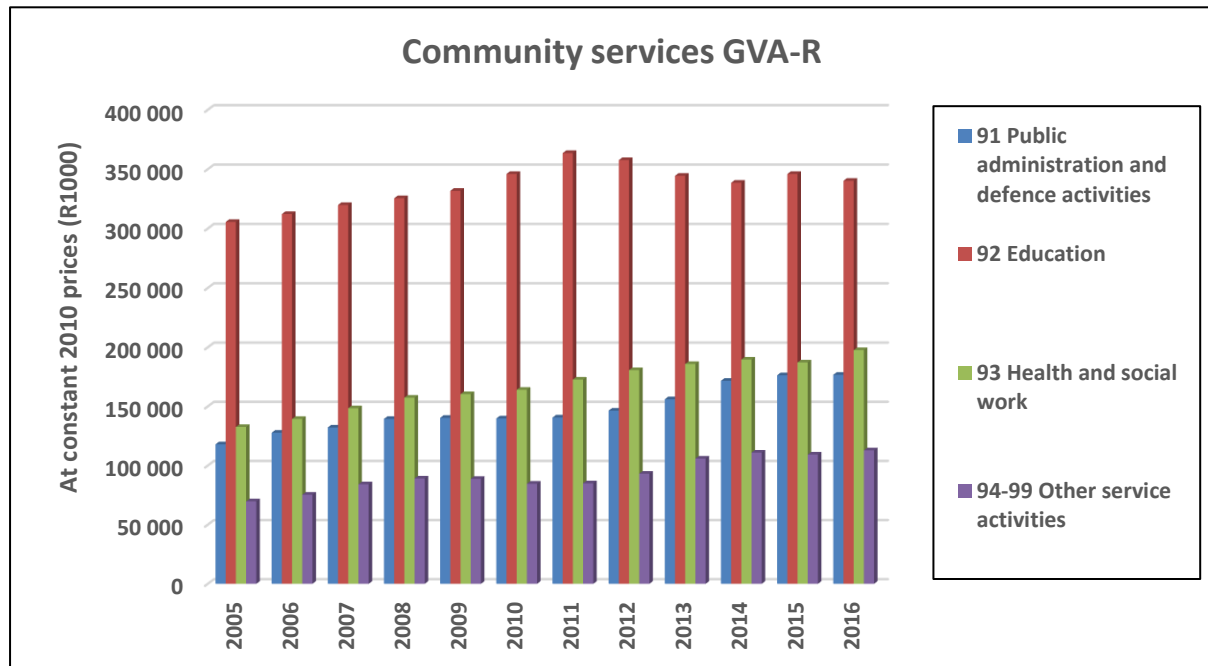
The finance sector is the fifth largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for approximately 13 percent. The real estate activities subsector contributed the largest share towards the finance sector between 2005 and 2015. Interestingly, the finance and insurance subsector has shown steady increase over the period as the second largest economic contributor towards the finance sector. In 2016 the sector surpassed the real estate activities subsector to be the largest economic contributor recording a R218 million contribution to GVA-R. Notably, the real estate activities and other business activities subsectors were seemingly unaffected by the global recession in 2008/2009 whilst the finance sector experienced a slight drop between 2008 and 2009 as evidenced in the figure below.

### uMzombe LM Finance subsector GVA-R contributions (2005 – 2016)



Source: IHS Markit, 2017

**Umzumbe LM community services subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)**



*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

The community services sector is the second largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for approximately 18 percent. The education subsector takes the largest share regarding community services, recording a contribution of about R340 million in 2016. The sector however recorded its highest share in 2011 accounting for approximately R363.5 million as depicted in Figure 1.3.5. The second largest subsector in community services is the health and social work services which is then followed by the public administration and defence activities accounting for R197.5 million and R176.6 million respectively.

Ugu district municipality much like many of the countries local municipalities is inflicted by challenges of high unemployment, high poverty and social and economic inequalities. The district municipality is composed of both urban and rural municipalities classified as either B2, B3 and B4. Although the Department of Cooperative governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA, 2020) finds a reduction in the poverty levels within the Ugu District, falling from 32% in 2001 to 12% in 2016. It however finds that poverty intensity within the district remains high with the municipalities that are predominantly rural recording the highest poverty rates. Umzumbe municipality in 2016 accounted for the highest poverty headcount in the district (18.9%) along with the second highest poverty intensity levels (43%) after uMuziwabantu local municipality. In terms of distribution of households that ran out of money to buy food, approximately 10 540 households in the municipality ran out of money to buy food whilst 4 679 households skipped a meal in the last 12 months preceding the 2016 census survey.

### 3.4.9 Poverty Assessment

The SAMPI index portrays several poverty hotspots within the province, most of which are located in previously disadvantaged areas farthest from major transportation routes and in dire need of additional investment. Umzumbe municipality is identified as one of the municipalities with the highest poverty pockets in the districts. Poverty is thus found to be lowest along the coastal zones which are more urbanized and highest among the rural areas of the municipality with much of the rural areas under the ownership of the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). The Map below depicts the municipal wards under abject poverty in the district along with the wards with fairly low levels. Wards 1, 2,3,6,7 and 8 are depicted as having extreme poverty levels (SAMPI >0.125) within the municipality. This suggests a high poverty headcount and intensity within those wards characterized by largely rural areas with widespread socio-economic challenges including low revenue base, poorly maintained infrastructure and poor service provision, limited access to social services, high levels of unemployment, skills shortage and low levels of education. This implies that there is a need to ensure that these areas receive attention to assist in poverty alleviation through proper service and infrastructure provision to attract and retain business investment within the study area.

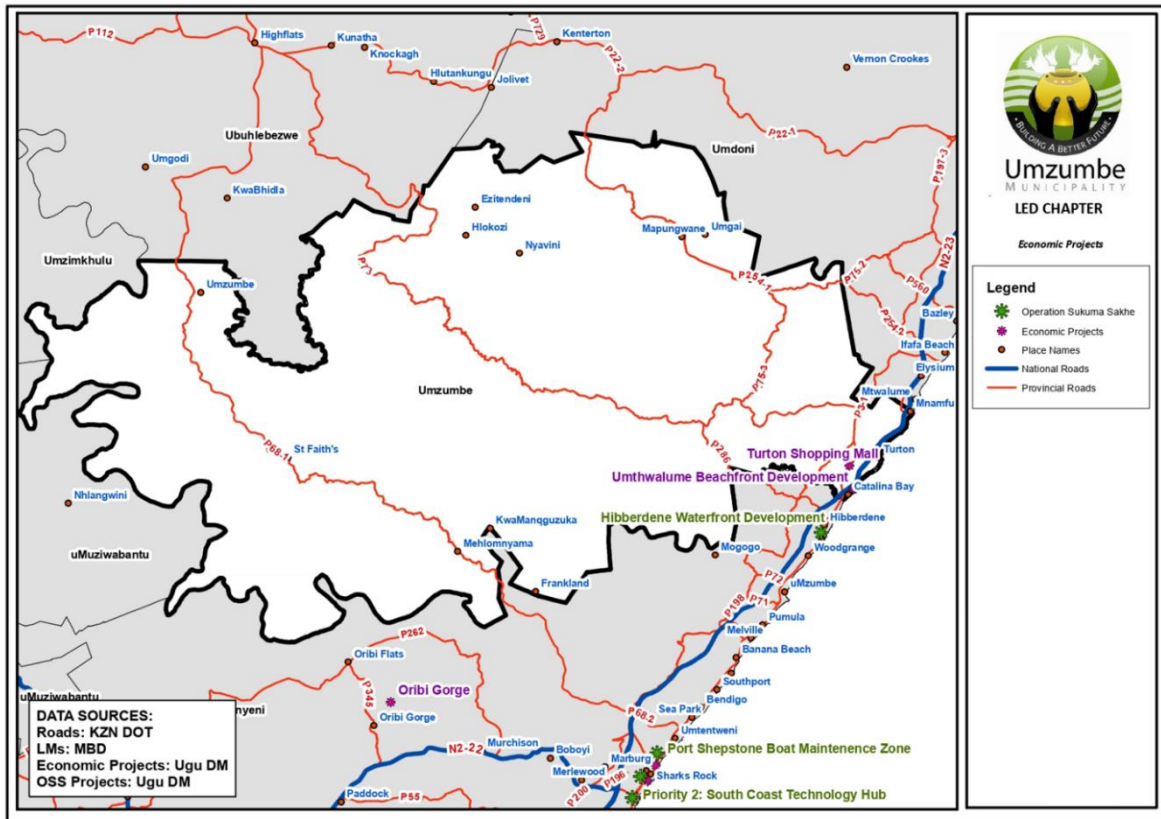


municipality is identified as one of the municipalities with the highest poverty pockets in the districts. Poverty is thus found to be lowest along the coastal zones which are more urbanized and highest among the rural areas of the municipality with much of the rural areas under the ownership of the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). Map 2 depicts the municipal wards under abject poverty in the district along with the wards with fairly low levels. Wards 1, 2,3,6,7 and 8 are depicted as having extreme poverty levels (SAMPI >0.125) within the municipality. This suggests a high poverty headcount and intensity within those wards characterised by largely rural areas with widespread socio-economic challenges including low revenue base, poorly maintained infrastructure and poor service provision, limited access to social services, high levels of unemployment, skills shortage and low levels of education. This implies that there is a need to ensure that these areas receive attention to assist in poverty alleviation through proper service and infrastructure provision to attract and retain business investment within the study area.

#### 3.4.10 Key Project Identified in the Municipality

CoGTA (2020:33) states that “a total of 3 450 job opportunities will be created, and 450 SMMEs, Cooperatives, and Informal 17 Business Sector will be trained during the current IDP period”. Additionally, the district seeks to ensure the development of the major economic sectors such as agriculture and explore green economic initiatives. Regarding community development, the municipality aims to ensure the implementation of seven programmes per annum for vulnerable groups and consistent promotion of youth development. Thus, 16 catalytic projects have been identified in Ugu municipality that are seen as drivers for change in the district and will greatly have positive effects for uMzumbe, including:

- Margate airport to cater for larger carriers
- Port Shepstone beachfront redevelopment
- Port Shepstone Government Precinct / Mixed Use More: Development of a Government Complex
- Port Shepstone Government Precinct / Mixed Use More: A 74-km walking, hiking, cycling and horse-riding trail linking RNM and Umzumbe
- Umzumbe River Trail - R35m
- KwaXolo Adventure Centre
- Fallow fields cultivation - Tea Tree, Moringa, Macadamia
- Murchisson Mixed Use Node
- Renewable energy – KwaMachi bioethanol
- Forestry Industrialization
- Scottburgh Beachfront redevelopment
- Ifafa Industrial Park
- Amandawe Precinct Plant
- Rural Events and Wedding Centre
- Fish farm
- Turton Beachfront development



### 3.4.11 Local Economic Development Forums

A Local Economic Development forum can be defined as representatives from local stakeholder groups who work together for the common cause of developing the local economy. The forum utilizes their knowledge of the area and propose development projects to uplift the areas. These forums part of the development and implementation of the LED Strategy. The LED forums are held at the local municipality offices every quarter to ensure that participation is done pro-actively and effectively between communities and government departments. Tabulated is the LED forum and their relative functions:

	Stakeholder	Function
1.	UGU District Municipality	Sponsor for events, co-ordination of training and stakeholder to sponsor projects.
2.	DEDTEA	Facilitation of LED projects
3.	DAFF	Assist with fishery, agricultural services
4.	South Coast Tourism	Assist with Tourism services
5.	UGU South Coast Agency	Assist with agricultural service, research and find market
6.	DALRRD	Deals with agriculture

### 3.4.12 Summary of LED Policies

POLICY	OBJECTIVE	ADOPTED		YEAR OF ADOPTION	LAST REVIEW
		YES	NO		
<b>LED Strategy</b>	Enhancement of Local Economic Development in the municipality.	X		2016	2020
<b>Informal Economy</b>	Creation of an enabling environment for the informal sector/economy	X		2016	2020
<b>Tourism Development</b>	Enhancement of the municipality's tourism sector and		X	N/A	N/A

POLICIY	OBJECTIVE	ADOPTED		YEAR OF ADOPTION	LAST REVIEW
		YES	NO		
	the preservation of the natural environment while attracting entrepreneurs.				
<b>SMME/Cooperative</b>	The building and mentoring of SMMEs and cooperatives in the municipality.		X	N/A	N/A
<b>Emerging farming</b>	Growth and revival of the agricultural sector.		X	N/A	N/A
<b>Monitoring and Evaluation</b>	Assessment of the progress and efficacy of project and programme implementation		X	N/A	N/A
<b>Investment/Retention</b>	Encouragement of investment into areas with economic potential.		X	N/A	N/A
<b>Skills training for the disabled</b>	Encouragement of entrepreneurship and training of the disabled community.		X	N/A	N/A
<b>Municipal Safety Plan</b>	To encourage social crime prevention		X	N/A	N/A

### 3.4.13 Alignment with Provincial and District Goals

NDP	PGDS	DGDP	Umzumbe Policies	Projects	Jobs Created
An inclusive and integrate rural economy	Inclusive economic growth	Safety and empowerment of communities	LED strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tour guiding</li> <li>• Tourism story boards</li> <li>• Ntelezi Msane</li> <li>• Turton beach development</li> <li>• Mfundo Lushaba comrade's marathon</li> <li>• Arts development</li> <li>• Isicathamiya/ingoma music festival</li> <li>• Visual art training</li> <li>• Craft</li> <li>• Indaba exhibition</li> </ul>	260

NDP	PGDS	DGDP	Umzumbe Policies	Projects	Jobs Created
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Festival of beads</li> <li>• SMME development</li> <li>• Umzumbe business fair</li> <li>• Revival of poultry projects</li> <li>• Support sakhisizwe and mkhaliphi bakery</li> <li>• Gumatane irrigation</li> <li>• Rehabilitation of sakhisizwe</li> <li>• Community gardens</li> <li>• Shinga community garden</li> <li>• Livestock farming</li> <li>• Development of informal traders</li> <li>• Construction of shelter KwaSmith</li> <li>• Renovations of market stalls (Phungashe)</li> <li>• Construction of parking bays and toilets at Turton beach</li> </ul>	

### 3.4.14 Agriculture Development

Land occupied by existing commercial agricultural practices is limited to certain areas in the eastern part of the municipality, extending in a north-south band. Approximately 10% of land use in Umzumbe is existing commercial agriculture, while potential commercial agriculture represents 19% (Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries). Existing commercial agricultural practices in Umzumbe take on the form of timber plantations, cultivated, and irrigated commercial agricultural practices.

Timber plantations cover approximately 4.5% (5465ha) of the land in Umzumbe, and is clustered to the northwest of the Umgayi area and to the south of Mthwalume, in the Nyavini Traditional Council area. There are also several small, scattered patches of plantations around Sipofu. Cultivated and irrigated commercial agriculture cover an area of approximately 6680ha and stretches from Qoloqolo in the north to the Msinsini area in the south. This mainly consists of sugar cane cultivation and bananas. Mainly private individuals or private companies own commercial agriculture practices.

The municipal agricultural profiles showed how agriculture has traditionally been significant in the development of Umzumbe, because of the historic importance of commercial agriculture and small-scale farming, and its ability to provide for community livelihoods. Formal agricultural activities within Umzumbe in terms of output and employment has however been declining. As much as this may represent a structural shift in the focus of Umzumbe economic activity, agriculture still plays an important role in economic development within the municipality.

The objectives of agricultural support are:

- Agricultural development
- Exploring opportunities for commercial and emerging farmers; and

The table below indicate agricultural support provided for 2016-2021 Financial Years

Focus Area	Project	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Agricultural Support and Development	Community Gardens	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	InProgress
	One Home, One Garden	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	InProgress
	Community Gardens Support Service (Tractor Programme)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	InProgress

Covid 19 relief package	Agricultural Relief (R3 940 000)- external funding	-	-	-	-	✓	✓
-------------------------	--	---	---	---	---	---	---

### 3.4.15 SMME's / Cooperatives Promotion

One of the outcomes of the strategic planning sessions and stakeholder engagements is the pressing need for SMME/Cooperative support and entrepreneurship promotion in Umzumbe Municipality. Therefore, there is a need for the provision of concerted support measures to SMMEs/Cooperative and general entrepreneurial activity in Umzumbe. Furthermore, a strong entrepreneurial base lead to innovative business endeavours that can create employment, provide skills training, and boost community incomes. Thus, the creation of SMMEs/Cooperatives promotes diversity, which is much needed in Umzumbe as the economy is highly concentrated in a few dominant activities.

The table below indicate supported SMMEs/Cooperatives from 2016-2021 Financial Years

SMME/Coop Name	Function	Ward	Constraints
Sakhisizwe Co-op	Bakery	20	No workshop
Mkhaliphi Co-op	Bakery	07	Lack of electricity
Sthandokuhle Co-op	Sewing	02	Lack of management, conflict of interest
OVOP	Arts and craft/sewing	17	Lack of management, conflict of interest
Shinga irrigation scheme	Agricultural	13	Conflict of interest
KwaMajola co-op	Agricultural	14	Land tenure issues and management
Siyavuka Co-op	Agricultural	05	Lack of management
Imbali YoMzumbe Co-op	Livestock farming	14	Lack of management
Mqanqala Co-op	Agricultural	02	Lack of market/production
Masikhulisane co-op	Sewing	16	Lack of resources and workshop
Zuzithemba PTY (LTD)	Arts & Craft	17	Lack of Financial management

SMME/Coop Name	Function	Ward	Constraints
Foodie Kings	Agri-processing	18	Insufficient Work Space
Mphunyuka Co-op	Agriculture	13	None
Umsawakho PK Trading	Filming & Audio		No Work Space
Nelakahle30 CC	Car Wash	10	Lack of Management
Skebeza Trading	Events Management	18	None
Masheke Trading	Audio		No Workplace
Zamukukhuphuka Co-op	Arts & Craft	2	Conflict of interest
Ziphakamise Co-op	Agriculture	5	None
MbonokaJehova Co-op	Sewing	10	3 members pulled out
Bhandelomshini Co-op	Ice Making	20	None
Sxovi group Co-op	Events Management	3	None
Zawanda Timber	Timber	15	Lack of Tools of Trade

Project Name	Description
Foodie Kings	The office had assisted him with 6000 x Customer made containers = 1500 x 250 g & 1500 x 450 g (chilli paste) 1500 x 250 g & 1500 x 500 g (chilli sauce), 1 x 25 L stainless steel processing machine, 5 x 15kg red chillies, 6000 vinyl labels- labels should have the following: Nutritional content, ingredients, directions of use, product logo, size package container, manufacturing details and bar code. Foodie Kings received all suppliers as per the order. The project has started making income through the inputs given to him and they also have a workshop, separate from the owner's homestead and lastly had been taken to the exhibitions as part of the marketing plan
Nelzank Production	Food Company that is directed by women residing under Umzumbe. It produces Frozen cream potatoe. Municipality has not done much to assist but she has been assisted by other government institutions through the municipality.

Project Name	Description
KwaDweshula Moringa Herbs Product suppliers	It is a cooperative that is producing Moringa products governed by old age people. Ugu together with Umzumbe has made an effort to assist with inputs and other things needed. They have already stated making profit out of the product.

The table below indicate project of SMME/Cooperative 2016-2021 Financial Years

Focus Area	Project	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
SMME & Co-Operative's Development	SMME Incubation	✓	×	✓	✓	×	InProgress
	Co-Operatives Incubation	✓	×	✓	✓	×	InProgress
	Business Fair	-	-	✓	-	×	Cancelled

### 3.4.16 Tourism Development

Tourism sector makes a significant contribution to GDP of any municipality and also creates and supports employment opportunities. Therefore, the tourism development program is made up of initiatives that will help maintain tourism sustainability and tap into the significant growth potential that is as yet unrealised in Umzumbe. The initiatives promote growth of tourism through better marketing, product development and infrastructural and institutional support. Furthermore, these initiatives will also promote diversification of the range and location of activity, so as to keep to tourism sector vibrant and responsive.

The table below indicate tourism interventions implemented by the municipality.

Tourism Intervention	Description	Ward
Ntelezi Msane	This historical site is a commemoration of past fallen heroes who helped in the fight against apartheid tax laws whereby black people were taxed heavily for not carrying their “dompasses” identity document. This specific site was the point where the war was and many black soldiers were taken as prisoners to St Helena.	10
Isivivane sikaShaka	The zulu warrior King Shaka Zulu and his troops rested at this point on their way to the Eastern Cape in preparation for the war against the colonialists.	15
Itshe likaMaria	This heritage mountain illustrates the beauty of nature. A mere mountain, over the years eroded to form a shape where the local residents have concluded the shape of a mother carrying a child. This mother is believed to be Maria from the bible. The foot of the mountain is also believed to have special incest which is commonly used amongst the community.	07
Multi-trail	The multi-trail incorporates of hiking ventures and enjoying the beautiful mountainous and rocky hills of Mthwalume.	4,5,13,14,16
Turton Beach	Turton beach is the only beach in Umzumbe municipal jurisdiction. It consists of potential to unlock beach and ocean economy through correct investment and infrastructure. Meantime, tourists can enjoy walks on the beach and fishing	19
Tourism Story Boards	Tourism story boards will be situated in public areas where significant tales will be told about the area.	4,17,19
Tour Guide development	Tour guides are still to be trained by the municipality and routes and programmes are still to be developed.	All municipal wards
Nature based tourism in areas along the Umzimkhulu River.	As Umzumbe is fairly rural with wildlife. A game reserve is proposed alongside the river making it accessible for animals and the continuum of ecosystems.	12
Adventure tourism and mountain biking taking advantage of the uneven topographical features of the area.	The adventure trail incorporates of hiking, mountain bike riding, biking and camping ventures and enjoying the beautiful mountainous and rocky hills of Mthwalume.	4,5,7,12,13,14,16

Tourism Intervention	Description	Ward
Shembe Church origins in Mthwalume;	people who are of the Shembe faith still flock and gather for annual prayers and worship.	12,15
Msikazi Mountain.	Msikazi mountain is a plateau which resembles Table Mountain. It is with great efforts that the mountain will be utilised as the one in Cape Town.	12

The table below indicate tourism development project implemented form 2016-2021 Financial Year

Focus Area	Project	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Tourism Development	Commemoration of Heritage Sites:						
	- Ntelezi	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	In Progress
	- Isivivane	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	Cancelled
	Development of Tourism Sites (Ntelezi)	-	-	✓	-	-	-
	Development of Tourism Strategy	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Tour Guides	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Research on Tourism Sites	-	-	-	-	-	InProgress
	Service Level Agreements	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

In so saying, the development and support of many cooperatives and SMMEs /Cooperatives within the municipal area is low due to the amount of red tape within the institutions. However, with the development of new policies, it is hoped for that this red tape will be reduced and there will be an improvement of assistance for the people of Umzumbe. Due to the municipality's low capacity, it relies mostly on the unemployed graduate program and internships for capacity issues. Therefore, most functions that are expected to be performed by the LED unit are

jeopardised due to low capacity, amongst those being Research and Development which plays a vital role in the formulation of a framework to take the municipality forward.

### 3.4.17 Informal Economy

The KwaZulu Natal Province believes that a rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation. Although the informal sector makes up a significant portion of the economies in developing countries, it is sometimes stigmatized as troublesome and unmanageable. However, the informal sector provides critical economic opportunities for the poor and has been expanding rapidly with in Umzumbe Municipality. Thus, the municipality is committed in developing the Informal Economy Policy to control and manage the informal sector and presenting projects and programmes to uplift the informal sector development.

The table below indicate projects for informal economy development for 2016-2021 Financial Year

Focus Area	Project	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Informal Economy Development	Construction of KwaPhungashe Market Stalls	-	-	✓	✓	Sub-standard	Sub-standard
	Construction of Stalls	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	InProgress

The Map below indicates the tourism site within the municipal areas.



# Umzambe Local Municipality Tourism Sites






**Umzambe  
Local Municipality**

Development Planning & LED Unit  
Tel: 039 972 0005  
Fax: 039 972 0099

**Legend**

- Place Names
- Rivers
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- Gravel Road
- Heritage/Tourism sites

- A - 10,11,17,18,19,20
- B - Wards 9,13,14,16
- C - Wards 15,9,8
- D - Wards 1,2,3,4
- E - Wards 6,7,8,12

**MTHWALUME RIVER**



**KIVIVANE SENKOSI USHAKA**



**ST JOACHIM CATHOLIC CHURCH**



**MSIKAZI MOUNTAIN**



**THULINI SHOPPING CENTRE**



**Itshe laMariya**



**MTHWALUME MISSION**



**TURTON BEACH**



**NTELEZI MSANI HERITAGE SITE**



Table showing job opportunities provided for all infrastructural projects within the municipality

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Construction of Khathi Access Road</b>	<b>Nkanini Indoor Sport Centre Phase 1</b>	<b>Ncazolo Access road Phase 1</b>	<b>Ncapheni Access Road</b>	<b>Ndumakude Sportfield</b>	<b>Refurbishment of MPCC</b>
<b>Ward</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Year</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
<b>Project Duration</b>	<b>05 months</b>	<b>06 months</b>	<b>06 months</b>	<b>03 months</b>	<b>03 months</b>	<b>03 months</b>
<b>Project Completion</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>In progress</b>
<b>No. of jobs created</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>8</b>

## EPWP INDICATORS/JOB CREATION

The Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) first started in the municipality in the year 2014 and has been running smoothly since. It has created a number of jobs in the communities since its operation. In addition, local jobs have been created through infrastructure projects and can be summarised as follows:

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Electrification of Mbeyane</b>	<b>Electrification of Mahlaya village</b>	<b>Electrification of Magwaza</b>	<b>Mthwalume Electrification (150 Conn)</b>	<b>Isiphofu Electrification Phase 1(872 Conn)</b>	<b>Mbonje Electrification (96 Conn)</b>
<b>Ward</b>	08	07	09	09	12	13
<b>Year</b>	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
<b>Project Duration</b>	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months
<b>Project Completion</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	In progress	In progress
<b>No. of jobs created</b>	10	8	10	27	29	22

### 3.4.18 SWOT Analysis: Local Economic Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability SDF as a base for reviewing LED Strategy;</li> <li>• Existing Spatial Planning and Land Use By-laws;</li> <li>• Existing Land Use Scheme;</li> <li>• LED Programmes in place;</li> <li>• Location to the coastal areas (tourism, ocean economy);</li> <li>• Existing LED Strategy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate capacity to review and implement LED Strategy;</li> <li>• Limited access to funding;</li> <li>• Lack of market for SMMEs;</li> <li>• Lack of access to finance;</li> <li>• High infrastructure backlog;</li> <li>• Financial constraints;</li> <li>• Lack of skills in business development.</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natural resources such as rivers, and mountain;</li> <li>• High percentage of young population;</li> <li>• Abundant land for agriculture;</li> <li>• Linkage: Major strategic roads such as N2, P68, P71 and R102;</li> <li>• Large Extent of agricultural land;</li> <li>• Natural resources such as rivers, and mountains;</li> <li>• Coastal location- Operation Phakisa;</li> <li>• Topography- tourism.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unstable weather conditions;</li> <li>• Global economic performance;</li> <li>• Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc);</li> <li>• Lack of skills in business development;</li> <li>• High Crime rates;</li> <li>• High Unemployment and poverty rates;</li> <li>• Low education levels;</li> <li>• Global economic performance (Inflation etc);</li> <li>• Land tenure (ownership);</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communicable Diseases.</li></ul>
--	--

### 3.4.19 Key Challenges

- Inadequate capacity to review and implement LED Strategy;
- No monitoring tool to measure implementation of LED projects (impact)
- Poor infrastructure (water, sanitation, electricity, access roads etc)
- Investment attraction (limited funds to implement LED projects)
- Rural nature/no formal town-low revenue base
- Not well established business
- Informal trade on areas identified as economic nodes
- Inadequate skills profile (Low education levels);
- Money leakage and rural-urban migration
- Lack of market for SMMEs;
- Unstable weather conditions;
- Global economic performance;
- Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc);
- High Crime rates;
- High Unemployment and poverty rates;
- Global economic performance (Inflation etc.);
- Land tenure (ownership);
- Communicable Diseases.

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Identification and development of tourism sites
- Development and support of art and craft
- Development and support of SMMEs
- Development and support of Cooperatives
- Support and regulation of Informal Traders
- NGO Incubation & Support
- Support Agricultural initiatives
- Facilitate job creation initiatives

#### **What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

- Restored and preserved local history and cultural development (Tourism, Art and Craft)
- Created an environment that promotes the development of local economy Improved Food Security and Create employment opportunities

### 3.5 KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management Analysis

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. It is equally important for the financial plan to be informed and aligned to the municipal IDP and conform to the SDBIP, this which is the current practice of Umzumbe municipality.

#### Capability of the Municipality to execute Capital Projects

Financial services department comprises of the following sub departments: Expenditure and Assets; Budget, Treasury and Revenue and Supply Chain Management

- **Expenditure and Assets** – The Manager: Expenditure and Assets is responsible for salaries administration, creditor's management, all expenditure, SARS compliance, government grants administration, maintenance of assets.
- **Budget, Treasury and Revenue** – The Manager: Budget, Treasury and Revenue is responsible for ensuring that budgets are prepared, budgets are effectively utilised, reporting to National treasury and other spheres of government, financial forecasting, property rates, collection of other income, compliance with various spheres of government, maintenance of investments.
- **Supply Chain Management** – The Manager: Supply Chain Management is responsible for the implementation of the Supply Chain Management policy and ensuring that the goods and services are procured in manner which is transparent, competitive, equitable, cost effective and fair.

The total expenditure incurred compared to budget for the last five financial years is as follows:

FINANCIAL YEAR	PERCENTAGE BUDGET SPENT
2017 – 2018	85%
2018 – 2019	71%
2019 – 2020	60%
2020-2021 (projected)	80%
2021-2022 (projected)	90%

### 3.5.1 Indigent Support (Including Free Basis Services)

A large portion of the people in the municipality live under poverty caused by various factors namely unemployment, lack of employment opportunities in the local area, dependency on government grants, lack of an education to obtain better earning employment and many more. The municipality has taken to provide indigent relief to those households that are living in poverty and find it difficult to live from day to day. Where there is no electricity, Gel stoves are handed out to people and there has been ongoing gel provision to the needy families.

There were however solar panels installed in other areas of the municipality where electricity was seen as going to be taking a bit longer to be installed due to lack of infrastructure and finances on the side of Eskom. The solar panels are maintained by the municipality. The Indigent Policy was last adopted by council during the 2014/15 financial year with the aim to provide more assistance to the households identified. The Social and Community Services has embarked on processes to review the Municipal Indigent Policy and Register in the 2018/19 financial year to be finalised in the 2020/21 financial year.

The summarised number of Indigent Households before the ward delineation process in Umzumbe Municipal Area are as follows:

<b>WARD NUMBER</b>	<b>TOTAL NUMBER REGISTERED HOUSEHOLDS</b>
1.	696
2.	366
3.	382
4.	768
5.	222
6.	602
7.	434
8.	726
9.	758
10.	532
11.	736
12.	634
13.	462

14.	808
15.	246
16.	264
17.	654
18.	326
19.	652
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10088</b>

The table below depicts the total cost of Free Basic Services to the Indigent register:

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>EXPENDITURE</b>
2013 - 2014	R 6 164 072
2014 - 2015	R11 665 390
2015 - 2016	R19 353 342
2016 - 17	R12 835 974
2017 - 2018	R11 655 695
2018 - 2019	R12 392 536
2019 – 2020	R12 168 270
2020-2021 (projected)	R10 748 750
2021-2022 (projected)	R13 641 162

The total number of households within the indigent register has remained the same due to the report not reviewed. The policy will however change in the coming financial years as the municipality aims to prioritise the review of the register.

The municipality has implemented the Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6 of 2004 from 2008/2009 financial year. The valuation roll has been compiled by the registered value which was appointed as a shared service with other municipalities within Ugu District. The value maintains the valuation roll on a monthly basis.

There are challenges in terms of the implementation of Property Rates Act due to the fact that the municipality is predominantly rural which makes it very difficult to find the postal addresses for the rate payers in order to send the bills. High level of poverty and unemployment is also a challenge.

Our rates payers are made of Government departments, private businesses, farms and household.

The municipality is also in the process of developing a land audit which amongst other things will identify all the rate payers that have not been paying their rates of which legal action will be taken against them. This will in return provide a revenue base for the municipality. Other strategies that may be looked into moving forward would be to try and get traditional leadership buy-in and the exploration of non-traditional methods of generating revenue.

As part of revenue enhancement strategy, the municipality has developed and adopted Investment, Banking and Cash Management Policy which outlines the following principles that the municipally need to adhere to:

- Collect revenue when it is due and bank it promptly
- Make payments, including transfers to other levels of government and non-government entities, no earlier than necessary, with due regard for efficient, effective and economical programme delivery and the creditor's normal terms for account payments;
- Avoid pre-payment for goods or services (i.e. that is payments in advance of the receipt of goods or services), unless required by the contractual arrangements with the supplier
- Shall accept discounts to effect early payment only when the payment has been included in the monthly cash flow estimates provided to the relevant treasury;
- Apply debts collection policy to ensure that amounts receivable by the municipality are collected and banked promptly;
- Shall accurately forecast its cash flow requirements
- Shall monitor inflow and outflow of cash
- Recognize the time value of money by economically, efficiently and effectively managing cash.
- Take any other action as may promote the efficient utilization of cash resources, such as managing inventories to the minimum level necessary for efficient and effective programme delivery, and selling surplus or underutilized assets; and
- Avoid bank overdrafts
- Revenue enhancement
  - Debt collection strategy
  - Maximising interest on investments
  - Evaluation Roll

- Sustainability of clean audit
  - Corrective action plans
  - Risk management plans
  - Compliance checklist
  - Minimise irregular, unauthorised, fruitless & wasteful expenditure – AG dash board reports

The municipality has benefited from receiving income from hall hire, Taxi/Scholar Permits, sale of tender documents, issuing of business licenses, Building Plan Application and PDA/SPLUMA Applications. This income has certainly helped to increase the income budget and contribute to service delivery. During the 2019/20 Strategic Planning sessions Municipal internal departments were tasked with exploring possible revenue enhancement programmes as a measure to increase municipal revenue.

### 3.5.2 Municipal Consumer Debt Position

The table below indicates the municipal consumer debt position for the past financial years:

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
2014 - 2015	R4 485 662
2015 - 2016	R6 809 940
2016 - 2017	R9 299 136
2017 -2018	R 9 675 981
2018 – 2019	R13 281 603
2019 – 2020	R17 715 581
2020 – 2021 (projected)	R21 000 000
2021 – 2022 (projected)	R18 500 000

<b>Gross balances</b>	<b>2019-2020</b>	<b>2018-2019</b>	<b>2017-2018</b>	<b>2016-2017</b>	<b>2015-2016</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>

Rates	25,587,371	R20,800,010	R15,806,700	R12,004,142	R 9,068,647	R 6 222 642
	<b>Less: Allowance for impairment</b>					
Rates	R7,871,790	R7,518,407	R6,130,719	R 2,705,006	R 2,256,215	R 1,736,980
	<b>Net balance</b>					
Rates	R17,715,581	R13,281,603	R9,675,981	R9,299,136	R 6,812,432	R 4 485 662
	<b>Ageing</b>					
Current (0 -30 days)						R 4 000
>180 days	R17,715,581	R13,281,603	R9,675,981	R9,299,136	R 6,812,432	R 4 481 662

*Summary of debtors by customer classification*

*2019-2020*

*2018-2019*

<b>Residential</b>		
> 180 days	5,305,842	4,624,232
	<u>5,305,842</u>	<u>4,624,232</u>
Less: Allowance for impairment	(5,305,842)	(4,624,232)
	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Industrial/ commercial</b>		
> 180 days	4,652,502	3,685,119
	<u>4,652,502</u>	<u>3,685,119</u>
Less: Allowance for impairment	(651,001)	(717,677)
	<u>4,001,501</u>	<u>2,967,442</u>
<b>National and provincial government</b>		
> 180 days	15,629,028	12,490,660
	<u>15,629,028</u>	<u>12,490,660</u>
Less: Allowance for impairment	(1,914,947)	(2,176,497)
	<u>13,714,081</u>	<u>10,314,163</u>
<b>Total</b>		
> 365 days	25,587,371	20,800,010
	<u>25,587,371</u>	<u>20,800,010</u>
Less: Allowance for impairment	(7,871,790)	(7,518,407)
	<u>17,715,581</u>	<u>13,281,603</u>
<b>Less: Allowance for impairment</b>		
> 365 days	(7,871,790)	(7,518,407)
	<u>(7,871,790)</u>	<u>(7,518,407)</u>
<b>Reconciliation of allowance for impairment</b>		
Balance at beginning of the year	(7,518,407)	(6,130,719)
Contributions to allowance	(353,383)	(1,387,688)
	<u>(7,871,790)</u>	<u>(7,518,407)</u>

The municipality has a very low rates base comprising of farm owners, local businesses, government departments and a very few private land owners. Being a local municipality services such as water and sanitation are not provided. Electricity is provided by Eskom directly to the community. Debtors have increased mainly due to rates. The municipality is rural in nature and experiences challenges with regard to non-paying consumers. The Municipality is Liaising with stakeholders such as government departments, Treasury and COGTA to assist in the process of revenue collection. Community awareness will be explored as a possible strategy to communicate with non-paying consumers.

### 3.5.3 Grants and Subsidies

The Municipality is grant dependent, and heavily depends on grants such as MIG & Equitable share funding to execute its municipal services and it is 100% rural with high poverty and very low employment rates. The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. The municipality also supports the indigent with electricity tokens, and have an indigent register of 4800 registered people to make sure the poor are considered when basic services are provided and to make sure they are priorities. The municipality is predominately grant dependent with an average of 87% within the last three years.

Below Table indicating Grants

GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES- ALLOCATION					
	FINAL BUDGET 2020/2021	Adjusted interim Budget 2020/2021	ADJUSTED BUDGET	PROPOSED BUDGET 2021/2022	PROPOSED BUDGET 2022/2023
<b>National Grants Allocations</b>					
Equitable share	138 576 000.00	162 348 000.00	162 348 000.00	146 870 000.00	153 402 000.00
Municipal Systems Infrastructure Grant (MSIG) (FMG)	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00
Disaster Management Grant	33 867 000.00	33 867 000.00	45 071 547.00	36 573 000.00	38 553 000.00
Intergrated national Electrification Programme			13 828 669.00		
Massification Grant	10 000 000.00	8 000 000.00	14 438 911.00	11 000 000.00	11 000 000.00
Municipal Systems Infrastructure Grant (MSIG)			8 489 286.00		
Extended Public Works Programme					
	1 533 000.00	1 533 000.00	1 533 000.00	-	-
<b>Sub Total - National Grant Allocations</b>	<b>185 876 000.00</b>	<b>207 648 000.00</b>	<b>247 609 413.00</b>	<b>196 343 000.00</b>	<b>204 855 000.00</b>
<b>Provincial Grants Allocations</b>					
Disaster Relief Grant	1 043 000.00	1 043 000.00	1 763 685.00		
KZN Sports Grant	-	-	50 000.00		
Ward Based Grant					500 000.00
<b>District Municipality - UGU</b>					
Fire Fighting Grant	-	-	374 778.00	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Grants Allocations</b>	<b>1 043 000.00</b>	<b>1 043 000.00</b>	<b>2 188 463.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>500 000.00</b>
<b>TOTAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS</b>	<b>186 919 000.00</b>	<b>208 691 000.00</b>	<b>249 797 876.00</b>	<b>196 343 000.00</b>	<b>205 355 000.00</b>

The total budgeted for 2020/21 is approximately R420 million. This is funded by government grants and subsidies of R250 million, interest from investments of R10 million, tender sales and other income of R797 thousand, rates income of R7,5 million and own funds of R152 million.

The total operating budget is about R245 million and the total capital budget is R175 million.

The municipality does not generate sufficient revenue and is therefore grant dependent. Grants are received from a wide range of stakeholders namely the MIG, FMG, equitable share, INEP and various others.

The table below depicts the grants and spending for the past year and projected spending in the years coming ahead.

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>TOTAL FUNDS RECEIVED/PROJECTED TO BE RECEIVED</b>	<b>TOTAL FUNDS ACTUALLY/ PROJECTED SPENT</b>	<b>VARIANCE</b>	<b>Variance %</b>
2013 - 2014	R 148 167 854	R 141 094 810	R 7 073 044	4.77%
2015 - 2016	R 219 288 846	R 215 200 293	R 4 088 553	1.86%
2016 - 2017	R 194 967 602	R 184 830 778	R 10 136 824	5.19%
2017 - 2018	R 280 297 155.99	R 202 935 056	R 77 362 099	27%
2018 - 2019	R 282 108 723.14	R 205 659 791	R 76 448 932	27%
2019 - 2020	R 208 527 669	R 173 623 004	R34 904 665	17%
2020–2021 (Projected)	R 249 797 876	R 226 025 876	R23 77 2000	10%
2021–2022 (Projected)	R 196 343 000	R 196 343 000	R 0	0%

Sources of funding include mainly government grants and subsidies. Government grants received are MIG, FMG, MSIG, DISASTER FUNDING and INEP. The municipality's expenditure in relation to the funds received is monitored and evaluated.

The municipality has an investment register in place, which tracks investments and accounts for interest earned. The municipality has invested its own funds of an average of R10 million yielding competitive interest rates. Additional, funds held in the municipality's primary bank account also yield interest at competitive interest rates which increases the interest income cash flow.

<b>INVESTMENT REGISTER</b>	
	<b>AMOUNT</b>
FNB - Call Account	R4 279 298
FNB - Fixed Deposit Account	R5 683 686
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R9 962 984</b>

### 3.5.4 Employee Related Costs (Including Councillors Allowances)

#### **EMPLOYEES RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES)**

The table below indicates the percentage of employee related costs & councillor allowances to total expenditure for the past five financial years:

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>PERCENTAGE</b>
2017 - 2018	31 %
2018 - 2019	34 %
2019 - 2020	21%
2020–2021 (Projected)	28%
2021–2022 (Projected)	32%

The municipality's percentage of employee related costs & councillor allowances to total expenditure for the past three financial years has remained within the benchmark range of 25 % to 40 % indicating sound management around payroll related costs. The 2020/21 Financial Year is projected to increase in employee related cost due to employment of permanent staff as a result of labour court resolutions. This presents a financial risk going forward and the municipality will have to ensure that this is closely monitored and any excessive and unnecessary hiring is avoided.

### 3.5.5 Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The situation at current is the reality that comes as challenges to the municipality financially which can be attributed to;

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;

- Lack and poorly maintained roads infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritize projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities;
- Dependency on government grants;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Affordability of capital projects;

The Municipality has a Supply Chain Management Unit that falls under the Finance Department. The unit is responsible for ensuring that the goods and services are procured in manner which is transparent, competitive, equitable, cost effective and fair, through proper implementation of the SCM policy which is reviewed on a regular basis. The SAGE Evolution System is used to request goods and services required for the various functions of the municipality.

The municipality is striving to empower local businesses and cooperatives to improve our Local Economic Development. Where possible, suppliers are rotated as best as can to ensure that everyone is getting equal chance. However there are challenges since most of our local businesses are not well established and therefore cannot supply or provide certain good and services.

The municipality is utilizing SAGE Evolution system which has assisted in the facilitating of procurement such as electronic requisitions, quotations and orders. Separate files were opened for each individual contract which contained details of the contractor, evaluation and adjudication reports, payments details etc. The evaluation and adjudication of the tenders was done accordingly. When evaluating and adjudicating tenders, the Preferential Procurement Policy is considered without compromising the requirements as per the advertisement.

The municipality has, in compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy and Treasury Regulations, established the three committees being Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee which sit regularly. Measures are in place to ensure that tenders are adjudicated and appointed within 90 days of the closing of adverts. Regular training of SCM officials and employees involved in the SCM process has been undertaken to ensure that they are kept updated on the legislation.

### **Annual Procurement Plan & SDBIP Alignment**

The Annual Procurement Plan is adopted annually and Included in the Municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

### **SCM Policy Review**

The SCM policy has been complied & review in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) & Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act No. 05 of 2000). The 2020/21 and 2021/22 budget allocates funding towards programs for people with disabilities.

### 3.5.6 Financial Viability and Management Analysis

The management of the municipal finances involves both a strategic and operational component. Strategically, the finances must be managed to accommodate fluctuations in the economy and the resulting changes in costs and revenues. Operationally, the municipality must put in place clear financial goals, policies and tools to implement its strategic plan.

The overall strategic plan is to ensure that there is transparency, accountability and sound financial management. Forming part of this plan, are key performance areas such as ensuring that all statutory reporting is compiled and submitted to the different spheres of government timeously, annual financial statements are prepared in accordance with GRAP and submitted on time, effective and efficient utilization of financial resources, compliance to the Supply Chain Management Policy and the maintenance of assets effectively with respect to additions; disposals; impairments on the assets register.

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality. The financial services department has been established to address this responsibility. The financial services department comprises the following sub departments: Expenditure and Assets, Budget, Treasury and Revenue and Supply Chain Management. It is thus essential that the municipality has access to adequate sources of revenue, from both its own operations and intergovernmental transfers, to enable it to carry out its functions. In addition, it is necessary that there is reasonable degree of certainty with regard to source, amount and timing of revenue.

The Division of Revenue Act has always laid out the level of funding from National Government that will be received for the three financial years with the first year being concrete and other years' estimates. The municipality has managed its finances well resulting in a sound financial position. Cash flows remain positive and have steadily increased over the years while conditional grants have remained fully cash backed. The municipality established investment accounts which earn interest at competitive rates.

#### **Loans / Borrowings**

The municipality has not borrowed funds from any financial institution and does not intend borrowing in the future.

#### **Contracted Services**

The table below indicates the percentage of contracted services cost to total expenditure for the past three financial years:

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>PERCENTAGE</b>
2017 - 2018	8%
2018 - 2019	9%
2019 - 2020	9%

2020–2021 (Projected)	6%
2021–2022 (Projected)	6%

The percentage of contracted services cost to total expenditure for the past three financial years remains on average around the 8 % mark. All efforts have been made to ensure that there is a high level of skills transfer to employees. Where possible, service level agreements include clauses that ensure that the service provider transfers skills to staff. This has worked effectively as there has been tangible results of employees being capacitated and empowered due to skills transfer.

**Financial ratios:**

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>COST COVERAGE RATIO</b>	<b>CURRENT RATIO</b>	<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE TO TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>DEBT TO REVENUE</b>	<b>COLLECTION RATE</b>	<b>REMUNERATION TO TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>
2014 - 2015	11 Months	5.17	40%	0%	66%	40%
2015 - 2016	10 Months	5.86	34%	0%	51%	35%
2016 - 2017	15 Months	7.98	24%	0%	49%	39%
2017-2018	15 Months	7.91	26%	0%	81%	31%
2018 - 2019	17 Months	6.40	21%	0%	52%	34%
2019 - 2020	16 Months	3.62	17%	0%	38%	21%
2020–2021 (Projected)	15 Months	7.00	32%	0%	80%	38%
2021–2022 (Projected)	14 Months	7.00	30%	0%	85%	32%

The municipality is in a stable financial position with cash flows being positive. However, in light of the difficult economic times, the municipality has policies in place to improve its cash flows. Cost cutting measures, enforcing debt collection processes, projects prioritisation and proper planning are some of the controls in place to improve cash flow.

### 3.5.7 Municipal Consumer Debt Position

The municipality has a very low municipal property rates base comprising of farm owners, local businesses, government departments, households and a very few private land owners. Being a local municipality services such as water and sanitation are not provided while electricity is provided by Eskom directly to the community. Therefore, there are no debtors with regard to these categories. The municipality's debtor's book therefore comprises only municipal property rates levied. Majority of the debt emanates from government departments. The municipality has been receiving payments from government departments and businesses, however debt collection remains an area where the municipality needs to improve. Constant liaison with government departments through assistance of Treasury and COGTA in order to fast track recovery of debt owed by the government departments. Also the municipality is seeking legal routes in order to recover any outstanding debts.

### 3.5.8 Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance (Q&M)

The municipality has an assets renewal & maintenance plan covering the SDBIP. Budget has been adequately compiled to make provision for repair and maintenance of existing infrastructure as well as the development of infrastructure. There is steady spending in terms of the Municipal Infrastructure Grants (MIG) spending. The Asset Policy was adopted by council as a guiding tool for the maintenance of municipal infrastructure assets. Technical and Community Services Departments have maintenance plans in place with 10 % of the municipal operational budget allocated under the plan during the 2020/21 FY and will increase steadily over the next years taking into consideration the physical health of plant and infrastructure while the total repairs and maintenance stands at 3% of PPE. The municipality is unable to budget for 8% of its PPE due to prioritising of funds. However, the municipality plans to review this percentage within the future years as it will start the process of assessment of assets.

Below is the table indicating assets maintenance expenditure budgets. The Operation and Maintenance Plan prioritize spending on the main assets with the following budget allocations:

<b>2020/2021 REPAIRS &amp; MAINTAINENCE PROJECTS BUDGET</b>	
Maintenance: Plant & Equipment	R 1 760 000
Maintenance: Office Buildings	R 649 000
Maintenance: Motor Vehicles	R 932 000
Maintenance: Computer Equipment	R 1 724 000
Maintenance: Community Facilities	R 1 550 000
Maintenance :Sports	R 350 000
Maintenance :Fire Fighting Equipment	R 250 000

Maintenance :Roads repairs

R 15 000 000

**TOTAL**

**R 22 215 000**

### 3.5.9 Capital Expenditure and Operational Expenditure

For the 2020/2021 financial year approximately R150 million of capital expenditure budget has been allocated to infrastructure assets such as construction of access roads, community halls and sports complex. An amount of R245 million was budgeted for operational expenditure with R94 million budgeted for salary related costs which is about 38% of the operational budget.

The prior year's operational and capital expenditure is as follows:

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>CAPEX</b>	<b>OPEX</b>
2016 - 2017	R 44 331 818	R 140 487 915
2017 - 2018	R 51 733 351	R 151 160 348
2018 - 2019	R 43 813 020	R 161 495 407
2019 - 2020	R 60 929 894	R 149 769 567
2020–2021 (Projected)	R 110 000 000	R 150 000 000
2021–2022 (Projected)	R 118 034 535	R 253 936 380

The municipality has budgeted adequately and prioritised projects. Cost saving has been applied where possible to ensure that the municipality remains financially stable. The municipality will be able to meet its operational requirements within the next year. It is not feasible for municipality to borrow funds due to being predominately grant funded with less own revenue being generated. Servicing of debt would thus be inadequate and would place the municipality under financial constrain.

### 3.5.10 Auditor General Findings

The Constitution S188 (1) (b) states that the functions of the Auditor-General include the auditing and reporting on the accounts, financial statements and financial management of all municipalities. The Municipal Systems Act section 45 states that the results of performance measurement must be audited annually by the Auditor-General.

The municipality had obtained an unqualified audit report with matters of emphasis for the 2019/2020 financial year. The audit opinion was sustained from the previous two financial years being the 2017/2018 and 2018/2019. During the previous four preceding financial years, the municipality had received four consecutive Clean Audits. The audit queries that led to the regression in audit opinion related to Performance Management (PMS) and SCM. The municipality remains committed to addressing all the issues raised by the Auditor General and aiming at continuously improving back towards a clean audit. The table below outlines the audit findings and corrective measures to address raised findings with the timelines.

NO	FINDING	CORRECTIVE ACTION	COMPLETION DATE	RESPONSIBILITY
<b>ANNEXURE A – AUDIT REPORT MATTER</b>				
1	Minimum bid adjudication committee requirements not met	The matter was already addressed through a review and appointment of members in the Bid Adjudication Committee by the	30 June 2021	Municipal Manager
2	Minimum threshold for local production and content not specified in invite for quotations	Procurement documents will be reviewed further to ensure full compliance with the Local	30 June 2021	SCM Manager
3	Failure to prevent irregular and fruitless & wasteful expenditure	Matter was already addressed through a review and appointment of members in the Bid Adjudication Committee by the Municipal	30 June 2021	Municipal Manager
4	Investigation on fruitless and wasteful expenditure not done	The municipality noted that the investigation was done and processes were followed. However there was an interpretation issue regarding the wording on	30 June 2021	Municipal Manager
5	Indicator not specific	Controls have been strengthened to ensure that more thorough reviews are conducted to ensure that all indicators	30 June 2021	Manager : Planning

NO	FINDING	CORRECTIVE ACTION	COMPLETION DATE	RESPONSIBILITY
<b>ANNEXURE B – OTHER MATTERS</b>				
6	Commitments understated	The finding was cleared. However, going forward, controls have been strengthened to ensure that commitments are reviewed more	30 June 2021	CFO/ Director Technical Services
7	Incomplete disclosure of related parties	The finding has been cleared. However, going forward, controls have been strengthened to ensure that additional information	30 June 2021	CFO
8	Irregular expenditure incorrectly disclosed inclusive of VAT	The finding has been cleared. However, going forward, controls have been strengthened to ensure that irregular expenditure is	30 June 2021	CFO
9	Non-inclusion of terminated employees on the terminations list	The finding was cleared. However, going forward, controls have been strengthened to ensure that the terminations list are	30 June 2021	Director Corporate Services
10	Retentions list incomplete	The finding was cleared. However, going forward, controls have been strengthened to ensure that the retentions list are	30 June 2021	CFO/Director Technical Services
11	Two PAs for the municipal manager	Controls have been strengthened to ensure that the employment contracts are reviewed more thoroughly .The	30 June 2021	Director Corporate Services/Legal Services

NO	FINDING	CORRECTIVE ACTION	COMPLETION DATE	RESPONSIBILITY
12	Bid advertised for less than the required number of days	All adverts to be thoroughly reviewed by the Bid Specifications Committee before being advertised. Additionally and	30 June 2021	SCM Manager/Director Technical Services/ Bid Specifications Committee
13	Reasons for deviating not reasonable	Controls have been strengthened to ensure that the deviations are reviewed more thoroughly and appropriate. In	30 June 2021	SCM Manager/ Municipal Manager
14	SCM Conflicts of interest	The municipality has flagged these suppliers and employees and will investigate the matter further. The municipality, where possible, will not	30 June 2021	SCM Manager
15	DTI was not notified of the successful bidder and the value of the contract and provided with copies of the contracts and the bidder's SBD 6.2 certificate	Procurement documents will be reviewed further to ensure full compliance with the Local Production and Content before finalising the request for	30 June 2021	SCM Manager
16	Rotation of audit committee members	The municipality utilizes a shared service with the Ugu district municipality. The municipality will engage further with the district towards	30 June 2021	Municipal manager
17	Reported achievement inaccurate	The municipality will ensure that adequate reviews of the annual performance report take place annually prior to submission for auditing	30 June 2021	Manager : Planning
18	Reported achievement not consistent with the planned indicator and target	The municipality will ensure that adequate reviews of the annual performance report take place annually prior to submission for auditing	30 June 2021	Manager : Planning



### 3.5.11 Swot Analysis: Municipal Financial Viability And Management

Strength	Weakness
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✦ Adequate internal controls &amp; systems implemented</li> <li>✦ Policies in place (SCM, Asset Management, cash management etc.)</li> <li>✦ Well-structured department ▪ Functional SCM Committees</li> <li>✦ Sound financial position and management</li> <li>✦ High staff morale (dedication)</li> <li>✦ Clean Audit Reports</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited human resource capacity (SCM)</li> <li>• Lack of revenue enhancement methods</li> <li>• Implementation of debt collection policy and revenue enhancement strategy</li> <li>• Limited office space for storage of files</li> <li>• Limited working space for staff and poor working conditions as well as safety concerns</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revenue Enhancement</li> <li>• Property rates collection</li> <li>• Experienced skilled labour force</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predominantly grant dependent</li> <li>• Loss of skilled staff</li> <li>• Inadequate back-up system-potential loss of information</li> <li>• Non – conducive work environment</li> <li>• Loss of key skilled management due to inadequate remuneration offered.</li> </ul>



### 3.5.12 Key Challenges

The challenges in this key performance area are both direct and indirect as listed hereunder:

- Debt Collection & low revenue base
- Inadequate information on valuation roll
- Capacity constraints
- Heavily reliant on government grants
- Limited office space for storage of files
- Limited working space for staff and poor working conditions as well as safety concerns.
- Electricity down time
- Departments estimation of cost of goods/services on the requisitions
- Late submission of requisitions and documents
- MSCOA system challenges
- GRAP 17 requirements posed challenges such as componentizing of infrastructure assets which required specialized knowledge.
- The physical verification of the assets was also challenging due to assets being spread over the large geographical area of Umzumbe.
- The municipality faced challenges of non - payment of rates and no registered postal addresses of rate payers
- Lack of adequate tools of trade
- Slow IT network resulting in delays in processing
- Contract management

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Preparation of Annual Budget;
- Preparation of mid- year performance assessment and adjustment budget;
- Preparation of monthly budget statements in terms of section 71 of the MFMA;
- Preparation of GRAP compliant annual financial statements;
- Addressing corrective measures from AG;
- Recording all transactions accurately and completely;

- Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy;
- Development of Annual Procurement Plan;
- Timeous payment of service providers upon receipt of invoices (30 days);
- Maintain valuation roll;
- Update GRAP compliant assets register corresponding to the general ledger.
- Identify designated space at old offices which must be secured with gates, doors, locks
- Consider engaging with RNM to rent space or utilisation of other municipal offices
- Back-up generator to be purchased
- Municipality to address security concerns to ensure safety of staff.
- User departments to research their own costs in order to properly cost their required service/goods – accurate estimation
- Utilisation of service provider to assist in the preparation of the assets register in order to ensure GRAP 17 compliance
- Upgrading of IT network
- Increase awareness for consumers to pay rates.
- Constant liaison with COGTA & Treasury towards assistance with debt recovery and strict enforcing of legal action against defaulting debtors.

**Five Years Outputs, outcomes, and deliverables.**

- Compliance with the Budget and Treasury reporting.
- Compliance with SCM statutory requirements.
- Accurate billing and improved revenue collection.
- Sound asset management.
- Sound financial management.

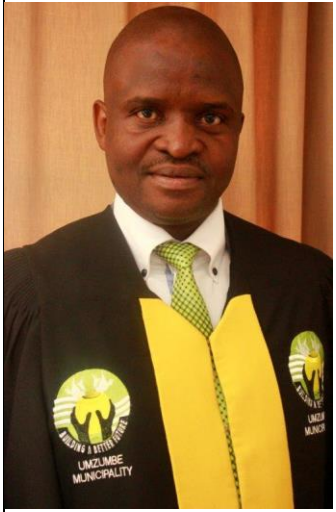
### 3.6 KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation Analysis



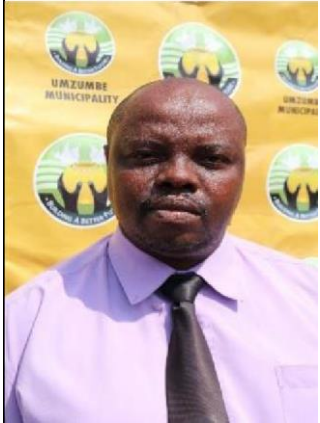
#### 3.6.1 Good Governance


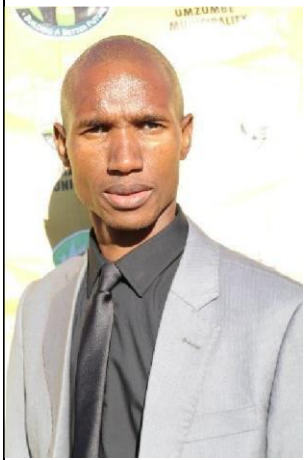

##### Political Leadership

Umzumbe Municipality’s political governance is in a form of a Council with the Mayor serving as the head of the Executive Committee as well as the Portfolio for Finance and Corporate Services. As a Municipality, Umzumbe prides itself in having a female Deputy Mayor who is a member of the Executive Committee and who also serves as a portfolio chairperson for the Infrastructure Committee. Umzumbe Local Municipality has 39 Councillors, 15 being females and 23 are males. 20 of them are ward Councillors and 19 are Proportional representatives.

Members	Designation	Responsibilities
	<p><b>POLITICAL STRUCTURE</b></p> <p><b>MAYOR</b></p> <p>Cllr MPL. Zungu Chairperson of Council EXCO.</p> <p>Member of EXCO and Finance Portfolio Committee.</p>	<p><b>Function</b></p> <p>In terms of Section 49 of Municipal Structures Act and Regulations 117 of 1998 the Executive Mayor presides at meetings of the executive committee; and performs the duties, including any ceremonial functions, and exercises the powers delegated to the mayor by municipal council or the executive committee.</p> <p>S56(2): The executive mayor must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify the needs of the municipality,</li> <li>Review and evaluate those needs in order of priority,</li> <li>Recommend to the municipal council strategies, programmes and services to address priority needs through the integrated development plan, and the estimates of revenue and expenditure, taking into account any applicable national and provincial development plans; and</li> <li>Recommend or determine the best way, including partnerships and other approaches, to deliver those strategies, programmes and services to the maximum benefit of the community.</li> </ol> <p>MFMA S54:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;</li> </ol>

Members	Designation	Responsibilities
		<p>f) In providing such general political guidance, may monitor and, to the extent provided in this Act, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of this Act, the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;</p> <p>g) Must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;</p> <p>h) Must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and</p> <p>i) Must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of this Act or delegated by the council to the mayor.</p>
	<p><b>DEPUTY MAYOR</b></p> <p>Cllr S.R Cele</p> <p>Member of EXCO and chairperson Human Settlements and Infrastructure Portfolio Committee.</p>	<p>The Deputy Mayor exercises the powers and performs the duties of the mayor if the mayor is absent or not available or if the office of the mayor is vacant. The Mayor may delegate duties to the Deputy Mayor (Municipal Structures Act 1998, S49).</p>

Members	Designation	Responsibilities
	<p><b>SPEAKER</b> Cllr M.P Shozi</p>	<p>In terms of Section 37 of the Municipal Structures Act and Regulations 117 of 1998 The Speaker of a Municipal Council- Presides at meetings of the council.</p> <p>Performs the duties and exercises the powers delegated to the speaker in terms of section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).</p> <p>Must ensure that the council meets at least quarterly</p> <p>Must maintain orders during meetings</p> <p>Must ensure compliance in the council and council and council committees with the Code of Conduct set out in Schedule 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000; and</p> <p>Must ensure that the council meetings are conducted in accordance with the rules and orders of the council.</p>
	<p><b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE</b> Cllr NY Mweshe</p>	<p>Member of EXCO and chairperson of the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee.</p>
	<p><b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER</b> Cllr M.Z Luthuli</p>	<p>Member of EXCO and chairperson of the Development Planning and LED Portfolio Committee</p>

Members	Designation	Responsibilities
	<p><b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER</b></p> <p>Cllr P. Zamisa</p>	<p>Member of EXCO and chairperson of Social and Community Services Portfolio Committee.</p>
	<p><b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER:</b></p> <p>Cllr S Mdletshe</p>	<p>EXCO member and Chairperson of Youth Portfolio Committee</p>
	<p><b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER:</b></p> <p>Cllr Luthuli</p>	<p>EXCO Member</p>

## 3.6.2 National & Provincial Programmes

### Special Programmes

In aligning our municipality with the transcripts that govern Co-operative Governance and Intergovernmental Relations, there are structures that had been established that involve different stakeholders in every respective structure or forum. In relation to HIV&AIDS matters, the municipality does have a Local AIDS Council, which is under the chairmanship of the Mayor. The sector departments deal with issues of HIV&AIDS at local level. On a quarterly basis this structure meets discussing programmes and projects to be implemented by each stakeholder. NGO, council and Gender Committees reside with the office of the Deputy Mayor wherein they also engage on gender programmes, senior citizens, and children programmes.

Disability community found their space within the municipality through their disability structure which not functioning quite well as at present moment. Youth Committee is in place being chaired by the Speaker of the council. The committee deals with youth matters as identified from various youth structures.

### Operation Sukuma-Sakhe

The Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programme (OSSP), formerly known as the Flagship, Social Cluster Programme (War on Poverty), was introduced to the Ugu District in 2009. In introducing the programme, the KwaZulu-Natal Office of the Premier gave a mandate to all districts, to ensure that the following is in place, to ensure successful implementation of the OSSP.

At the local municipal level Umzumbe municipality plays a coordination role to ensure all departments, when providing service delivery, provides it in an integrated approach. Thus ensuring the different government departments work together to address the social ills and service backlogs that are existing within our communities. Umzumbe municipality with its 20 wards has established war rooms in all its wards.

War rooms within the municipality meet on a Wednesdays and Thursdays sitting a total of four times a ward per month. All the departments participate equally in the war rooms except for departments such as Community Liaison, Economic Development, Justice and Constitutional Development, Treasury, and Water and Sanitation.

The Municipal OSS Structure is comprised of both the political and administrative bodies, with the Mayor being the Political Chairperson and Manager Community Services being the administrative Chairperson. Meetings are held monthly from February to November. The table below depicts the Umzumbe Executive Structure

Name & Surname	Portfolio	Designation
Cllr MPL Zungu	Political Champion	The Mayor
Ms NJ Shelembe	Chairperson	Municipal Official
Ms Z Vezi	Deputy Chairperson	SASSA Official
Mr PL Zama	Secretary	Municipal official
Ms V Mbhele	Deputy Secretary	Municipal Official

In addition to the Executive Structure, all ward councillors are members of the Umzumbe Sukuma Sakhe (Local Task Team), with ward councillors being ward champions in all wards(Ward Task Team). Sector departments together with Civil Society groups also form part of the Local Task Team .

The Umzumbe Operation Sukuma Sakhe has the following programmes being implemented

- Awareness Campaign
- Operation MBO (Service Delivery)
- Monthly Meetings
- Household profiling

The Challenges currently experienced within the structure is as follows

- Non-attendance of stakeholders
- Poor reporting of war rooms
- Poor attendance by ward champions
- Slow progress on effecting interventions
- Shortage of focal officials to attend all 20 war rooms

#### **Operation Clean Audit and Back-To-Basics**

The municipality has taken operation Retain Clean Audit very seriously whereby the council and administrative leadership have made commitment in ensuring sound financial management and performance management which culminated in the municipality obtaining third clean audit opinion for the 2013/2014, 2014/2015, 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years. Furthermore, the municipality is participating in the Back to Basics Programme launched by the president and send monthly and Quarterly reports to the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs both nationally and provincially. The municipality is reporting on all five pillars being public participation, infrastructure, municipal governance, municipal finance, and Municipal Administration, Performance & Capacity Building. The municipality received an award for the consistency in having a functional status in implementing back to basics.

#### **Status of IGR Structure**

Munimec is a forum where mayors meet with the Premier and the MEC's of the province in discussing issues that affects the municipalities. The meetings are convened by parastatals such as ESKOM to discuss on issues relating infrastructure backlogs and plans. Provincial Disaster Forum serves as a basis in dealing with disaster issues within the province wherein the district municipalities and their municipalities are also represented. The Department of Provincial Treasury on request assisted the municipality on supply chain management matters; the understanding of the section 71 report for Councillors and managers was done through the workshop.

Even though the municipality does not have IGR Policy in place and does not have a dedicated official that deals and manages IGR. However, the municipality is highly involved in IGR structures that exist such as District

Coordinating Committees, CFOs Forums (provincial and District level), Mayors forum, Municipal Managers Forum, IDP Forum (local and District), District Planners Forum, Provincial Planning Law Forum, etc.

The IGR structures meet on a quarterly basis either at district or through rotation of local municipalities. The municipality has been faced with the challenge of sector departmental participation in the local and district IDP Representative Forum as well as on other engagements from physical meeting. However, since almost all the meetings are conducted through telecommunication conferences such as Zoom or Microsoft Teams due to Covid-19 Pandemic there is high degree of attendance to the meetings. As people are able to attend a meeting in his/her office or even from home without coming to for physical engagement.

### **Community Works Programme (CWP)**

The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a government programme aimed at tackling poverty and unemployment. The programme provides an employment safety net by giving participants a minimum number of regular days of work, typically two days a week or eight days a month, thus providing a predictable income stream. The CWP was initiated by the Second Economy Strategy Project, an initiative of the Presidency located in Trade and Industrial Policy Strategies (TIPS), a policy research nongovernmental organisation (NGO). In 2007, a pilot programme to test the approach was implemented under the auspices of a partnership between the Presidency and the Department for Social Development, which established a Steering Committee and provided oversight.

In Umzumbe, there is a total of 1500 participant's and the program is implemented in 12 wards namely ward 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20. The program started in 2009 and has been flourishing ever since. Umzumbe plays a monitoring and coordination role through the reference committee where all stakeholders sit. The programme includes teacher aid, working with schools, road maintenance, setting up food gardens for poverty alleviation as well as home-based care.

### **Batho Pele**

The term Batho Pele is derived from the Sotho language and means "People First." It is the governments mandate to deliver basic services and create a safe and healthy environment in which people live, work, play and invest. The municipality prides itself in implementing the Batho Pele principles which are further displayed throughout the municipality in the main administrative rooms such as the Council Chambers, main boardroom and reception area. Furthermore, the municipality has developed Batho Pele Strategy which was adopted by the Municipal Council in 2017. The public and the staff at Umzumbe Municipality engage in programmes which are designed to create awareness of the Batho Pele including a municipal service day whereby employees and councillors swap roles and responsibilities for a day.

The Batho Pele principles are as follows:

1. Consultation
2. Service Standards
3. Access
4. Courtesy

5. Information
6. Openness and Transparency
7. Redress
8. Value for Money
9. Encouraging Innovation and Rewarding Excellence
10. Customer Impact and
11. Leadership and Strategic Direction

### **Service Delivery Charter and Standards**

The Municipality adopted the Service Delivery Charter and Standards in the 2016/17 financial year. The aim of the Charter is to provide for the effective implementation of the Batho Pele principles for the municipality. In the adoption of the programme the municipality included the following projects to ensure implementation of the plan.

- Customer Service Workshops;
- Municipal Service Week; and
- Name tags for all officials

### **Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP)**

The current Service Delivery Improvement Plan was developed and adopted in the 2017/18 financial year and is reviewed annually. The Office of the Municipal Manager Unit has been tasked with the review and implementation of the document. The Manager has therefore participated in training sessions and intergovernmental engagements to ensure effective implementation of the plan. The OMM Unit encountered difficulties with the review of the Improvement Plan as participation of Section 54 & 56 manager is still required in order for the plan to be cascaded to each municipal department.

### **District Development Model**

The Ugu District Municipality has been tasked to develop and adopt the Ugu District Development Model (One Plan One Budget). The district is currently on Stage 1 in terms of One Plan Road Map Process which covers district profile, gap analysis and diagnostic approach. The plan is a new approach for integrated planning for cooperative governance that seeks to fast-track service delivery and ensure that municipalities are adequately supported and resourced to carry out their constitutional mandate. Furthermore, the model aims at accelerating, aligning and integrating service delivery under a single development plan with the district.

**Table Indicating Services to be Improved**

Services	Location / Ward	Responsible Department
Roads Construction/Maintenance	Entire Municipal Area	Technical Services
Low-cost Housing	Entire Municipal Area	Technical Services
Library Services	Entire Municipal Area	Social & Community Services

### 3.6.3 Functionality of Committees

#### **Audit and Risk Committee; and Performance Audit**

An Audit Committee is a committee appointed in terms the Municipal Finance Management Act Section 166(1) which requires that each municipality must have an audit committee. In-terms of Section 166(2); this Audit Committee is an independent advisory body which must advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- internal financial control and internal audits;
- risk management;
- accounting policies;
- the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;
- performance management;
- effective governance;
- compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;
- performance evaluation; and
- any other issues referred to it by the municipality or municipal entity.

At present, Umzumbe has four external independent members and all the members are not councillors. The Audit Committee included the following members listed hereunder. These members were appointed by UGU Council to serve on a shared service, serving local municipalities within the district. This committee executes its functions as displayed on the MFMA as well as the Audit Committee Charter. This audit committee meets regularly to execute the above depicted functions.

The table below provide a list of the external members and their appointment dates.

NAME OF MEMBER	QUALIFICATIONS	APPOINTED
Mr. A. Gonzalvez		2020
Mr Zwile Zulu	MBA	2018
Ms. T. Khumalo	LLB	2020
Ms Bongeka Jojo	B Com: CA(SA)	2016

In ensuring the functionality of Internal Audit Unit of the municipality, the Audit Committee plays the monitoring and supervising roles to ensure effective function of the internal audit which include:

- evaluating performance, independence and effectiveness of internal audit and external service providers through internal audit;
- review the effectiveness of the internal controls and to consider the most appropriate system for the effective operation of its business; and
- Initiating investigations within its scope, e.g. employee fraud, misconduct or conflict of interest.

### Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy

The Municipal Internal Audit Unit has the Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy as well as the committee to implement the strategy in place. The table below provides a list of the members of the Municipal Anti-Fraud and Corruption committee

### Anti- Fraud and Corruption Committee

Fraud and Corruption Committee	
Name of Official	Position
Mr. M Dladla	Chairperson
Mrs N Blankenberg	Champion
Mr. M Hlongwa	Member

## **BID COMMITTEES (Performance Audit)**

The municipality has in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003, Municipal Finance Management Regulations of 2005 and Supply Chain Management Policy; established three bid committees namely Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee. The committees convene relatively well to ensure that whereby Bid Specifications Committee is scheduled to on Mondays, Bid Evaluation Committee on Tuesdays and Bid Adjudication Committee sitting on Mondays and Thursdays. However, it is acknowledged that the committees do not sit as regularly as it is expected due to the small size of the municipality and the numerous responsibilities conferred on to the members of the committees. The municipality has reviewed it Committees to align with the legislative requirements and Auditor General findings on the 2018/19 financial.

### **Tables Indicating Members of the BID Committees and their roles**

<b>BID Specification</b>	
<b>Name of Official</b>	<b>Position</b>
Mr. M. Hlongwa	Chairperson
Mr. M Dladla	Member
Mr. Z Nyathi	Member
Ms. N Mswane	Secretariat
Mr. P Zama	Member

<b>BID Evaluation</b>	
<b>Name of Official</b>	<b>Position</b>
Mr. M. Shangase	Chairperson
Mr. Z. Mathi	Deputy Chairperson
Mr. V. Sibiyi	Member
Mr. P. Zama	Member
Ms. N. Ndlovu	Secretariat

<b>BID Adjudication</b>	
<b>Name of Official</b>	<b>Position</b>
Mr. T. Ngilande	Chairperson
Mr. B. Nyuswa	Deputy Chairperson
Mrs. N. Lushaba	Member
Mr. S. Nyuswa	Member
Ms N. Mswane	Secretariat

The Internal Audit Unit annual submits the Audit Charter and Audit Plan to the Audit Committee for oversight and improvement of municipal operations. PMS reports are done quarterly and submitted to Audit Committee and Council for adoption. The Chairman's report is also tabled at council meetings for proper oversight and reporting.

### **Enterprise Risk Management**

The municipality has a risk register in place which is reviewed annual by the Risk Management Committee. The Committee is comprised on all HOD's and all managers within the Municipality. The municipality is currently awaiting for the secondment of a Risk Management Intern from KZN COGTA in order to ensure for the effective review and implementation of the Risk Register.

### **WARD COMMITTEES**

In compliance with the provisions of Municipal Structures Act and Regulations (Act No. 117) of 1998, the municipality has established 20 ward committees across all its wards and each one of them is constituted by 10 committee members. The significance of these committees is that public participation is conducted on the grass root level whereby issues that are affecting the community are discussed robustly with the stakeholders from sector departments. The report from these committees are submitted to council for further discussions. The municipality makes provisions in its annual budget to ensure that the ward committee members receive stipends, and thus enabling them to perform their duties without hindrance. The challenge is that some of the ward committees do not convene meetings regularly as scheduled.

### **PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES**

Umzumbe Local Municipality has 6 Portfolio committees which are established in terms of Section 60 Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117) of 1998 to assist council perform its responsibilities. Following the reshuffling of the departments where LED unit was removed from Social Development and Local Economic Department to merge with Development Planning, the portfolio committees were also restructured. The Corporate Services was removed from Finance to be a stand-alone portfolio committee, LED was also removed from Infrastructure and LED Portfolio Committee to be merged with Development Planning and LED Portfolio Committee. The committees sit regularly as per municipal roster. Below is a list of reconfigured portfolio committees and their

functions. In alignment with Section 81 of the Municipal Systems Act, seven out of the thirteen Amakhosi sit in the municipal committees, and council.

No	Municipal Committees	Functions of Committee
1	Executive Committee (EXCO)	<p>Ensures that the municipality;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provides democratic and accountable government for the community of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Promotes social and economic development</li> <li>• Promotes health and safety environment.</li> <li>• Provides services in a sustainable manner to the community of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Ensures that administration, budgeting and planning process of the municipality meet the requirements of Section 153 (a) of the Constitutions.</li> <li>• Oversees the execution of national and provincial functions performed by municipality in accordance with funds provided by relevant government.</li> <li>• It comprises of seven Councillors including the Mayor and Deputy Mayor.</li> <li>• It reviews and identifies community needs in order of priority.</li> <li>• Managing the drafting of IDP, Budget and SDBIP and submit to full Council for adoption.</li> <li>• Refers decisions to Council with or without resolutions.</li> </ul>
2	Social and Community Services Portfolio Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The objective of the Community Services Committee is to assist the Executive committee to promote a healthy environment by:</li> <li>• Advising on legislation, prevention and enforcement mechanisms, which are within the financial and administrative capacity of the municipality;</li> <li>• Overseeing the enforcement of municipal bylaws and other applicable laws by municipal employees and functionaries in order to ensure that municipal employees and functionaries involved in law enforcement are accountable to a democratically elected body;</li> <li>• Overseeing certain municipal services, including health, cultural, cleansing and maintenance services; and</li> </ul>

No	Municipal Committees	Functions of Committee
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To pay attention to educational and welfare services in general as they apply to the entire municipality.</li> </ul>
3	Development Planning and Local Economic Development Portfolio Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage the involvement of the entire municipal community, its bodies; stakeholders and institutions in matters of local government.</li> <li>• Participate in National and Provincial programmes</li> <li>• Promote Integrated Development Planning (IDP)</li> <li>• Consider reports to EXCO for preparations of Land Use Management Plan, subdivisions of land; PMS etc.</li> <li>• Planning Committee may consider all matters of a policy nature.</li> <li>• Promotes the implementation of LED and IDP.</li> <li>• Assists in providing funding for local business services enters.</li> <li>• Promotes local economic development programmes.</li> </ul>
4	Infrastructure and Human Settlements Portfolio Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Champion and play an oversight role on the infrastructure development programmes</li> <li>• Oversees the provision of basic services to poor households</li> <li>• Deliberate on issues to ensure integrated sustainable human settlements</li> <li>• Oversees rendering of services in historically disadvantaged areas.</li> <li>• Consults with traditional Leaders on matters of the economic development.</li> <li>• Report to EXCO.</li> <li>• Consist of seven members.</li> </ul>

No	Municipal Committees	Functions of Committee
5	Finance Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administers the capital and operational budget of the municipality.</li> <li>• Advises the EXCO on all legislation relating to billing, rating and taxation; insurance, banking and investments; grants in aid etc.</li> <li>• Oversees Financial Statements, general financial reporting;</li> <li>• Advises EXCO on obtaining proper legal services for the municipality; acquisition and provision of municipal office; implementation and maintenance of an approved maintenance system</li> </ul>
6	Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The committee deals with issues around the human resources, administration, Information and Communication Technology, capacity building (employees and councillors), acquisition of assets and fleet management, security, and legal services.</li> </ul>
7	Youths Development Portfolio Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oversee and spearhead youth development programmes and deal with the issues that are affecting the youth in general.</li> </ul>
8	Labour Local Forum (LLF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deals with labour related matters.</li> </ul>
9	MPAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Help Council to hold executive and the municipal administration to account and ensure the efficient and effective use of municipal resources.</li> <li>• Carrying out investigations into financial matters as Council may request.</li> <li>• Discuss and advise the MPAC on reliability of information submitted by the administration.</li> </ul>
10	Local AIDS Council (LAC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The committee champions the programmes that are aimed at assisting people living with HIV and AIDS and those that prevent new infections.</li> </ul>
11	Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The forum deals with issues around disaster matters.</li> </ul>

No	Municipal Committees	Functions of Committee
12	Integrated Development Planning Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The forum is established by the Municipality in terms of Chapter 4 of Municipal Systems Act, (Act No. 32) of 2000 to deal with the strategic planning of the municipality.</li> <li>The forum is made up of various stakeholders to discuss and prioritize development programmes and projects from national and provincial government, district as well as local municipality.</li> </ul>

### Established Structures

To further enhance public participation and deepening democracy, the municipality has established various structures to raise and device amicable solutions to deal with social ills affecting the society.

The structures are Disability Forum, NGOs Forum, Pastors Forum, Men's Forum and Gender Forum

#### 3.6.4 Public Participation (Communication Strategy)

As clearly asserted in the sections of the MSA section 17(2), Umzumbe Municipality has a clear public participation strategy as well as a Communication Strategy. Both strategies seek to address the accountability. The strategy identifies mechanisms for participation as a process of public participation, IDP & Mayoral imbizo conducted in the 3rd quarter of the financial cycle. These initiatives gave communities a platform to raise their needs as well as their suggestions to the municipality. Mayoral imbizo's were the vehicle in communicating progress on what has been promised by the council during its budget road shows. The ward committee functionality gave the municipality to advance and process community needs.

The municipality has, however, managed to establish fully functional public participation structures. The Ward Committees are functioning in all the Wards; CDWs continue to play a very supportive role to Ward Committees; IDP Representative Forum is fully functional; mayoral imbizo and IDP roadshows are proving to be effective. The Top Management serves as the IDP Steering committee in the municipality. The IDP Steering committee meets twice a quarter for proper alignment and regular reporting on the IDP implementation and review processes.

The municipality develops a clear process plan at the beginning of each financial year to outline steps dealing with IDP and Budget matters, and it also published on local newspapers and municipal website for comments. During the review of the IDP, a draft IDP is taken to public for comments and placed in strategic areas within the municipality area of jurisdiction, for members of community to comment, make meaningful contributions and stakeholders to be involved in the processes.

The public participation policy has been reviewed and has been adopted by Council. Once a month ward, committee's meetings are held to discuss developmental issues. On a quarterly basis IDP Representative Forums are held which are attended by various stakeholders. The Office of the Speaker co-ordinates public participation meetings of communities and those of Ward Committees meetings are also held regularly to deliberate on developmental matters of the municipality as well as ensuring proper reporting Over and above these, our

municipality has developed and recently reviewed all wardbased plans that feed into the formulation of the IDP and capital investment framework so as to enhance the bottom up planning approach/paradigm.

### Ward Based Plans

The speaker’s office further assists in the ward-based planning process whereby they visit each ward and develop ward based plans which consist of a vision, objectives and strategies that align to the municipality’s vision. There is a total of 20 wards within the Umzumbe municipal area and they all have developed ward based plans. 20 of the wards plans get reviewed annually. The issues that are identified in the ward-based plans are catered for in the IDP many of which have similarities such as roads, housing, skills development and job creation. Projects have been identified and documented which address the challenges brought forward by the community. The ward-based plans will be reviewed in 2021/22 financial year to align with the new District Development Model.

### 3 Development Priorities Per Ward

3 Development Priorities Per Ward	
Ward	Development Priorities
Ward 1	Free basic and clean water
	Electricity connection
	Construction and maintenance of roads
Ward 2	Construction of RDP Housing
	Clean Running Water throughout the ward
	Electricity Supply
Ward 3	Roads construction
	Building of community hall
	Construction of RDP Housing
Ward 4	Fencing of Umhlabashane dam
	Community work program
	Lightning conductors at all schools
Ward 5	Construction and maintenance of roads

	Electricity Supply
	Construction of RDP Housing
Ward 6	Installation of stand pipes to all VDs
	Construction and maintenance of roads
	Construction of RDP Housing
Ward 7	Construction and maintenance of roads
	Construction of Feni Bridge
	Satellite SAPS be established
Ward 8	Water scheme for the whole ward
	Erection of police satellite station
	Construction and maintenance of roads
Ward 9	Water extension of Water Tanks and Pipes
	Access Roads: Mzimkhwane access, Genyaneni Inkoxo, Guquka.
	Bridges: Thukela,Guquka, Genyaneni, Dadeni, Mzimkwane, Upgrading of Nomoyi Bridge
Ward 10	Construction and maintenance of roads
	Bridge next to Ngovane road and old clinic bridge
	Sports ground upgrade
Ward 11	Bridges: Mchunu to Mhlabamkhosi, Gumbi to Nhlabamlhosi,Mpande to Manzendala,Mahwaqa to Bhekizizwe (Mfazazane River), Maam Gumbi to KwaNkukhu, Mdlozini to Nhlabamkhosi.
	Roads: Mahlahleni kwaMpande, D2105, Nyathikazi to Mazithanqaze, KwaGumbi to Tin Town, Zwane to Mwandla, Mamlobela Road, Slengeni to Zamani Crèche, Mpande to Makhoso Quarry
	Electricity Supply

Ward 12	Construction of RDP Housing
	Construction of thofethi bridge
	Electricity Supply
Ward 13	Water main pipeline extension & springs protection
	Construction of D946 bridge, Gumbini bridge & D895 bridge
	Phase 1 RDP housing static tanks 242 households
Ward 14	Construction of Bridges: Malukhakhe Bridge, Mkhathi Bridge, Munsila Bridge, Mhlongo bridge, Cabhane Pedestrian Bridge
	Construction of Community halls
	Upgrades and maintenance of community halls
Ward 15	Free and Clean Water (Dingimbiza,UCC and Ko Shabane,Thandweni)
	Formal education (creches and primary school)
	Construction and maintenance of Roads (Spar road, Ntini, D1075, A2894 and Ndwalane road)
Ward 16	Network upgrade
	Clean Water Supply
	Electricity Supply
Ward 17	Construction of Phungula access Road, Tarring of D951 and installation of proper water drainage
	Construction of community hall at Mfazazane area
	Renovation of volleyball court near Multi-purpose Centre
Ward 18	Building of an old age centre
	Building of a crèche at Mashanganeni V. D
	Building of a Primary School at Mgangeni Area - as soon as possible

Ward 19	Maintanance of D1099, Dembese road & phungula road, Mqadi road, Mpisane road, Shuku road, Zivandeni road, Luthuli sportfield road, Island road
	Community Hall
	Stand pipes needed Maluleka, Duma, Mabongi stand pipe Near Mpisana store, Mbhele stand pipe, and Magubane stand pipe
Ward 20	Construction of Manzobeni bridge ( <b>B</b> angibizo V.D)
	Constrution of a new school (Ekuphileni V.D)
	Construction of makhoso bridge & road

### 3.6.5 Council Adoption of Municipal Policies

In the last financial year municipality has committed to ensure that the following policies are adopted so as to beef up internal controls:

Name of Policy	Adoption Date	Next Review
Employee Transfer Policy	30 June 2020	2021/2022
Records Management Policy	30 June 2020	2021/2022
ICT Strategy	26 March 2020	2021/2022
Reviewed ICT Policy	17 December 2019	2021/2022
PMS Policy	30 June 2020	2021/2022

### 3.6.6 Council Adopted by-laws

Municipal by-laws are public regulatory laws which apply in a certain area. The main difference between a by-law and a law passed by a national/federal or regional/state body is that a bylaw is made by a non-sovereign body, which derives its authority from another governing body, and can only be made on a limited range of matters. A local municipal gets its power to pass laws through a law of the national or provincial government which specifies what things the town or city may regulate through bylaws. It is therefore a form of delegated legislation.

Within its jurisdiction and specific to those areas mandated by the higher body, a municipal by-law is no different than any other law of the land, and can be enforced with penalties, challenged in court and must comply with

other laws of the land, such as the country's Constitution. Municipal bylaws are often enforceable through the public justice system, and offenders can be charged with a criminal offence for breach of a bylaw.

The table below provide a list of adopted municipal by-laws

<b>By-law No.</b>	<b>Name of By-law</b>	<b>Date of Adoption</b>
1	SPLUMA By-law	2016
2	Building Regulations	2014
3	Waste Management By-law	2014

### 3.6.7 Social Cohesion and Social Development Initiatives

The municipality is rural in nature however, the municipality does not receive complaints and/or issues regarding violent protests and violent actions against foreigners. There have been no xenophobia attacks reported therefore the need for having policies related to such attacks have not become a priority within the municipality. In addition, there is a very poor attendance from sector departments when it comes to the IDP Rep Forum therefore the municipality cannot align itself to certain policies and legislations that are derived at provincial and national level.

### 3.6.8 SWOT Analysis: Good Governance and Public Participation

Strength	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participation in the IGR structures (Minmec, MM’s Forum, CFO, Planners etc.)</li> <li>• Strong political and administrative oversight (Council, EXCO, Portfolio Committee).</li> <li>• Well established and constituted portfolio committees.</li> <li>• Developed rooster to ensure regular sitting of portfolio committees and council.</li> <li>• Ability to roll-out national and provincial programmes.</li> <li>• Functionality of audit committees and oversight structures (MPAC, Audit Committee, Internal Audit, PMS).</li> <li>• Availability of Bid Committees.</li> <li>• Established public participation mechanism.</li> <li>• Capacity to develop and review policies inhouse.</li> <li>• Attendance of Amakhosi within the Council</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation</li> <li>• Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to develop by-laws</li> <li>• Coordination of planning with sector departments</li> <li>• Inability to review policies timeously</li> </ul>

Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaboration between political and administrative leadership, and civil society deepens democracy</li> <li>• Established public participation mechanisms create a conducive environment for collaborative and communicative planning.</li> <li>• The rolling out of national and provincial programmes provide opportunities to address some of the social ills and eradicate absolute poverty.</li> <li>• Job opportunities are also being created by programmes like CWP, EPWP.</li> <li>• Participation in the structures as IGR and Operation Sukhuma Sakhe provide better solutions to fast-track the delivery of basic services to the poor.</li> <li>• Developed by-laws promote good governance, have a potential to attract investment, and create job opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)</li> <li>• Poor participation of sector departments</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> <li>• Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas</li> </ul>

### 3.6.9 Key Challenges

- Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation
- Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies
- Lack of capacity to develop by-laws
- Coordination of planning with sector departments
- Non-regular sitting and reporting of ward committee structures
- Inability to review policies timeously
- Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)
- Insufficient participation of Amakhosi in the municipal affairs
- Poor participation of sector departments
- High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation. • Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas

#### **What are going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Implementation of Communication and Public Participation Strategy;
- Implementation of Youth Development Programmes;
- Roll out Disability programmes;
- Roll out HIV/AIDS Programmes;
- Implementing Gender Programmes;
- Implementing Senior Citizens Programmes;
- Implement Children Programmes;
- Support Ward Committee and Organized Local structures;
- Hosting Public participation events;
- Appointment of Audit Committee;
- Implementation of Internal Audit Plans, Charters and Other;
- Implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act;
- Establishment of Municipal police and traffic services.

#### **Five years (5) outputs, outcomes and deliverables.**

- Deepened Public Participation in all sectors of the Society;
- Support and protect the rights of vulnerable groups in the society;
- Enhanced internal Controls;
- Well established mechanisms to enhance public participation;
- Reduced Social Crime.

## 3.7 KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions (Spatial Analysis, Land Use Management, Environment Management & Disaster Management)

### 3.7.1 Development Planning

#### **Strategic Planning**

As asserted in section 23(1) of the MSA, Umzumbe Municipality has a clear objective to ensure the undertaking of developmentally- oriented planning, as set out in section 152 and 153 of the Constitution Part B schedule 4 & 5- municipal planning. The development of the IDP took into consideration and are aligned to the international, national, provincial, and district policy imperatives. Section 25 of the MSA further requires that a municipal council review its integrated development plan annually.

The transformation of South Africa put more responsibility to local government to respond to the needs of the communities, which then led to the guiding principles contained in the white paper on the “Transformation of the Public Service” (1995) in-conjunction to the “Batho Pele” white paper. This has informed the MSA of 2000 of which chapter 6 determines that municipalities will have a performance management system to promote a culture of performance management amongst political structures, political office bearers, councillors and administration. The performance management system must ensure that the municipality administers its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner (Thobejane: 2010).

The Umzumbe municipality prides itself with having a fully functional PMS unit which is also in compliance with Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000. The PMS policy for the municipality has been adopted by the council and the performance indicators are in line with the IDP and SDBIP. Quarterly reviews are held successfully and the preparation of the annual report is done within the required timeframes and submitted to the relevant departments for comments.

#### **Spatial Planning**

In terms of Section 26 (e) of the MSA, states that an Integrated Development Plan must reflect a Spatial Development Framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality. The Spatial Development Framework is a legal requirement as set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No.16 of 2013). The SDF gives effect to the vision, strategies, goals and objectives of the municipality serving as an instrument which will guide development and inform planning, land use management and spatial decision making within the municipality. The SDF takes into consideration provincial and national planning strategies and development principles further aligning with neighbouring municipalities resulting in wall to wall schemes. The Umzumbe SDF will be adopted in conjunction with the IDP.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy for KwaZulu-Natal, classifies the Umzumbe area, and more specifically the St Faiths area, as a quaternary node. These nodes should provide service to the local economy and community needs. In addition, it is also identified as a priority intervention area, where short- term concentration and coordination of public interventions are required.

This means that the area requires social, economic and agricultural investment as identified in the Provincial SDF as being an area of agricultural investments. Furthermore, the municipal area is classified as an area that requires

social investment and service delivery of which can be attributed to the rural character of the area. In addition, a large portion is classified as an agricultural investment area, with the coastal area as an economic support area. An important secondary corridor connects St Faiths to Ixopo in the north and Port Shepstone in the southeast. The coastal area is also connected to economic hub of eThekweni on the north, via a primary corridor (N2).

### **Land Use Management**

The recently promulgated Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No. 16) of 2013 and the KwaZulu-Natal Planning & Development Act (Act No. 6) of 2008 require that all municipalities adopt a wall-to-wall scheme covering the entire municipal jurisdiction and align with the municipal Spatial Development Framework. As part of SPLUMA implementation, Umzumbe Local Municipality has developed and adopted the wall-to-wall scheme and has also gazetted the SPLUMA bylaws.

SPLUMA requires that all municipalities form Municipal Planning Tribunals to facilitate as decision making bodies on land use applications and advise on appeals made on the application. The Municipality has entered into an agreement to establish a joint municipal Planning Tribunal with Umdoni Local Municipality (Ugu North JMPT). The Municipal Planning Tribunal Members were appointed and the tribunal is operational. It is also worth noting that the municipalities still face challenges with recruiting the relevant professionals who are supposed to sit on the tribunal in terms of the Regulations and the Act.

The enactment of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 (Act No. 16 of 2013) brought about institutional reforms in municipalities to be able to deal with issues of municipal planning in a professional and organized manner. The elements of reforms include the establishment of Municipal Planning Tribunal composed by properly qualified personnel. In order to minimize the capacity challenge, the Umzumbe Municipality has entered into a joint Municipal Planning Tribunal with the neighbouring municipality being Umdoni. Even so, the municipalities have been struggling to attract professionals who will sit in the tribunal. With regards to the establishment of an Appeals Tribunal, the municipality will use the Executive Committee as an interim measure until such time that the council is able to recruit professionals to sit in the Tribunal.

## Municipal Planning Tribunal Members

External Members	
Name	Profession
Mr. P. Govender	Professional Town and Regional Planner
Mr. W. Van Rensburg	Professional Town and Regional Planner
Internal Members	
Umdoni Municipality	Umzumbe Municipality
Mr. M. Mzotho – Chairperson	Mr. S. Nxele – Deputy Chairperson
Ms. L. Ndlovu	Ms. M. Cele

## Expert Technical Advisor Member

Members	
Name	Profession
Vacant	

The Development Planning Unit is still faced with a challenge of enforcing By-Laws and the Scheme, as there are no dedicated and trained personnel (Peace Officers) to deal with issues of enforcement. The municipality is in the process of establishing a Municipal Police Services Section which will provide enforcement services that will also be used in the full implementation of the by-laws and give effect to the already existing town planning scheme. However, as an interim measure, the Development Planners will be executing the functions of Peace Officers as required by SPLUMA where they can and to ensure full land use enforcement and compliance with the scheme. Furthermore, there are also positive stories in that the municipality is now able to perform its constitutional competence of Building Regulations following the appointment of the Building Control Officer.

### 3.7.2 Disaster Management

The Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), as amended clearly define the requirements that municipalities have to undertake in order to achieve their disaster management obligations. The area of Umzumbe Municipality is prone to different types of disaster hazards ranging from natural and human induced. Whilst natural disaster hazards cannot be prevented but is of paramount importance to make sure that, initiatives and/ or measures are put in place to mitigate the effects of such natural phenomenon. Human induced disaster hazards are by all possible means preventable and hence the municipality is very vigilant to such phenomenon and has further put in place drastic measures and / or programmes in place to effectively prevent such human induced hazards from happening and where it happens that, such hazards do occur, effective response systems get activated and deal with such.

Therefore, when disaster strikes businesses that close down run the risk of never reopening especially with no plan of action in place. While there's no way to lower the risk of a natural disaster or a widespread health crisis like COVID-19, there are critical measures that the municipality can take to protect its communities relating to disaster. Moreover, when developing a Disaster Management Plan for the municipality the following phase of disaster management need to be considered;

- Mitigation;
- Preparedness;
- Response; and
- Recovery.

The following diagram illustrate the disaster management cycle;



The municipality is currently striving to promote a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters;
- Emergency preparedness;
- A rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- Recovery and rehabilitation process.

It should be noted, Umzumbe municipality is hard at work with special emphasis in prioritizing disaster management issues and the following is evidence:

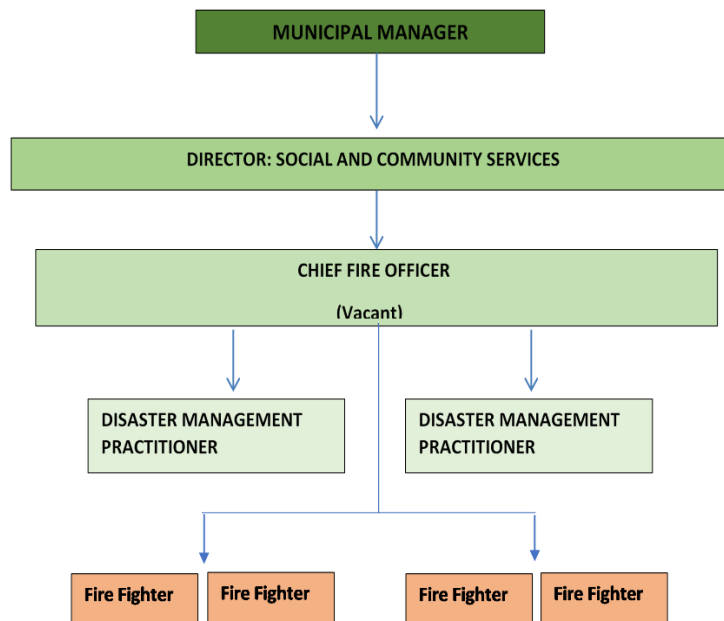
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Review Disaster Management Plan;
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum;
- Disaster Risk Assessment;
- Disaster Risk Reduction;
- Disaster Response and Recovery;
- Education, Training and Public Awareness;
- Disaster Risk Management financial support; and
- Implementation Plan.

The Disaster Management Section has been able to accomplish most of the tasks set out to do in the financial year. The accomplishments are progressive and give direction to the section with projections of a section that has a great potential to establish itself as a unit. Programmes that were implemented in 2019/ 2020 financial year were more into the community involvement in issues of Disaster Management e.g. identification of risks in disaster prone areas, awareness campaigns on identified risks (like fires, strengthening the volunteer program, etc.). To follow are the programmes and projects that were implemented, successes and challenges met and how those were approached and dealt with.

The disaster management unit has been capacitated with the appointment of 4 fire fighters who has assumed their duties on the 1st of March 2020 however, the unit is still faced with issues around capacity and a lack of resources to be fully operational. It still relies on the assistance from Ugu district. The organisational challenges are a threat to the overall functioning of the unit especially in a remote area as Umzumbe which is currently faced with disasters such as fire, flooding and natural disasters given its geographical location. However, resources that are needed have been indicated on the implementation plan.

## Recourses and Capacity

The Umzumbe Disaster Management Section has a total of 3 permanent positions, the Chief Fire Officer and two (2) Disaster Management Practitioners). However, there is one vacant position which is the Chief Fire Officer. Below is the illustration of the Disaster Management Section.



## Volunteer Programme

There are 40 (2 per ward) volunteers recruited from all 20 wards. This is done in accordance with section 58 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No.57 of 2002). Volunteers assist in reporting cases in their area and ensuring that holistic assistance is offered to an affected family. The volunteers also conduct awareness campaigns in clinics, community meetings and also represent disaster management in war rooms, tribal authority meetings, etc. This assists the section greatly as there is shortage of personnel. The section holds monthly progress meetings with the volunteers to ensure their maximum participation and information sharing. Capacity in the form of trainings is offered to the volunteers on an ongoing basis. Ugu District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) has assisted with training for volunteers, they are trained on Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue Services and First Aid to help them with knowledge and skills in doing their voluntary work.

## Law Enforcement

The disaster management unit, working together with the fire services conduct fire safety inspections in all the business premises within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality, and when business license applications are processed, the disaster management and fire services unit also conduct inspections to ensure that, business comply prior to occupation by the business owners. Joint inspections are also conducted where-in a number of line function departments come together and target specific areas that, have been identified to be not complying with the legislation. In such joint inspections, confiscation of illegal items is done, raids of specific premises. It is one of the ways or measures that, ensures risk reduction within the private sector.

The table below indicate the risk assessment priority areas within the municipality

Risks requiring risk reduction plans	Risks requiring preparedness plans	Priority risks
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Severe weather (floods, wind storms, drought)</li> <li>• Hazardous accidents</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Droughts</li> <li>• Floods</li> <li>• Hazardous material accidents</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Flood</li> <li>• Severe weather (wind storms)</li> <li>• Hazardous material accidents</li> </ul>

## Risk Management

The following disaster risks were identified during a risk assessment process conducted throughout the Umzumbe municipality in 2020/21 Financial Year:

Disaster Risk Identified per Ward	
Ward	Risk Hazards
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> </ul>

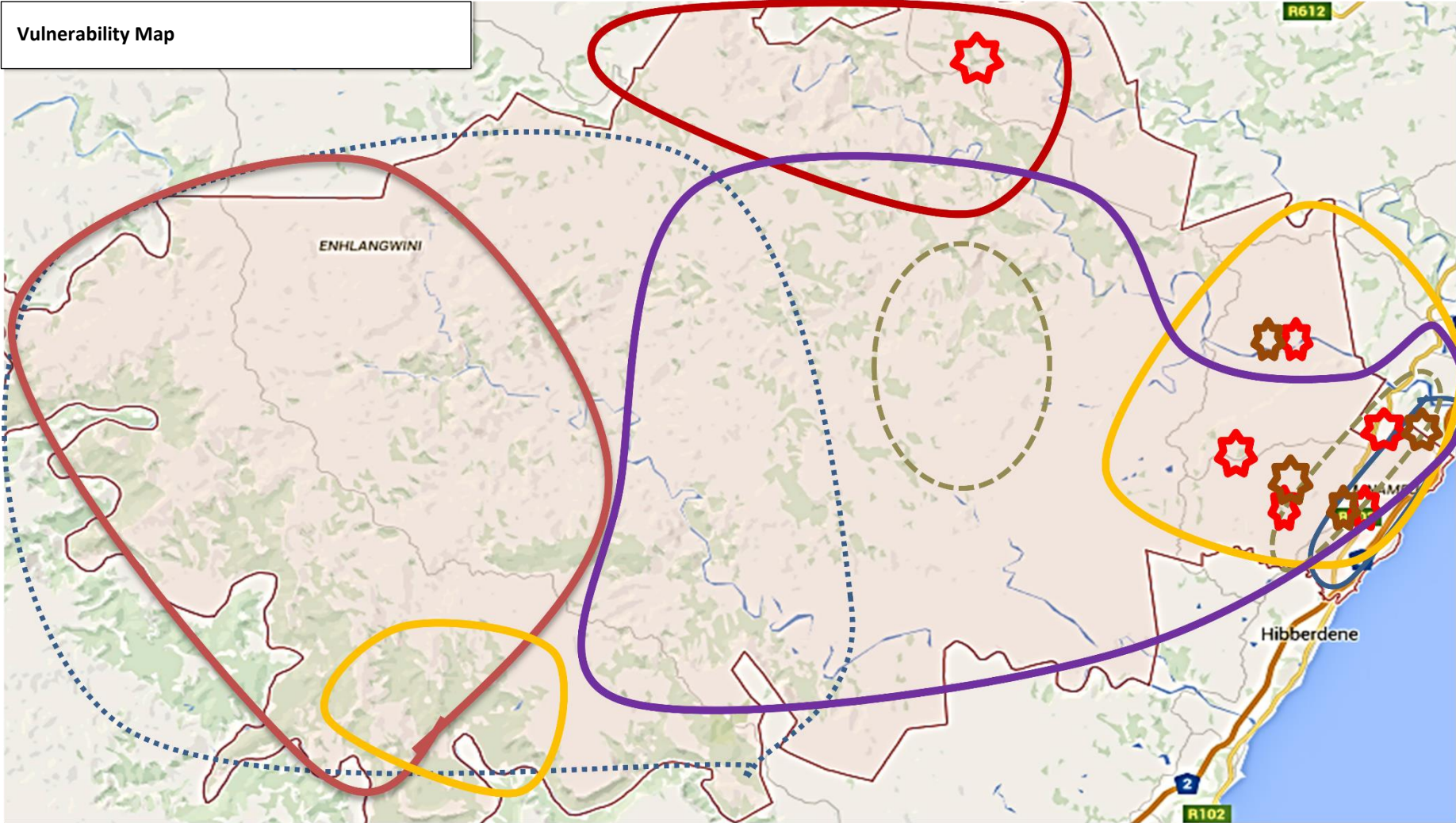
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>
16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
17	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>
18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>
19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>










	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>
20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>

*Source: Ugu Municipality District IDP*

The above lists exhibit the types of disasters that might occur within the area of the Umzumbe Local Municipality. The communities at risk can be derived from the risk lists and are also shown in the risk assessment that was conducted for the area. The detailed risk analysis and risk descriptions are provided in the risk assessment annexure. The map below indicates areas which a prone to different types of disaster incidents and the municipality need to ensure that there are programmes in place to support with the reduction of disaster incidents.

Vulnerability Map



	Fires are often caused by Lightning and Thunderstorm (wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8)
	Road accident prone areas (wards 10, 17, 18, 19 and 20) mainly because of N2
	Bush or Veld Fire prone areas (wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 and 15).
	Fire prone areas often caused by hazardous installations (wards 8, 10, 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20)
	Houses collapsing, holes small dams caused by sand mining prone areas (river/sea sand) in wards 17, 18 and 19 and 15
	Sand Mining (quarry) in wards 12, 13 and 14.
	Deforestation (wards 1, 10, 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20)
	Soil Erosion (wards 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20)
	Shortage/Pollution of water

## RISK REDUCTION AND PREVENTION

The risk reduction plans outlined in this document and its annexures which are implementable must be considered for inclusion within the IDP projects of the municipality and if included must be budgeted for in terms of the operating and capital budgets of the municipality. Each project should be evaluated to determine which municipal department can lead its implementation. When a lead department is assigned through consensus in the DMAF, such a lead department must manage all planning and budgeting processes for said project.

The Disaster Management Section of the Umzumbe Municipality must assist in this regard. Where the proposed project falls outside the mandate of the municipality, the municipality should establish a lobbying and monitoring mechanism to motivate the need for the project in the correct governmental or societal sector and to track progress on the project. It is anticipated that many projects will need to be executed on a partnership level, and in such cases the department of the municipality responsible for service delivery partnerships should take the lead with support from the Umzumbe Disaster Management team.

The following table indicate programmes for risk reduction and prevention 2021-2027 financial year;

Risk reduction and prevention measures	
Hazard	Programmes and Projects
Fires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> <li>• Procurement of Fire Fighting Equipment</li> <li>• Fire Fighting Vehicle</li> </ul>
Strong wind	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> <li>• Plantation of tress</li> </ul>
Lightning and Thunderstorms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>

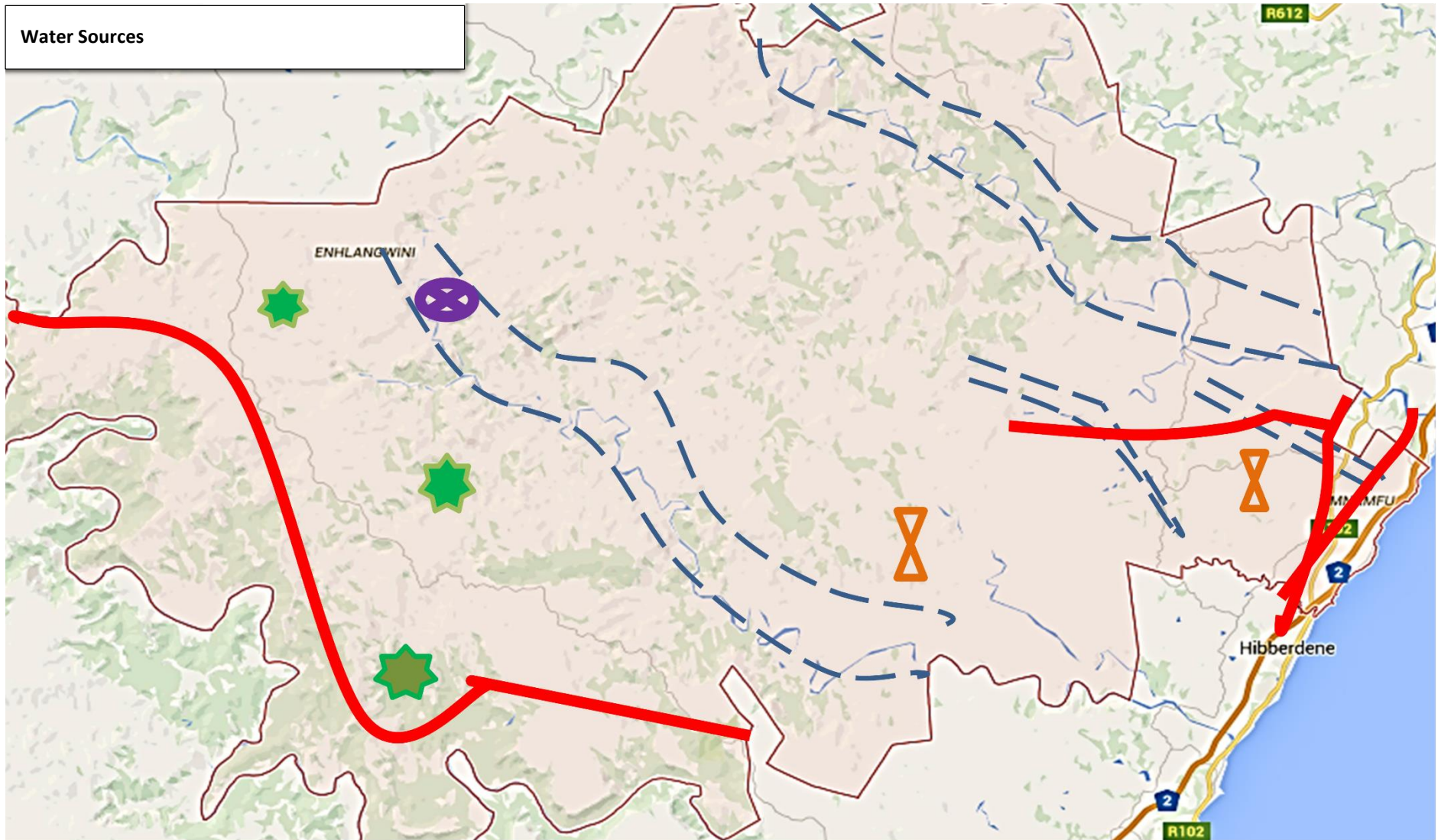
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation of lighting conductors</li> </ul>
Flood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>
Drought	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> <li>• Water harvesting</li> </ul>
Motor Vehicle Accidents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> <li>• Road maintenance</li> </ul>
Wild pigs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>
Drownings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>





***Risk reduction and prevention***

The table below indicate the list of Ugu District Municipality planned water projects

<b>Ugu District Municipality Water Project</b>		
No.	Project Name	Budget
1	uMthwalume	R120 851 341
2	Phungashe/Mhlabashane	R135 986 367
3	KwaHlongwa	R42 917 329
4	KwaNdelu	R57 392 428

Water Sources



-  Rivers (Umzimkhulu, Mthwalume, Qurha, Makhoso, Mnafu)
-  Forests (Ntimbankulu, Ncazolo, Khohlwangifile)
-  Mhlabashane Dam
-  Wetland Areas

## **RISK REDUCTION CAPACITY FOR THE UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

The organizational structure for risk reduction within the municipality includes Umzumbe Local Management, the Disaster Management Advisory Forum (when established), the Interdepartmental Disaster Management Committee, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments the district disaster management, District disaster management, departmental and local municipal planning groups, risk reduction project teams and preparedness planning groups. The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource should also be committed to disaster risk reduction. Ongoing capacity building programmes will be required to ensure the availability of adequate capacity for risk reduction.

## **RESPONSE AND RECOVERY**

### **Preparedness plans and capacity**

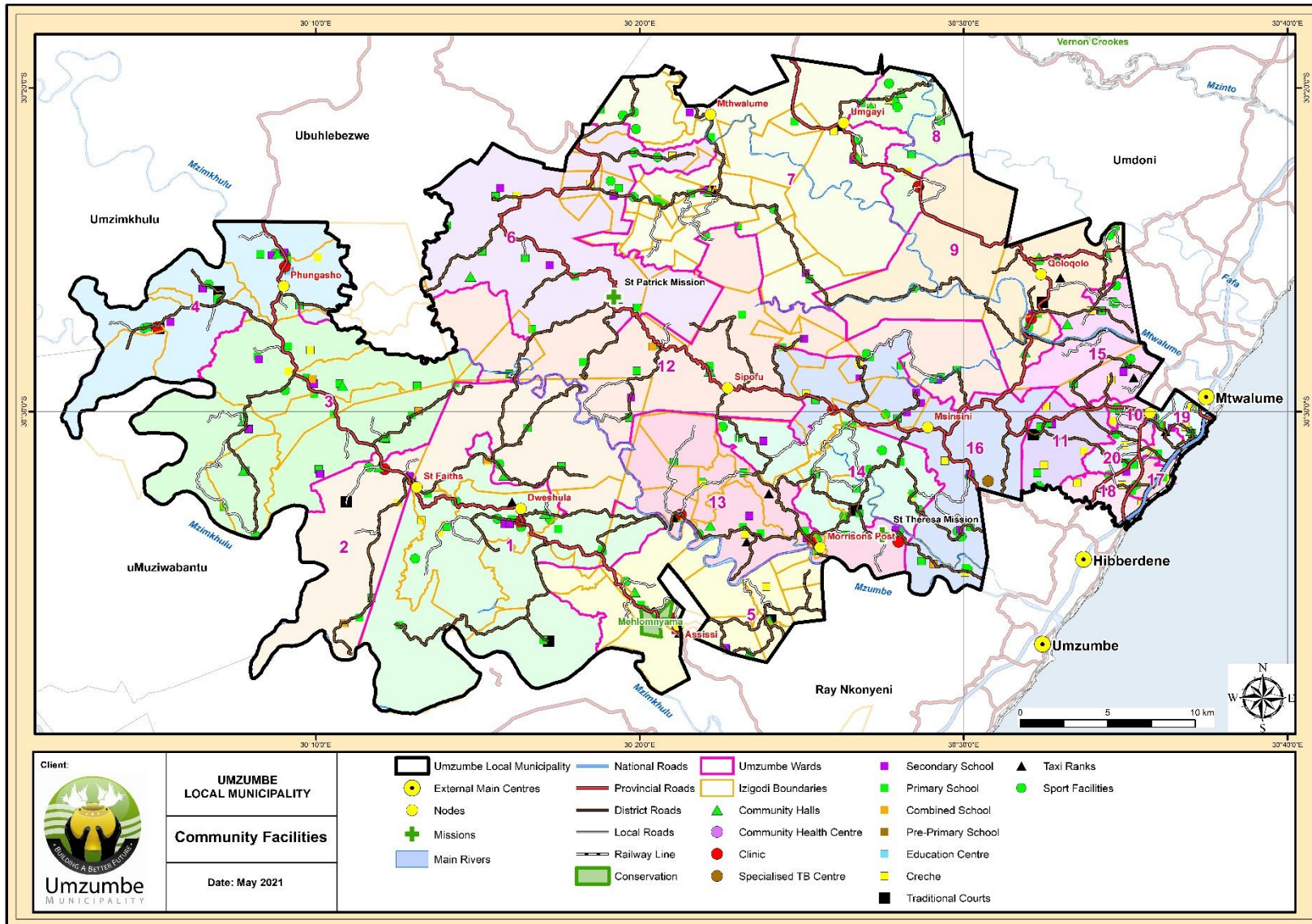
Preparedness plans have been compiled through a participative process and have not been vetted in terms of practical execution. The organizational structure for preparedness within the municipality includes: Umzumbe Disaster Management, the Disaster Management Advisory Forum (when established) , the Interdepartmental Disaster Management Committee, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments and local municipalities within the district, departmental and local municipal planning groups, preparedness planning groups, Joint Response & Relief Management Teams, Recovery & Rehabilitation Project Teams, and the Umzumbe Emergency Control Group (when established).

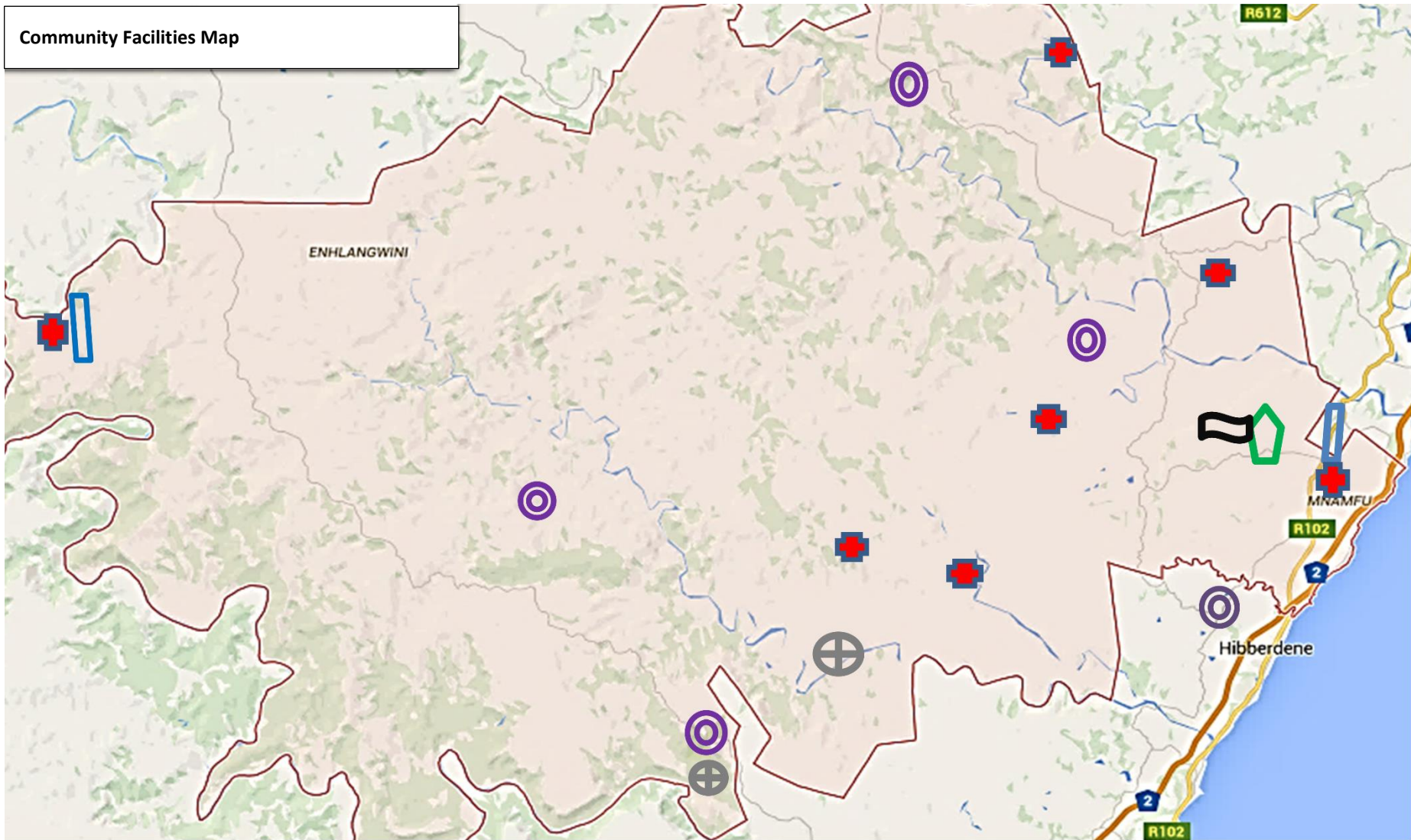
### **Response and recovery**

During response and recovery operations the relevant disaster preparedness plans of the municipality will be executed by the disaster management structures. The Disaster Management section has been capacitated with the employment of the 4 Fire Fighters.

### **Places of Safety**

The Umzumbe municipality has mapped up all its social facilities, that can be utilised as places of safety should a need arise wherein major disaster incidents and/ or disasters warrant that, residents or victims of such disasters be evacuated in order to ensure their safety. These includes municipal buildings, community halls, schools, skills centres etc. that can be utilized to accommodate residents during the disaster incident. The maps below indicate community facilities that can be utilised as a place of safety.







Municipal Buildings



Turton Community Health Centre (Clinic), Gqayinyanga, Mgayi clinic, Khayelihle, Phungashe, Biyase Clinic, Ntimbankulu Clinic, St Faiths Clinic, Baphumile and Morrison clinic.



Fire Station



Police Station (Msinsini, Mehlomyama, St Faith's and Hibberdene SAPS)



Government Departments (Turton and Oluphepheni)



Water Reservoirs (wards 5 and 13)

### Information and Communication System

The municipality has put mechanisms or a system in place within the disaster management unit to ensure that, information is managed, transferred where necessary to other disaster management stakeholders. Furthermore, within disaster management, these devices and applications may be used explicitly for hazards detection, information management, communication, situational awareness, search and rescue efforts, and decision-making support. The table below indicate the list of mechanisms that are procured to deal with disaster management within the municipality.

Information and Communication System	
No.	System
1	Computers
2	Telephones
3	Cellular phones
4	Photocopying machine
5	Emails

### Planned project for 2021-2027 financial years

The table below indicate the planned project by Umzumbe Municipality for 2021-2027 financial years to contribute towards disaster reduction approach.

Planned projects for 2021-20227 financial years	
Project Number	Project Name
1	Disaster Management Plan (Review)
2	Disaster Management System
3	Disaster Management Centre
4	Satellite Stations Feasibility Study
5	Satellite Stations

## Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster Management Plan</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road and network</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councilors and traditional leaders</li> <li>• Outsourced trainees working in municipal area</li> <li>• Amended organogram to accommodate need for fire services</li> <li>• Compliance with fire and rescue legislation</li> <li>• Timeous submission of temp</li> <li>• Volunteer programme at all ward, initiative and paid for by municipality (first responders in incidents)</li> <li>• Lightning conductors installed in lightning prone areas</li> <li>• Disaster and Fire awareness campaigns done yearly encompassing all wards and clusters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Train existing trainees from Fire and Disaster</li> <li>• Sufficient space for responsive/emergency camps</li> <li>• Sufficient and green field within the municipality</li> <li>• Sufficient and green field within the municipality</li> <li>• Mapping out disaster prone areas, different and short cutting routes to respond and where disaster occurred to analyze and derive possible patterns which could also be used to predict future occurrences</li> <li>• Update and implement bylaws</li> </ul>
Constraint	Weakness
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rugged terrain</li> <li>• Developments/houses built in inaccessible areas e.g. hills and steep areas</li> <li>• Impact of climate change</li> <li>• Lack of fire hydrants</li> <li>• Poor access roads</li> <li>• Poor access roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human resource capacity</li> <li>• Policy and sector plan review</li> <li>• Budgetary constraints</li> <li>• Participation of Amakhosi on land use management and development</li> <li>• Special Fire and Rescue equipment</li> <li>• Lack of specialised fire vehicle</li> <li>• No fire station</li> <li>• No 24 hour call Centre</li> <li>• No submission (delay in responding to incidents)</li> <li>• Lack of sector department coordination and support</li> <li>• Unapproved building plans which are not approved by Chief Officer</li> <li>• Recurring lightning incidents around the municipality</li> <li>• Only one fire hydrant rest outsourced from neighbouring municipalities</li> <li>• Long working hours with constraining human capacity resulting in overworked existing personnel</li> <li>• No approved by laws</li> </ul>

### 3.7.3 Environmental Analysis

#### Agricultural Land

Umzumbe municipality mainly comprises of rural areas therefore characterised by high value agricultural land and biodiversity areas. According to the SDF, agricultural land is under threat and is becoming a scarce resource therefore its protection and reservation has become priority to the municipality. In relation to this issue, it should be noted that the Municipality is conducting an awareness campaign on spatial land use (SPLUMA) to the community so as to be aware of the wise use of land. Sprawl onto agricultural land causes a number of challenges including the development of inefficient spatial systems, declining agricultural economy, reduction of land for reproduction and subsistence farming. However, it should be noted that most households with land, do practice low-scale subsistence farming. Nonetheless, the change in land use on agricultural land and its subdivision is governed by Act 70 of 1970 but there are no policy guidelines posing a threat to its operation.

#### Biodiversity Summary

Protected Areas	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Freshwater Ecosystems
<p><b>NSBA Category</b></p> <p>Name: Mehlomnyama Nature Reserve Provincial Nature Reserve</p> <p>Size (ha): 162,5 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,13%</p> <p>1 reserves covering 162, 5 ha (0, 13 %)</p> <p><b>Marine Protected Areas (MPA's)</b></p> <p>There are no marine protected areas adjacent to the Municipality.</p>	<p><b>Biomes</b></p> <p>Name:</p> <p>Indian Ocean Coastal Belt</p> <p>Size (ha): 74338,2 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 59,05%</p> <p>Name: Savanna Biome</p> <p>Size (ha): 51545,1 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 40,95%</p> <p>2 biomes in the municipality covering 125883, 3 ha (100 %)</p> <p><b>Vegetation Types</b></p>	<p><b>Water Management Areas</b></p> <p>Name: MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU</p> <p>Size (ha): 125884,9 ha</p> <p>Size: (%) 100% 1 Water Management Areas in the municipality covering 125884, 9 ha (100 %)</p> <p><b>Rivers</b></p> <p>Name: Fafa, Mtwalume, Mzimkhulu and Mzumbe</p>

Protected Areas	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Freshwater Ecosystems																				
<p>Ramsar sites</p> <p>There are no Ramsar sites in the municipality.</p>	<p>Name: Eastern Valley</p> <p>Bushveld</p> <p>Size (ha): 8107,4 ha</p> <p>Size(%): 6,44%</p> <p>Name: KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt</p> <p>Size(ha): 73092,1 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 58,06%</p> <p>Name: KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld</p> <p>Size(ha): 3431,5 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 2,73%</p> <p>Name: Ngongoni Veld</p> <p>Size (ha): 38988,4 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 30,97%</p> <p>Name: Scarp Forest</p> <p>Size (ha): 2228,4 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 1,77%</p> <p>Name: Subtropical Seashore Vegetation</p> <p>Size (ha): 35,6 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,03%</p>	<p>Estuaries:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Health</th> <th>Category</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>KwaMakosi estuary</td> <td>fair</td> <td>Temporarily closed</td> <td>closed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mfazazana</td> <td>Temporarily closed</td> <td>estuary</td> <td>fair</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mhlungwa</td> <td>Temporarily closed</td> <td>estuary</td> <td>closed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mnamfu</td> <td>Temporarily closed</td> <td>estuary</td> <td>poor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Temporarily closed estuary fair 4</p> <p>estuaries in the municipality</p> <p>Wetlands</p> <p>1 Wetlands in the municipality covering 681,8 ha (0,54 %)</p>	Name	Type	Health	Category	KwaMakosi estuary	fair	Temporarily closed	closed	Mfazazana	Temporarily closed	estuary	fair	Mhlungwa	Temporarily closed	estuary	closed	Mnamfu	Temporarily closed	estuary	poor
Name	Type	Health	Category																			
KwaMakosi estuary	fair	Temporarily closed	closed																			
Mfazazana	Temporarily closed	estuary	fair																			
Mhlungwa	Temporarily closed	estuary	closed																			
Mnamfu	Temporarily closed	estuary	poor																			

Protected Areas	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Freshwater Ecosystems
	<p>6 vegetation types in the municipality covering 125883, 3 ha (100 %)</p> <p>Threatened Ecosystems (Critically Endangered)</p> <p>Name: Interior South Coast Grasslands Size (ha): 11776 ha Size (%):9,35%</p> <p>Name: Southern Coastal Grasslands Size (ha): 248,6 ha Size (%): 0,2%</p> <p>2 Critically Endangered Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 12024, 7 ha (9, 55 %)</p>	
	<p><b>Threatened Ecosystems (Endangered)</b></p> <p><b>Name: KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld</b> <b>Size (ha): 1017,1 ha</b> <b>Size (%): 0,81%</b></p>	

Protected Areas	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Freshwater Ecosystems
	<p><b>Name: Ntimbankulu Forest</b></p> <p><b>Size: 714,8 ha</b></p> <p><b>Size (%): 0,57%</b></p> <p><b>2 Endangered Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 1731, 9 ha (1, 38 %)</b></p> <p><b>Threatened Ecosystems (Vulnerable)</b></p> <p><b>Name: Eastern Scarp Forest</b></p> <p><b>Size (ha): 655,9 ha</b></p> <p><b>Size (%): 0,52%</b></p> <p><b>Name: KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt</b></p> <p><b>Size(ha): 41796,8 ha</b></p> <p><b>Size(%): 33,2%</b></p> <p><b>Name: Ngongoni Veld</b></p> <p><b>Size(ha): 27196,1 ha</b></p> <p><b>Size(%): 21,6%</b></p> <p><b>Name: Pondoland Scarp Forest</b></p> <p><b>Forest Size(ha): 838,9 ha</b></p> <p><b>Size(%): 0,67%</b></p>	

Protected Areas	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Freshwater Ecosystems
	<p><b>4 Vulnerable Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 70487, 8 ha (55, 99 %)</b></p>	

### Hydrology

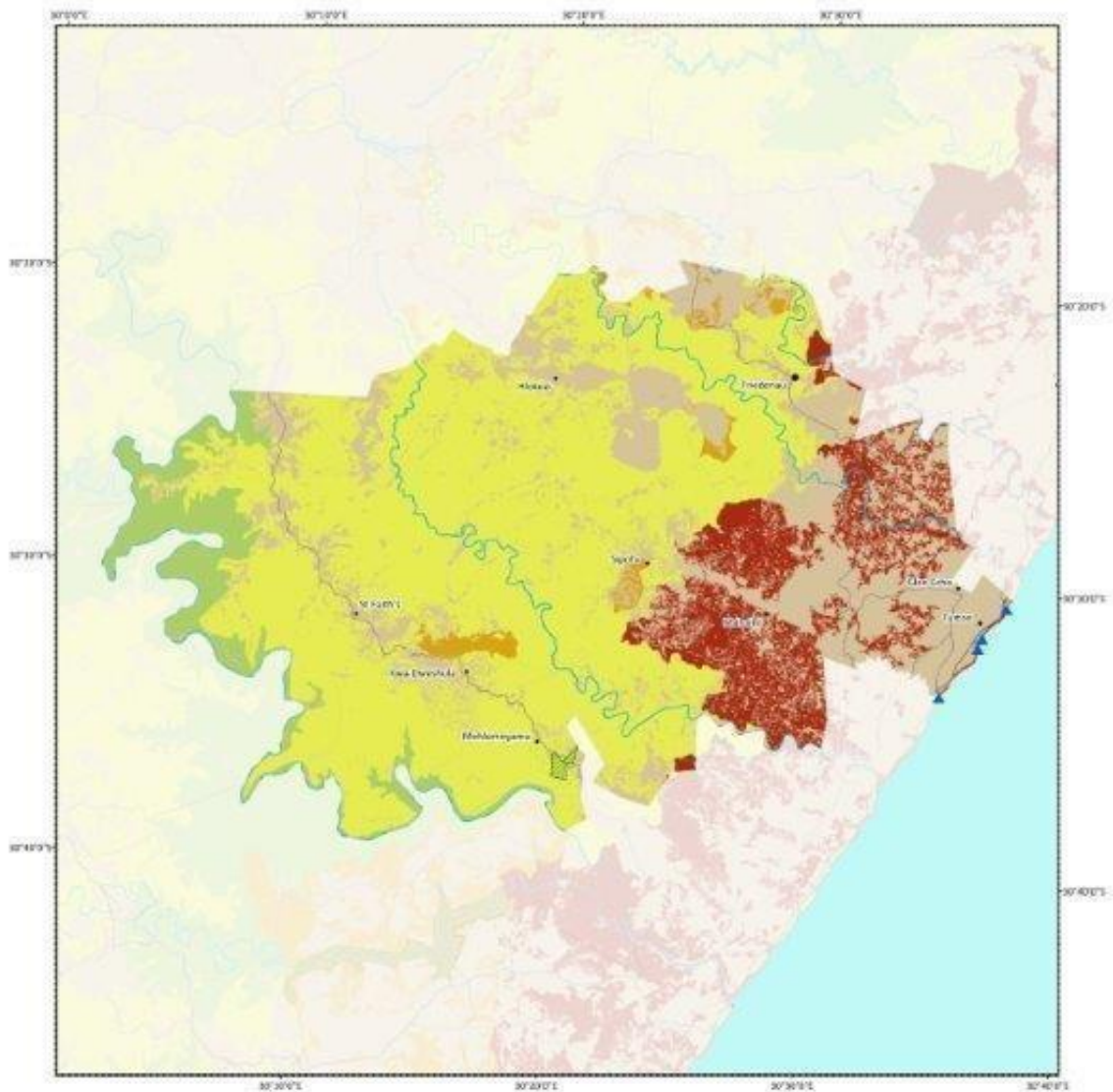
The Umzumbe Municipal Area falls within the Mvoti to Mzimkulu Water Management Area (WMA 11). The drainage patterns in the area follow the topography. The area comprises two primary water catchments. The south western parts of the area are drained by the Mzimkhulu River and its tributaries. The eastern portion is drained by a network of primary rivers and their tributaries, including the Mhlabatshane River, the KwaMalukaka- Mzumbe River, the Mzimayi/Mfazazana River, and the QulaMtwalume-uMgeni Rivers, which drains excess water towards the coast.

Runoff fed directly or indirectly by precipitation continuously carves and forms the features in the landscape. It creates different moisture environments, which in turn give rise to different plant habitats. These formative processes and their effects on the landscape must be taken into account in spatial planning. The “KZN High Water Yield Zone” indicated on the map is an important sub-quaternary catchment where mean annual runoff is at least three times more than the average for the related primary catchment. It is also a freshwater ecosystem priority area

### Air Quality

The quality of the air in Umzumbe is fairly clean and this can be ascribed to the rural nature of the area, with low densities of motor vehicles and no heavy industries that can contribute to a marked decrease in air quality. Air pollution is most likely to be associated with the burning of sugar cane, fuel wood and fugitive dust emissions generated from unpaved roads.

Due to capacity constraints Umzumbe is unable to fully perform the duties assigned to it and therefore realise on the Ugu District Municipality for support and monitoring of the air quality within the Municipal Area. Ugu district has compiled an Air Quality Management Plan for the entire district to ensure that air quality meets the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act and propelling towards the provision of air that is not harmful to health and wellbeing of people, there is an Air Quality Officer within the Municipality to ensure implementation.



**LEGEND**

**PROTECTED AREAS**

- Land-based Protected Area (Formal)
- Land-based Conservation Area (Informal)
- Marine Protected Area
- Ramsar

**TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS**

Prescribed Terrestrial Ecosystems

- Critically Endangered
- Endangered
- Vulnerable
- Least Threatened

Areas Where No Natural Habitat Remains

**FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEMS**

- Wetland

**COASTAL AND INSHORE MARINE ECOSYSTEMS**

- Estuary

**OTHER**

- Major Town
- Town
- Road



0 2 4 6 8 10 Kilometers

For more information contact:  
Biodiversity GIS (BIOGIS)  
South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)  
Tel: (021) 793 8738 OR  
Email: [biohelp@sanbi.org](mailto:biohelp@sanbi.org)

Disclaimer: The Municipal Biodiversity Summary Project uses data generated as of December 2009 and is based on the best available national spatial layers. Finer scale biodiversity information is available for some municipalities and, if available, should be considered in land-use planning and decision-making within the municipality.

**Coastal Management**

People in Umzumbe use the coastal environment for fishing, harvesting of marine animals and plants, and recreation. The municipality also identified the coast as a potential opportunity for promoting tourism. This resource must therefore be protected from harm in order to ensure that continued use of these resources can be guaranteed over time. An integrated coastal management approach means that the following features should be reflected spatially in the SDF and must be used to inform the desired patterns of land use.

The Coastal Management Strategy for Umzumbe should seek to achieve the following:

- Turton is an environmentally sustainable coastal settlement with resilient communities and a healthy marine and coastal environment that sustains tourism and sustainable livelihoods.
- Management of the small stretch of coastline in Umzumbe must receive priority in planning and development due to its inherent environmental sensitivity, vulnerability to coastal erosion and the extent of development pressure. An integrated coastal management approach in this area is required which gives attention to the following activities:
  - Detailed spatial planning to delineate coastal features to be protected such as coastal public property, the coastal protection zone, coastal access land, estuaries and critical biodiversity areas.
  - Strategies to influence the land allocation system.

### **Climate Change**

This policy relates to the sustainability issues that have emerged from the SDF process, as it relates to and impacts on climate change. Umzumbe is an area that is highly sensitive and vulnerable to climate change, due to the high degree of natural variability in climate, and regular climate extreme events that are already affecting the inhabitants of Umzumbe negatively. The high levels and densities of poverty in Umzumbe in combination with the existing levels of degradation and the flood hazard record constitute a high level of sensitivity and vulnerability for the resource-poor people in the area.

Umzumbe Municipality relays of the assistance or services of Ugu District in issues relating to environmental management. Ugu District has developed Climate Change Vulnerability and Response Strategy (CCVRS) (2018), to deal with issues of climate change. Climate change affects the decision-making processes of the vulnerable poor people in South African communities, such as; where they choose to live and which areas are sustainable for their livelihoods. In some household people survive on subsistence farming as they may not have the opportunities to access formal employment channels; neither are they close to any public facilities which could enable them to access employment opportunities. Therefore, in such cases subsistence farming becomes a way of life and survival. However, because of climate change, this form of livelihood is mostly threatened leaving subsistence farmers vulnerable to drought or forced to relocate from one area to another, where there is rainfall or access to water in order to survive. In some cases, the inability to access potable water forces people to relocate into other areas where water is available.

According to Ugu District IDP (2020/21), climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, sea level rise, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and drought;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most;
- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more topsoil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams;
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human wellbeing and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load; • An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the urban areas, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity of the Ugu area of jurisdiction and the associated goods and services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere;
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop production;
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the city due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness; and
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases.

In an attempt to mitigate the effect of climate change and the vulnerability of the people of Umzumbe, the following actions are required:

- Delineate and map areas with high flood risk;
- Develop a risk reduction strategy that is aimed at relocating settlements that reside in high flood risk areas;

- Relocating settlements that reside in floodplain areas;
- Empowering traditional leaders in respect of the consequences of allocating land for settlements in flood risk areas;
- Prohibit development of land on steep slopes –specifically areas steeper than 1:3;
- Prohibit development where the land is in the opinion of the Municipality otherwise affected by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility or topography; Coastal erosion must be avoided and managed.
- An implementation framework.

### **Green Economy**

The United Nations Environment Programme (2011) defines the green economy as “one that results in improved human well-being and social equity, while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities”.

The municipality has identified strategies and some of the initiatives to promote the green economy:

- Promoting sustainable land-use and agriculture as a means of contributing to regional economic vitality while ensuring food security for all citizens;
- Preventing urban sprawl and improving social cohesion through urban compaction and densification that reduces the related inefficiencies and inequities natural resource use, municipal infrastructure developments and the delivery of public services; and
- Raising awareness of the connections between ecosystem health and human-health to stimulate environmentally responsible behaviour amongst the public and thereby develop more resilient and sustainable communities.

Green jobs are work in agriculture, industry, services and administration that contribute to preserving or restoring the quality of the environment. Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) at Umzumbe is an example of green jobs which the environmental management unit is facilitating in promoting the green economy.

There is an opportunity for the municipality to promote the green economy through the following green economy focus areas - water, waste, and agriculture.

Waste - This can be done through reducing the waste going to land-fill by increasing reuse and recycling and therefore creating green jobs. The municipality has identified a need of developing a recycling station in order to achieve reduced production of wastes and pollutants and improved waste management with new enterprise opportunities.

Water – This could be achieved through improved water use efficiency to improve the management of water quality and quantity, and the fair and equitable allocation of water resources and this is ensured by the district municipality and the local municipality facilitates the process.

Agriculture – This could be done through agricultural production to improve food security and livelihoods, and create resilient ecosystems. Also, by developing and enabling access to organic markets through the support of small-scale farmers and establishment of organic norms and standards. This focus area is outlined in the municipality’s vision, mission and programmes such as one home one garden, seed distribution, provision of agricultural inputs to the SMMEs and cooperatives specialising in agriculture has been a practice throughout the previous years and more programmes will be implemented in the 2021/2022 financial year.

### **Functional Environmental Structures**

The municipality has active participation in the following Environmental structures listed below and intends on partaking in more moving forward:

- Coastal Management forum- sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this Forum entail encroachments, illegal development, and progress on estuarine as well as health status on estuaries
- Biodiversity Management forum- sits on a quarterly basis. The various issues from related sector departments concerning the Biodiversity in the Ugu district form part of the discussions in this forum.
- Environmental Education and awareness forum-sits monthly Report back on all events that may have taken place as well as support from other sector departments who deal with environmental issues are some of the issues discussed in this forum.
- KZN Intergovernmental Waste Management Forum - sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this forum include update of projects from the sector departments, institutional and planning matters and strategic matters amongst other arising matters.

## WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste management includes the activities and actions required to manage waste from its inception to its final disposal. This includes the collection, transport and disposal of waste, together with monitoring and regulation of the waste management process and waste-related laws, technologies, economic mechanisms. In terms of waste management, the Municipality has the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) which was approved by the Municipal Council (2018/2018), and is reviewed annually. The development of IWMPs is mandatory as stipulated in Section 11 of the Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008). The IWMP assist the municipality in waste management (waste collection, transportation and waste disposal).

Umzumbe Local Municipality renders waste management services in wards 2, 4, 10, 16 and 19, currently the municipality has five waste collection points/zones where waste skips are placed and disposed into UMdoni Municipality landfill site since uMzumbe does not have its own site. These waste collection points/zones include: SASSA Government Offices, Dastan Farrel, KwaPhungashe Centre, St Faiths (Taxi Rank), Turton (Taxi Rank) and Umzumbe Old Clinic. Umzumbe is a deep rural area and the volumes of waste generated are not high. People still practice burning, digging and burring in their yards which have a negative impact on the environment.

The municipality has embarked on an initiative to recycle waste through putting dustbins with categories of waste in various and strategic positions. Due to the rural nature of the municipality, skip bins have been placed in about six areas within all five clusters and collect waste on a weekly basis as tabled below:

PLACE	WARD	DURATION
SASSA	Ward 19	Weekly
Thuthwini Taxi Rank	Ward 10	Weekly
St Faiths	Ward 2	Weekly
KwaPhungase	Ward 4	Weekly
Dunsten Farrell	Ward 16	Weekly
Umzumbe Old Clinic	Ward 10	Weekly

The table below indicate waste collection schedule

<b>Waste Collection Schedule</b>	
<b>Collection days</b>	<b>Number of collections (6 Bins)</b>
Monday	1
Tuesday	0
Wednesday	1
Thursday	0
Friday	1
Saturday	0
Sunday	0

The municipality has challenges in proper waste management especially in Turton as a the most densely populated area within Umzumbe and can to address these challenges the following should be considered:

1. The full running waste management unit with enough staff to deal with different waste and environmental management issues
2. A skip loader truck and a bakkie dedicated to waste management to reduce the cost paid to the contractors that transport waste to the landfill
3. Training to the respective officers to capacitate them as Environmental management inspectors or peacemakers to be able to enforce the Bylaws.
4. Implementation of Bylaws to deal with illegal dumping and to generate revenue

Waste management is an important area in ensuring sustainable livelihood for the people of uMzumbe and all measures necessary should be taken to achieve the 2022 goal set by government and stake holders in Polokwane declaration on waste of zero waste to landfill.

#### Proposed Short – Long Term Projects

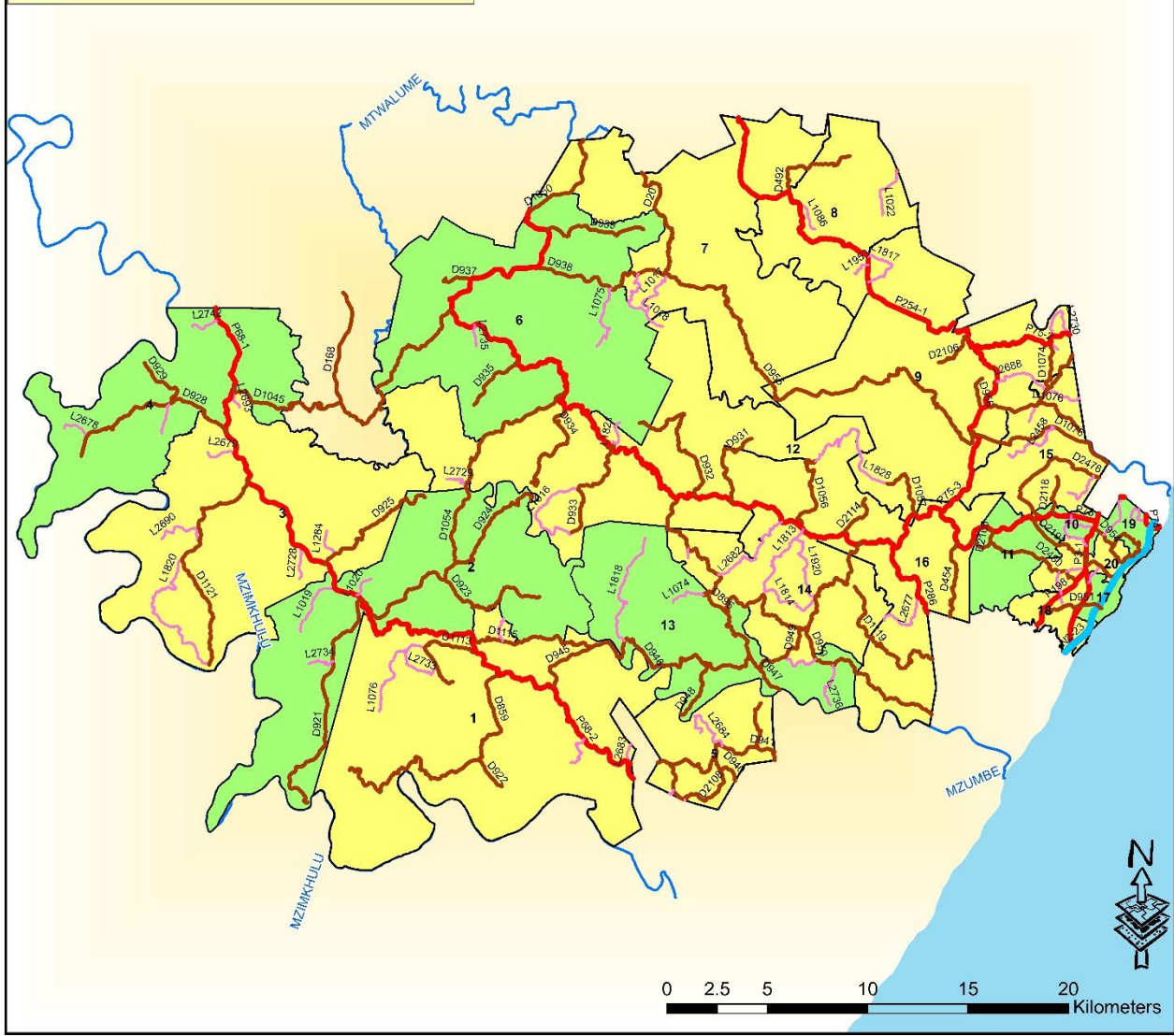
- Review Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Skip Bins
- Skip Loader
- Landfill site
- Education talk on waste management – awareness

#### Recycling Initiatives

The waste management hierarchy gives priority to waste reduction, re use, recycle and energy recovery of waste in preference to disposal. Preliminary models indicate that recycling is not likely to be successful unless there are infrastructural, and institutional changes made at the LM. Additionally, community and private partnerships

would need to be formed in order to realise this end state. Furthermore, there is the potential to consolidate recycling on a regional scale which may increase the efficacy and efficiency of the system. It is considered that public-public or public-private partnerships will be key to this goal being achieved. The primary goal is to provide awareness of waste separation which will contribute towards recycling.

# Access to Waste Collection



**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

**Legend**

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Wards with Refuse Removal Access
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## Programs aimed protecting the environment (Waste and Environment)

The National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008 addresses previous fragmentation in waste management legislation and provides a single piece of legislation regulating the management of waste to prevent pollution and Ecological degradation to protect public health and the natural Environment.

The table below is just to name the programs within the municipality to manage and minimize waste within the community and schools inclusive of environmental protection.

Programme	Location	Description
<b>Good Green Deeds</b>	Umzumbe Municipality	This is a project from the Department of Forestry Fisheries and Environment .It aims to protect the environment through waste minimisation by clearing of illegal dumping sites , street cleaning, clean up campaigns and awareness initiatives
<b>EPWP: Waste and Greening</b>	Umzumbe Municipality	This project focuses on waste minimisation and greening.
<b>Sihlanzimvelo River Project</b>	-Mkazane River -Mfazazane River -Mthwalume River -Mnafu River	The aim of the project was to protect the environment by clearing waste in and around the rivers, thus reducing the source to sea pollution.
<b>Tree Planting &amp; environmental Education</b>	Umzumbe Municipality	The aim is to plant indigenous trees in schools and community halls. This is done especially to commemorate Arbour Day.
<b>Khabokedi-waste minimization campaign</b>	Umzinto: Umdoni Municipality	The aim was to make the people aware of waste management.
<b>Green and Clean Parade</b>	Umzumbe Municipality	Kwa Phungashe and Turton
<b>Environmental Education and awareness</b>	Umzumbe Municipality	Capacitating the communities, schools and business sector on environmental issues through environmental awareness campaigns, school competitions and clean up campaigns

### **Future Plans for Waste and Environmental Management:**

The Umzumbe Municipal IWMP was formulated using the SAWIC Toolkit and adopted in the 2017/19 FY. The municipality pursues to develop its own Environmental Tools that will assist in meeting environmental objectives and outcomes. The following will then have to come up with the public participation process.

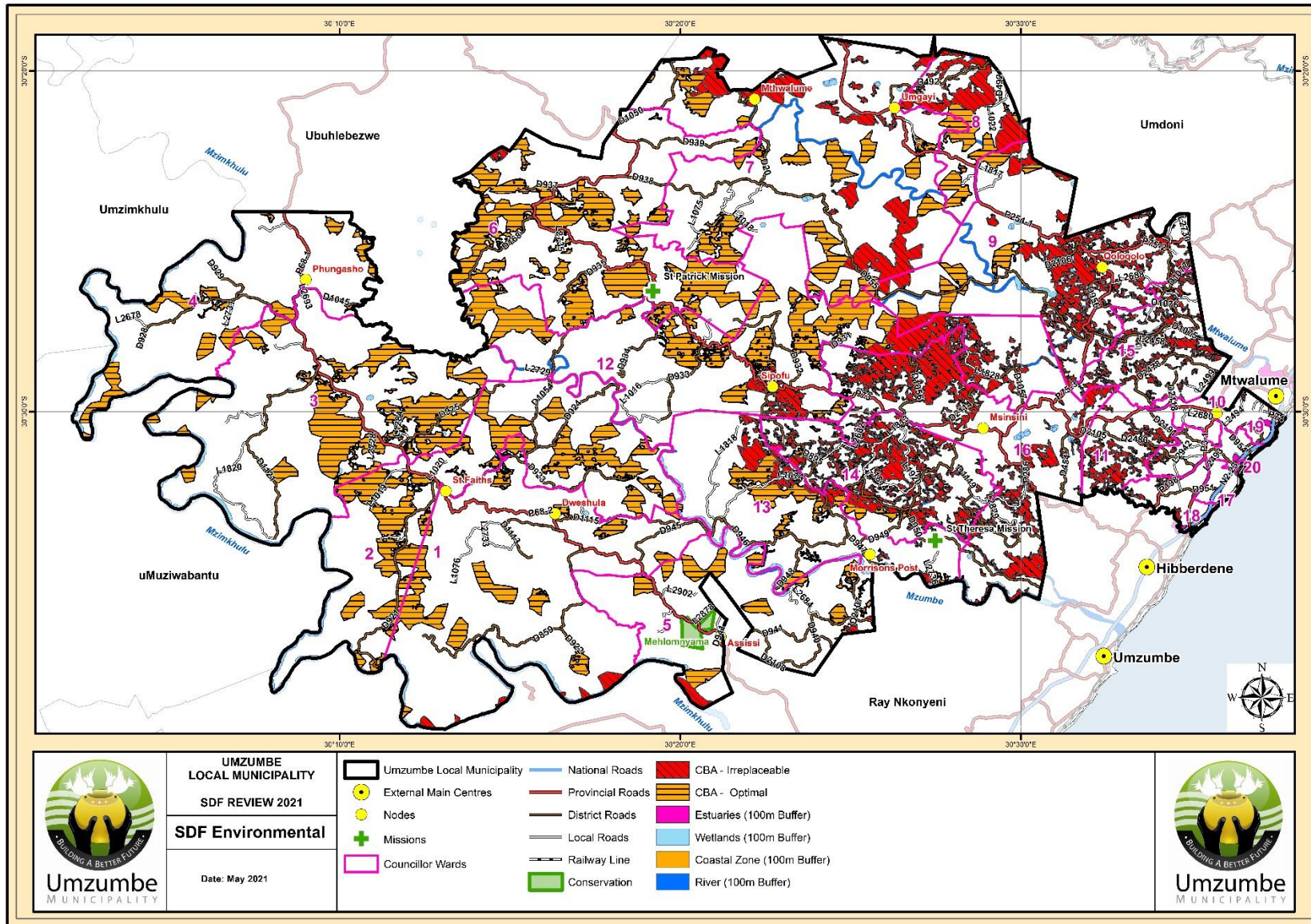
- Continuation of waste minimization campaigns;
- Formulation of waste bylaws;
- Increase the number of waste general workers;
- Placement of skips in six strategic areas which have been identified through surveys which had been performed by the Youth Jobs in Waste Team Installation of (NO ILLEGAL DUMPING) signboards where necessary;
- Support and funds directed to developing and implementation of the environmental tools; and
- Implementation of Alien Plant Clearing: Removal of alien vegetation from environmentally sensitive areas to ensure biodiversity conservation and the generation of employment opportunities to relieve poverty.

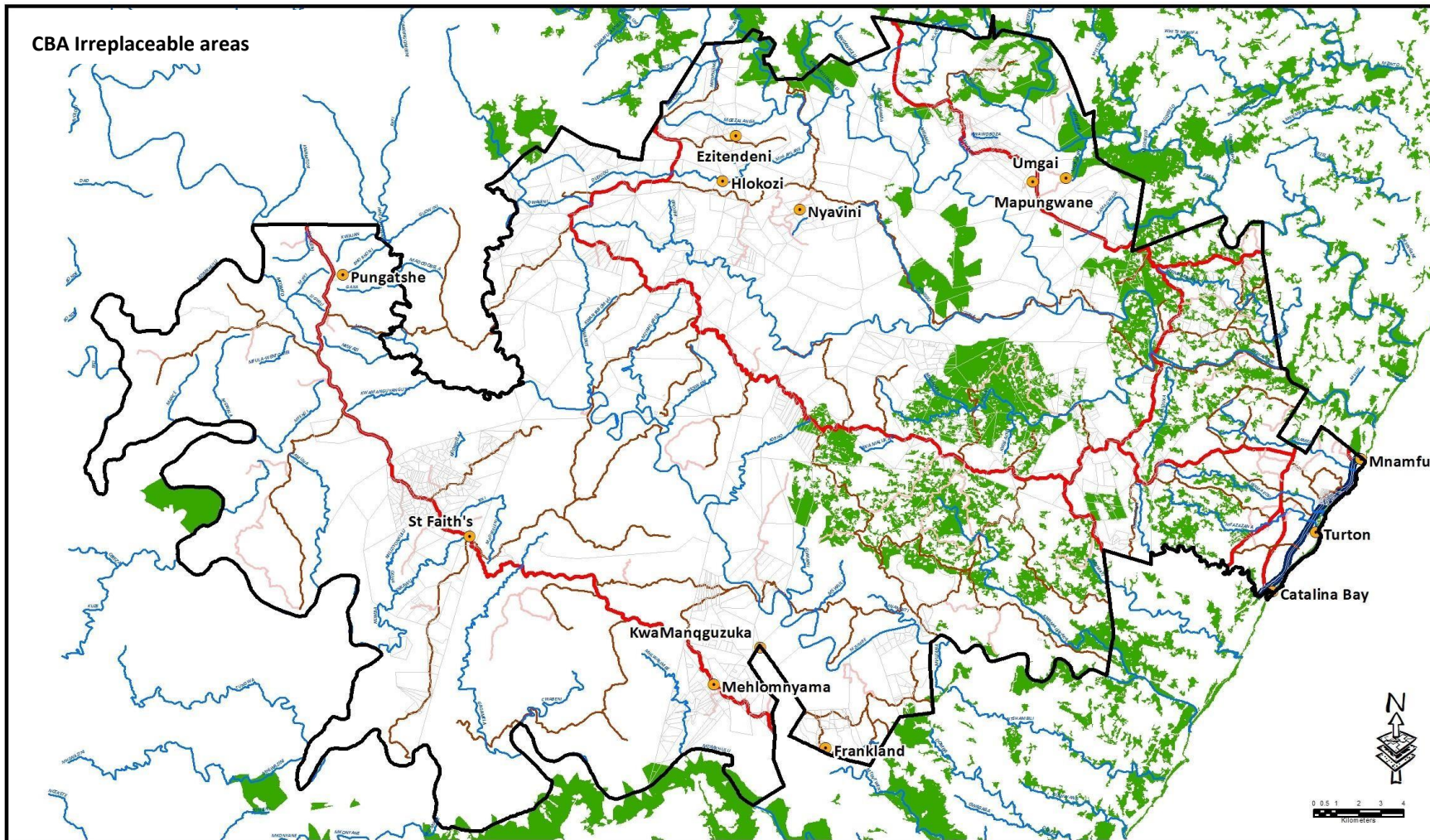
#### **3.7.4 Spatial and Environmental Trends Analysis**


Factors dictating and directing spatial planning in Umzumbe all, basically, relates to the rural nature of the area and the fact that the majority of the municipal area are Traditional Authority land. Rural settlements have different dynamics, which has certain implications for spatial planning that is ignored easily by high-level development plans and IDP's. It is imperative that the Umzumbe SDF responds to the rural dynamics of the area, for functional and useful spatial planning tools.

Rural settlements have to respond to a range of factors including topographical features, access to natural resources, livelihood strategies, access to basic services and road infrastructure. With the current national government emphasis on rural development, and the mandatory introduction of land use schemes in rural areas in terms of the KZN PDA and SPLUMA, it has become imperative to base spatial planning in these areas on informed understanding of spatial dynamics, trends and patterns. Also critical is the relationship between these settlements and other key structuring elements.

Critically endangered vegetation types occur in areas that have been identified by the previous Umzumbe SDF for agricultural development, land reform and town establishment. Considering the low development potential in the area, it is likely that development in Umzumbe will have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity. This is a strategic conflict that, if not resolved, will secure "unsustainability" or "weak sustainability" in Umzumbe.








**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

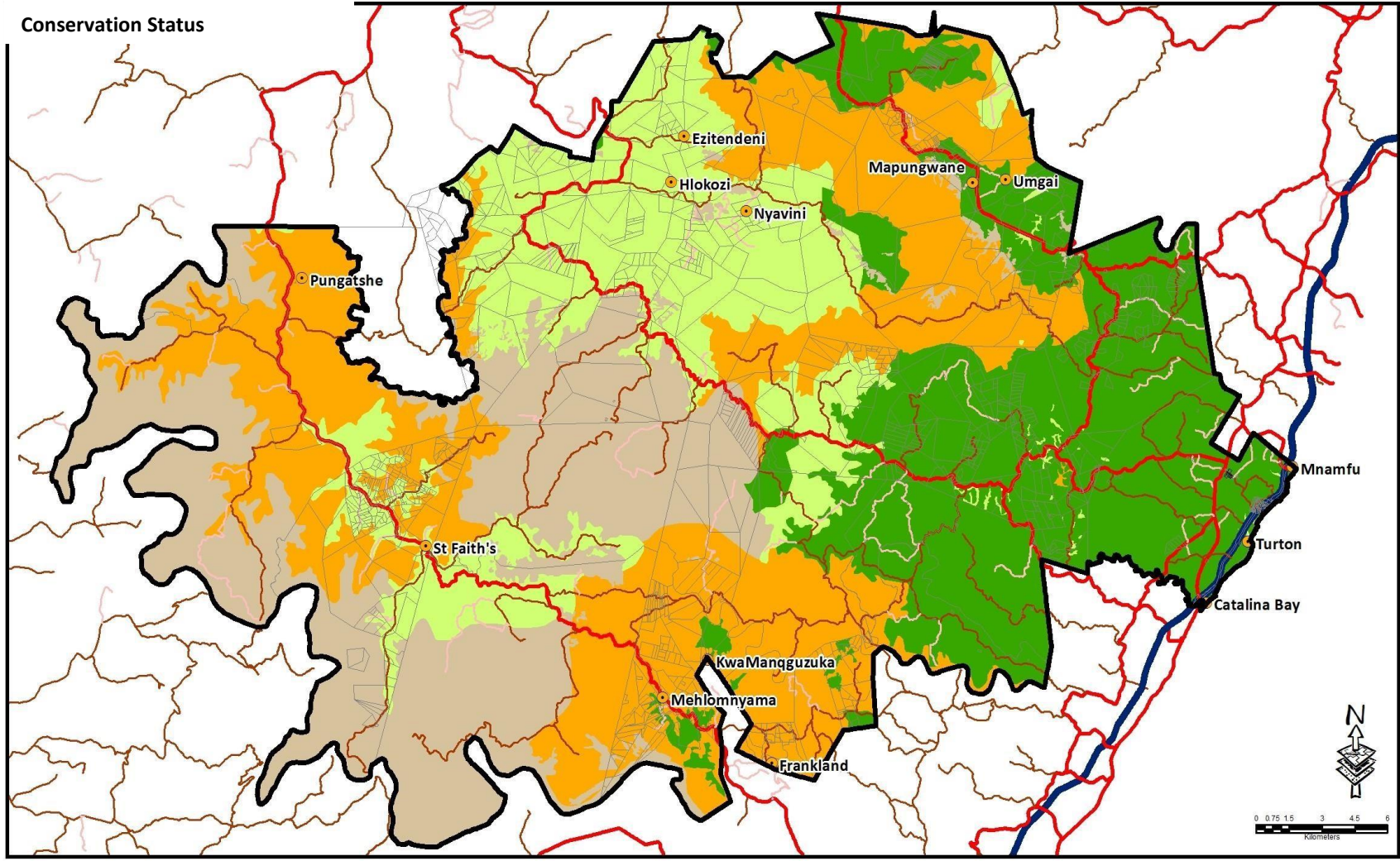
**EKZN WILDLIFE  
CBA Irreplaceable**


(Source: Ugu DM, KZNCS and Umzumbe LM)

**Legend**

Umzumbe Boundary	National Road	CBA Irreplaceable
Places	Provincial Road	
Main Rivers	District Road	
Cadastral	Local Road	








**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

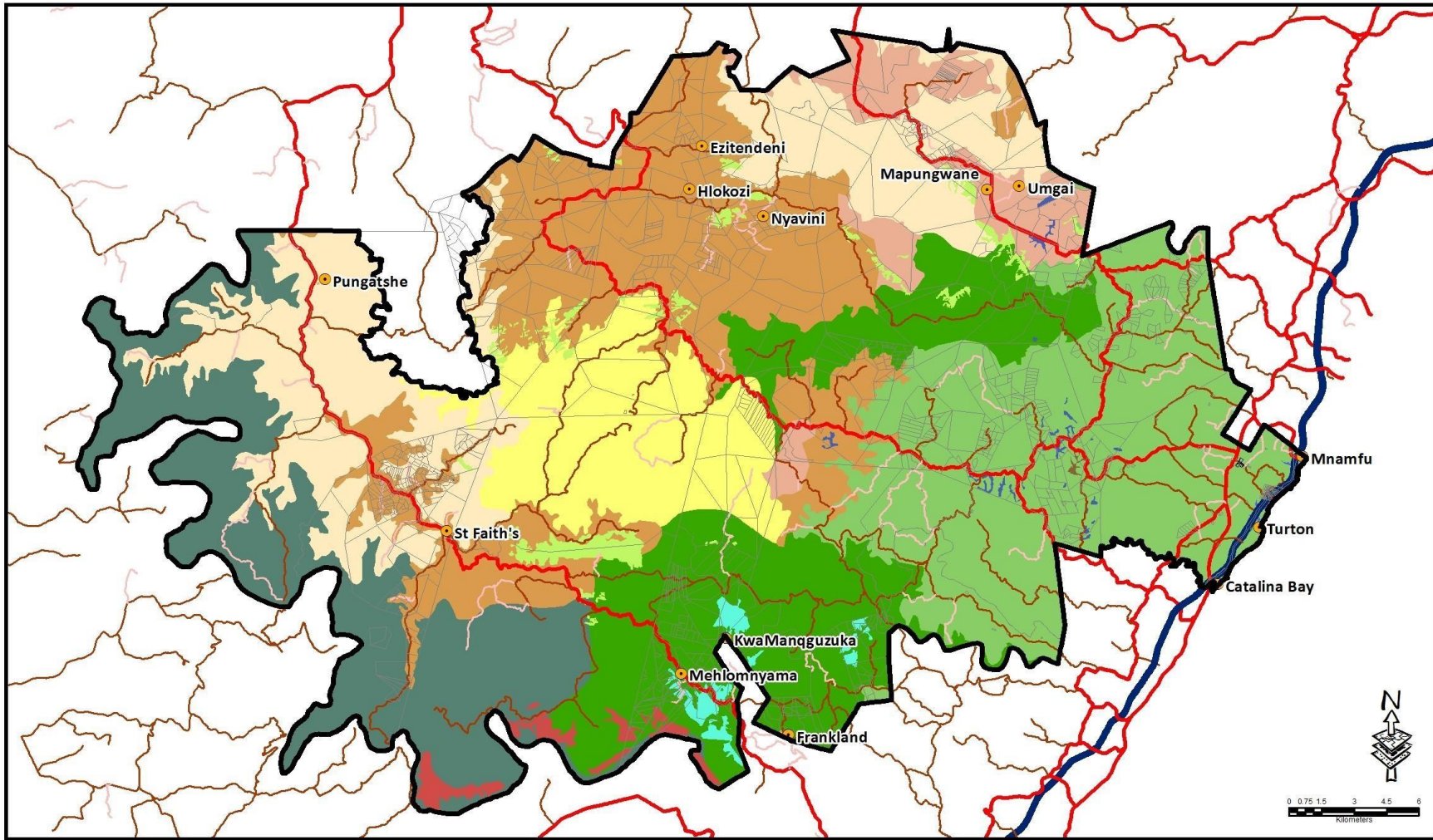
**CONSERVATION STATUS**

(Source: UGU DM and Umzumbe LM)

**Legend**

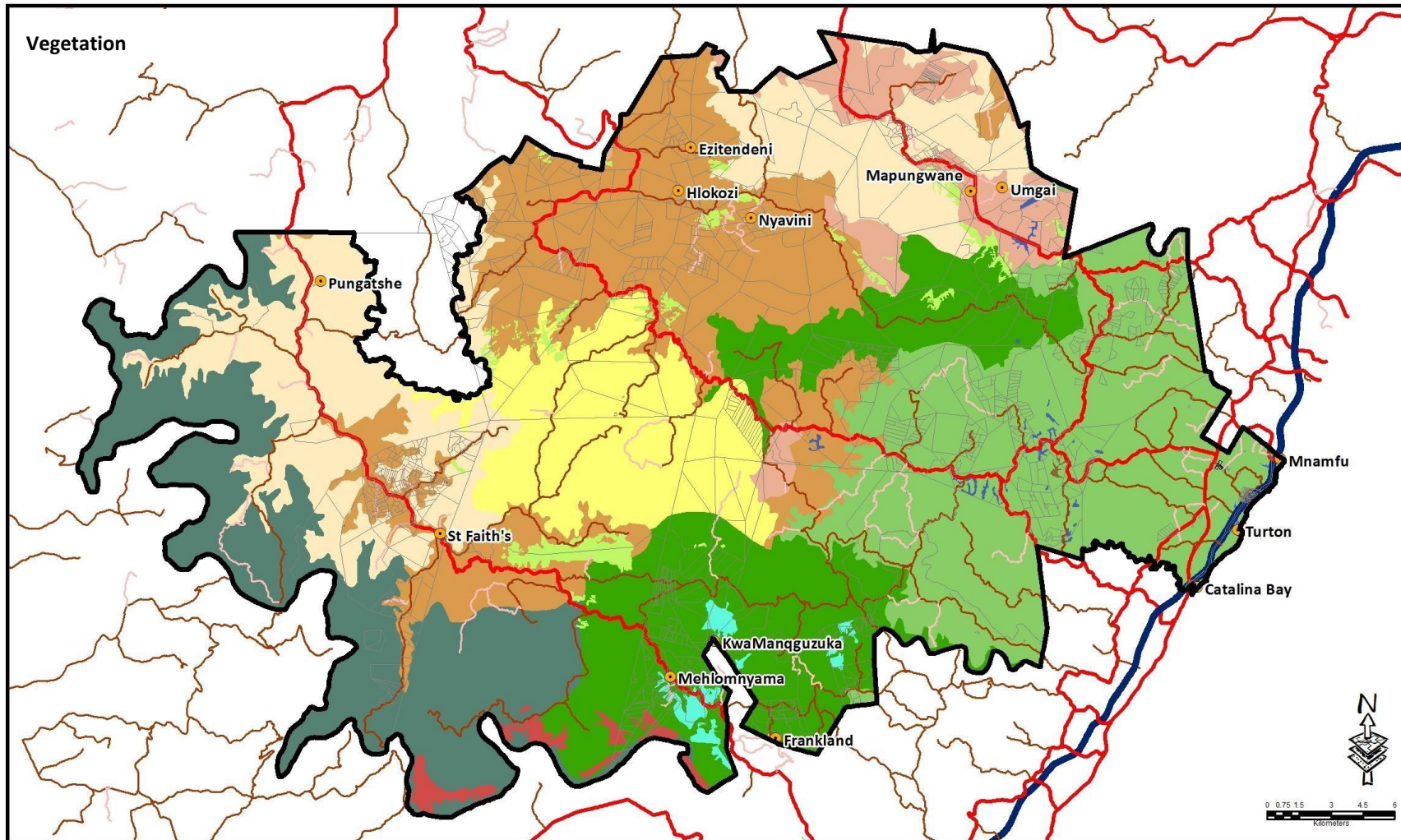
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="border: 2px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Umzumbe Boundary</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; border: 1px dashed black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Erf Cadastral</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; border: 1px dotted black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Farm Cadastral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="border-bottom: 2px solid blue; width: 15px; margin-right: 5px;"></span> National Road</li> <li><span style="border-bottom: 2px solid red; width: 15px; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Provincial Road</li> <li><span style="border-bottom: 2px solid brown; width: 15px; margin-right: 5px;"></span> District Road</li> <li><span style="border-bottom: 2px solid pink; width: 15px; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Local Road</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservation Status</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #90EE90; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Critically Endangered</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #9ACD32; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Endangered</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #FFD700; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Vulnerable</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #D2B48C; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Least Threatened</li> </ul>
---	---	---





 <p><b>Umzumbé</b> MUNICIPALITY</p>	<p><b>VEGETATION</b></p> <p>(Source: UGU DM and Umzumbé LM)</p>	 Umzumbé Boundary	 Erf Cadastral	 National Road	 Vegetation	 Eastern Valley Bushveld	 KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forests	 Moist Coast Hinterland Grassland
		 Places	 Farm Cadastral	 Provincial Road	 Alluvial Wetlands	 Freshwater Wetlands	 KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld	 Pondoland Scarp Forests
	 District Road	 Dry Coast Hinterland Grassland	 KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt Grassland	 KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld	 Marine Saline Wetlands	 Subtropical Seashore Vegetation		
	 Local Road	 Eastern Mistbelt Forests	 KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt Thornveld					







**Umzumbé**  
MUNICIPALITY

**VEGETATION**

(Source: UGU DM and Umzumbé LM)

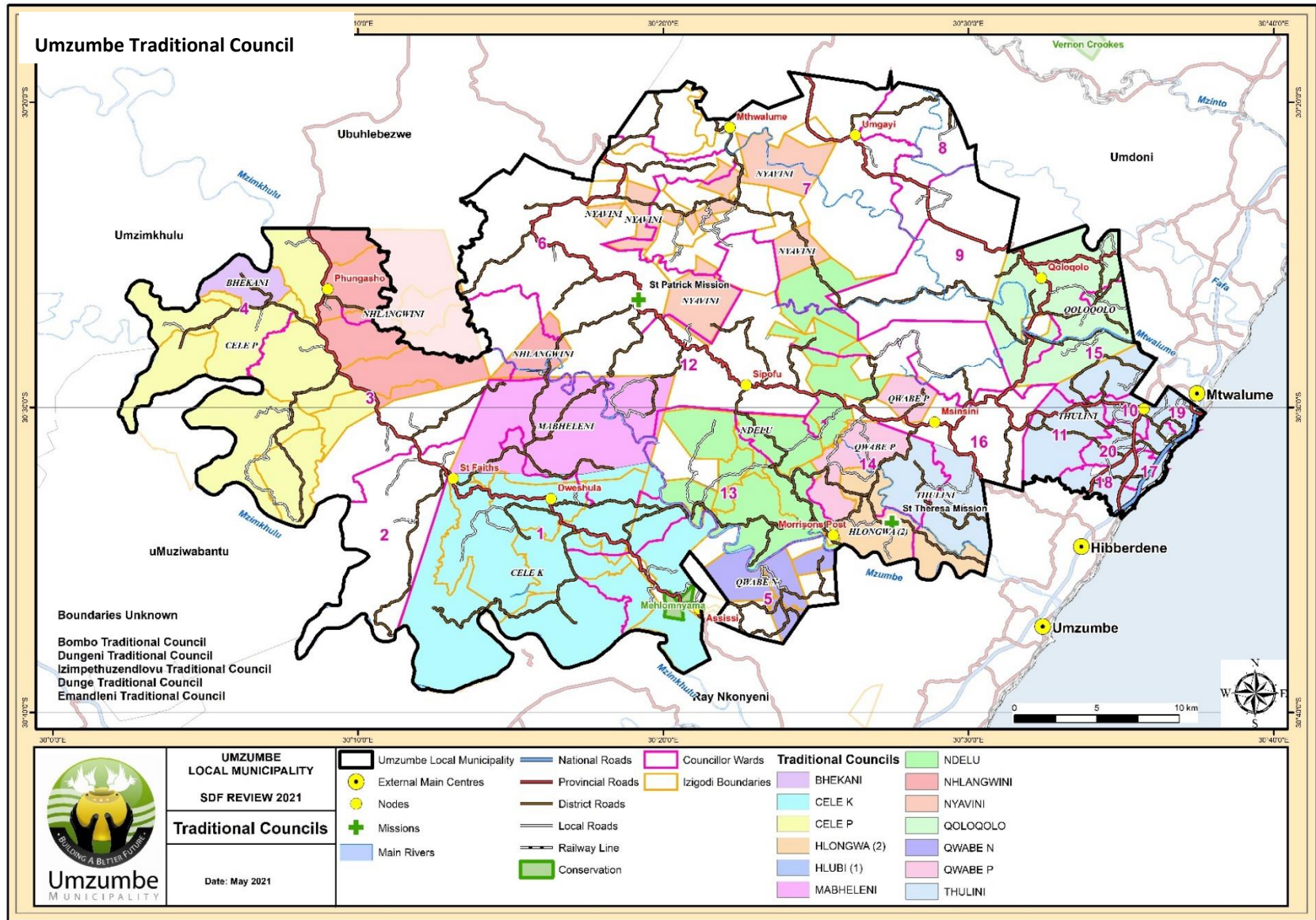
Legend	
Umzumbé Boundary	Erf Cadastral
Places	Farm Cadastral
National Road	Alluvial Wetlands
Provincial Road	Freshwater Wetlands
District Road	Dry Coast Hinterland Grassland
Local Road	Eastern Mistbelt Forests
Eastern Scarp Forests	KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forests
KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt Thornveld	KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld
KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt Grassland	KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld
Marine Saline Wetlands	Moist Coast Hinterland Grassland
Subtropical Coastal Lagoons	Pondoland Scarp Forests
Subtropical Seashore Vegetation	Subtropical Seashore Vegetation



### 3.7.5 Administrative Entities

Umzumbe Municipality is covered predominantly by Ingonyama Trust Land occupied by members of 18 Traditional Authorities (refer to Traditional Land map below). The traditional authorities are as follows:

- Bhekani Traditional Authority which accounts for 898.27ha of the municipal area.
- Cele P Traditional Authority which accounts for 26910.78 ha of the municipal area.
- Hlongwa Traditional Authority which accounts for 2306.61 ha of the municipal area.
- Hlubi Traditional Authority which accounts for 7800.56 ha of the municipal area.
- Mabheleni Traditional Authority which accounts for 5770.58 ha of the municipal area.
- Ndelu Traditional Authority which accounts for 8653.95ha of the municipal area.
- Nhlangwini Traditional Authority which accounts for 8140.30 ha of the municipal area.
- Nyavini Traditional Authority which accounts for 4366.12ha of the municipal area.
- Qoloqolo Traditional Authority which accounts for 5327.50ha of the municipal area.
- Qwabe Traditional Authority which accounts for 3893.48ha of the municipal area.
- Thulini Traditional Authority which accounts for 8104.45ha of the municipal area.
- Dunge Traditional Authority
- Nyavini Traditional Authority
- Bombo Traditional Authority
- Cele K Traditional Council
- Dungeni Traditional Authority
- Bombo Traditional Council
- Izimpethuzendlovu Traditional Council



### 3.7.6 Nodes and Corridors

The municipality has a predominant rural nature with no formal established towns. The Mthwalume/ Turton area, located along the coastal strip, has a high concentration of settlements. It presents the largest settlement agglomeration / cluster within the Umzumbe spatial landscape. This area is located in the eastern border of the municipality, and not centrally located as to provide easy access to surrounding communities.

Funding has been received from the Department of Co-operative Government and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) to formalize and develop this node. Corridor-type development is characterized by intense bands of high-density development and settlements, which tends to concentrate at points of high accessibility and along public transportation routes, where residential, commercial, institutional and recreational activities occur in close proximity. Corridor development is associated with a system of transport facilities on key routes that work together as an integrated system to facilitate ease of movement. The table below indicate highlights the key development priorities, strategic interventions and areas of investments.

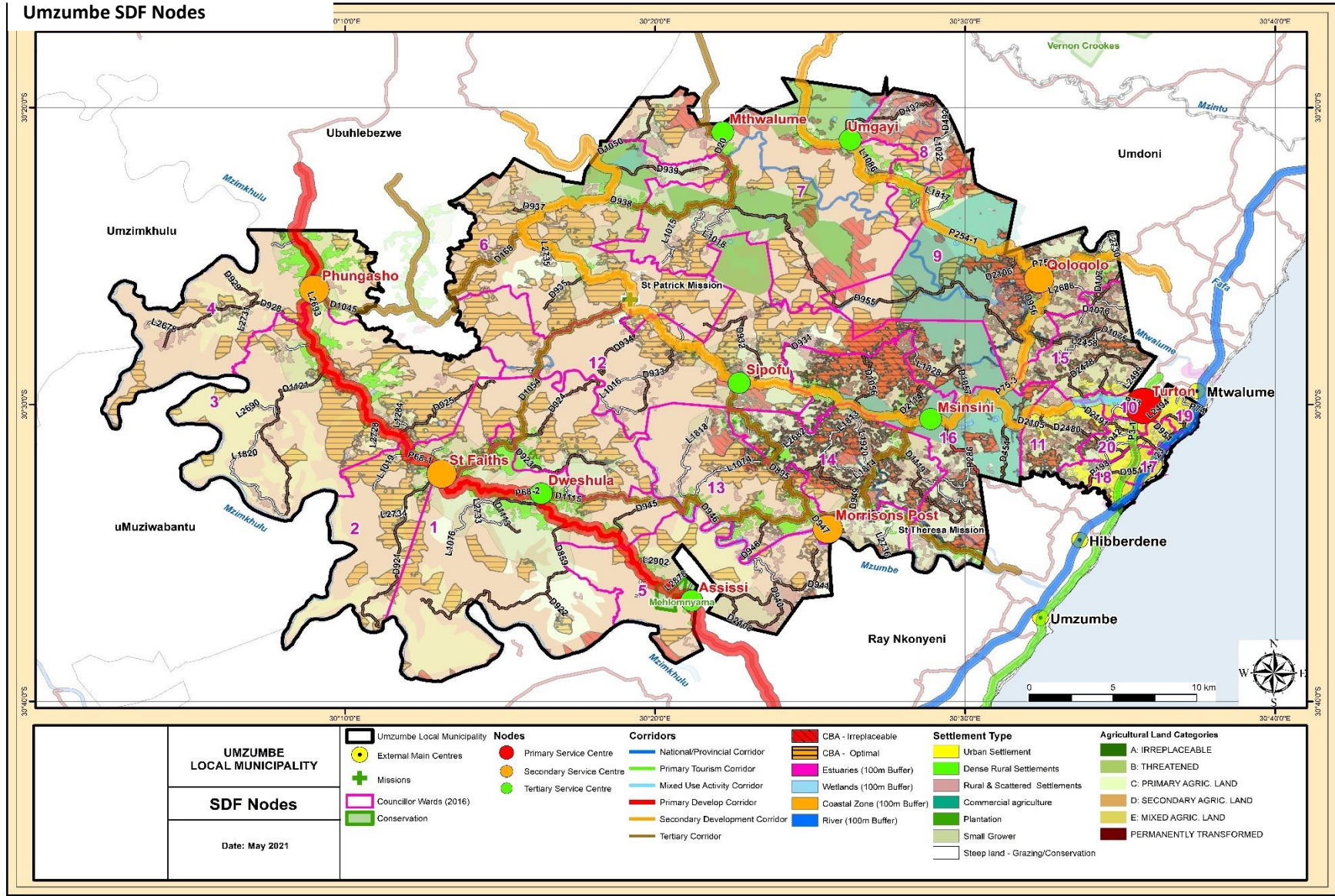
Nodes	
Existing Nodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turton primary administrative and service centre node</li> <li>• Phungashe service centre</li> <li>• St Faiths service centre</li> <li>• Qoloqolo service centre</li> <li>• Morrison’s post service centre</li> <li>• KwaDweshula low order node</li> <li>• Assisi heritage node</li> <li>• Siphofu tertiary node</li> <li>• Mthwalume service centre</li> <li>• Umgayi service node</li> <li>• Msinsini service centre</li> </ul>
Major corridors Umzumbe	in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N2 which is a national/provincial road forming a link between KwaZuluNatal right through to the Eastern Cape as identified in the PGDS and the NDP.</li> </ul>

- The R102 is a provincial tourism corridor that runs along the N2 in a north-south direction.
- The P73 is also partially identified as a mixed-use activity corridor in Turton area, where greater densities and land use intensities are experienced.
- P254 secondary corridor runs along the eastern part of Umzumbe in a south-north direction.
- D1054 – this road directly connects the nodes of St Faiths and St Patricks and also directly connects the P68 and P73 corridors.
- D1045 / D168 – these roads combine to link the P68 with the P73 and connect Phungashe with areas in Nyavini Traditional Council.
- D1054 – this road directly connects the nodes of St Faiths and St Patricks and also directly connects the P68 and P73 corridors.
- D1115 / D946 / D949 – these roads combine to link Dweshula with Morrison’s Post and Msinsini
- D947 / D895 – these roads combine to link Siphofu and Morrison’s Post.
- D950 – this road links St Theresa mission with settlements on the southern parts of the municipality
- D938 / D20 – the D938 road branches off from the P73 and links with the D20 to extend towards Mthwalume and beyond.

### **Nodal Developments**

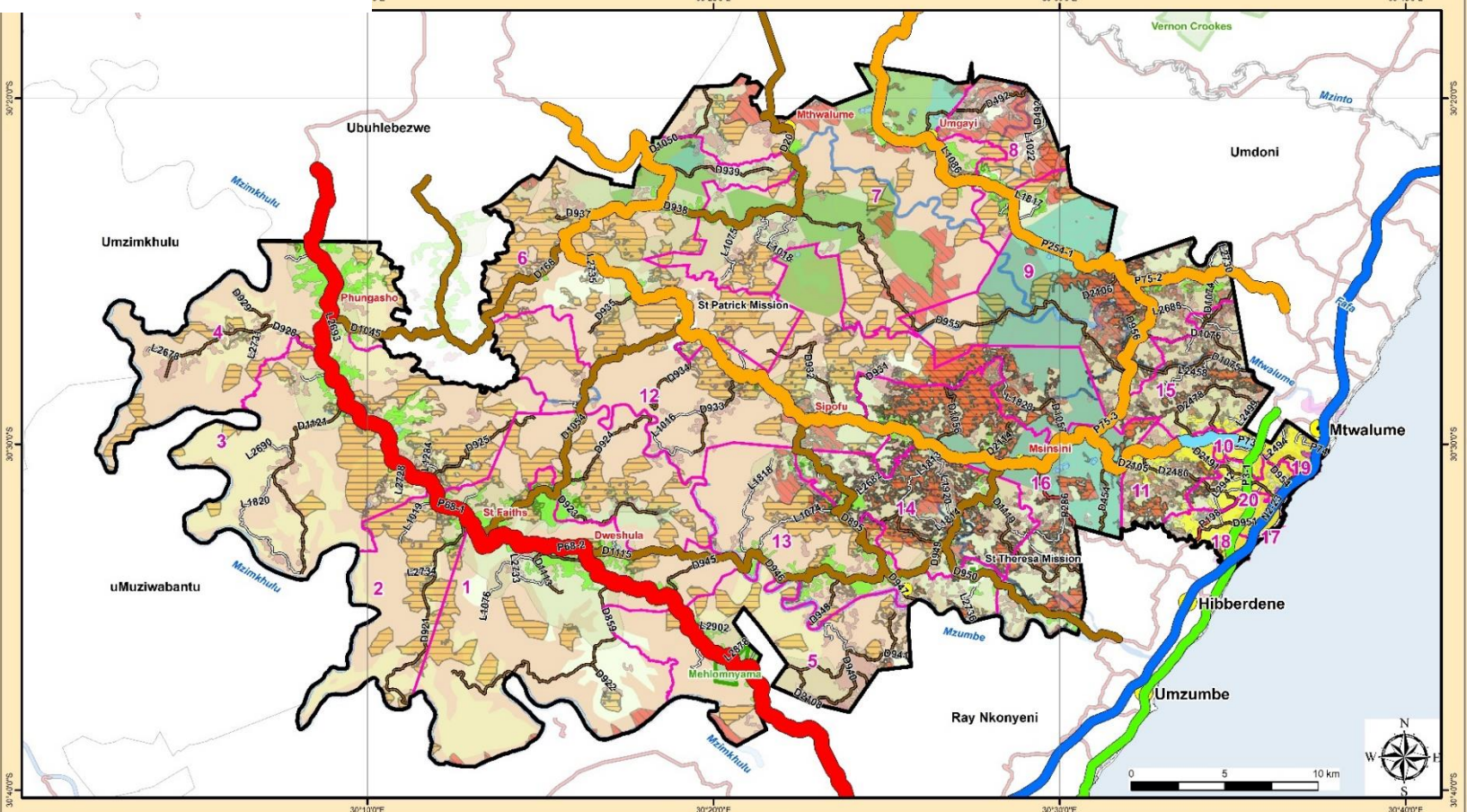
Activity nodes serve as points in the spatial system where potential access to a range of opportunities is greatest, where networks of association create diversity and where people are able to satisfy the broadest range of their day-to-day needs. Being points of maximum economic, social and infrastructure investment, as well as representing established patterns of settlement ties at central locations as means to improve access and restructure the existing spatial pattern and accessibility, these nodes must be regarded as primary devices on which to anchor the structure of the sub-regional spatial system

# Umzumbe SDF Nodes



<b>UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>  <b>SDF Nodes</b>  Date: May 2021	Umzumbe Local Municipality External Main Centres Missions Councillor Wards (2016) Conservation	<b>Nodes</b> Primary Service Centre Secondary Service Centre Tertiary Service Centre	<b>Corridors</b> National/Provincial Corridor Primary Tourism Corridor Mixed Use Activity Corridor Primary Develop Corridor Secondary Development Corridor Tertiary Corridor	CBA - Irreplaceable CBA - Optimal Estuaries (100m Buffer) Wetlands (100m Buffer) Coastal Zone (100m Buffer) River (100m Buffer)	<b>Settlement Type</b> Urban Settlement Dense Rural Settlements Rural & Scattered Settlements Commercial agriculture Plantation Small Grower Sleep land - Grazing/Conservation	<b>Agricultural Land Categories</b> A: IRREPLACEABLE B: THREATENED C: PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND D: SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND E: MIXED AGRIC. LAND PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
---	--	---	--	--	---	---

# Umzumbe SDF Corridors



 <p><b>UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b></p> <p><b>SDF Corridors</b></p> <p>Date: May 2021</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umzumbe Local Municipality</li> <li>External Main Centres</li> <li>Nodes</li> <li>Missions</li> <li>Councillor Wards (2016)</li> <li>Conservation</li> </ul>	<p><b>Corridors</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National/Provincial Corridor</li> <li>Primary Tourism Corridor</li> <li>Mixed Use Activity Corridor</li> <li>Primary Develop Corridor</li> <li>Secondary Development Corridor</li> <li>Tertiary Corridor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CBA - Irreplaceable</li> <li>CBA - Optimal</li> <li>Estuaries (100m Buffer)</li> <li>Wetlands (100m Buffer)</li> <li>Coastal Zone (100m Buffer)</li> <li>River (100m Buffer)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Settlement Type</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban Settlement</li> <li>Dense Rural Settlements</li> <li>Rural &amp; Scattered Settlements</li> <li>Commercial agriculture</li> <li>Plantation</li> <li>Small Grower</li> <li>Steep land - Grazing/Conservation</li> </ul>	<p><b>Agricultural Land Categories</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A: IRREPLACEABLE</li> <li>B: THREATENED</li> <li>C: PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND</li> <li>D: SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND</li> <li>E: MIXED AGRIC. LAND</li> <li>PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED</li> </ul>
--	---	--	--	---	---

### 3.7.7 Land Cover and Broad Land Uses

Umzombe covers approximately 1,221km<sup>2</sup> of land with approximately 1% only being semi-urban. It is predominantly a rural area with settlements patterns that are widely distributed in the landscape where most people make a subsistence living. Socio-economic activities in the area are limited to commercial and emerging sugarcane farmers (7850ha), plantations (approximately 5496ha) and permanent orchards (banana and citrus, approximately 46ha). Only 34% of the land area is transformed. The map below illustrate that most of the surface cover of the land remains in a natural state. The terrain, soils and climate features combined, indicate land capability, which can be defined as “*the most intensive long-term use of land for rain-fed agriculture taking into account continuing limitations or hazards*”.

Different land uses affect the condition of the land and the functioning of associated ecosystems. There is a distinct pattern of land use activities concentrated in specific areas:

- Built up dense settlement primarily occurs on the coastal strip;
- Low density settlement is scattered across the landscape while the majority of the population congregates towards the coast;
- Commercial sugarcane and emerging farmers prevail in the east;
- Plantation in the north-east; and
- Natural open space dispersed in between the above land uses.

Changes in land use transform and degrade natural systems and impact directly on biodiversity through habitat loss. Associated human activities generate other pressures that should be maintained within limits, for example:

- Most settlements are associated with low-lying areas, which are also high rainfall areas. It exposes them to flood risks;
- The dense settlements on the coastal strip (Turton area) falls within the “KZN High Water Yield Zone”, placing pressures on downstream freshwater ecosystems (estuaries);
- Livestock and grazing practices degrades vegetation, accelerate soil erosion, influence sediment yields in the catchment and affect water quality;
- Subsistence lifestyles on marginal land place fragile ecosystems under pressure, and increase runoff due to vegetation clearing and soil compaction; and
- Inadequate access to sanitation infrastructure affects water quality.

Map displays existing agriculture with land capability. It is evident that the inhabitants of the area have optimized the capability of the land.

- Plantation forestry occurs on arable land (Class III). This area also falls within a high precipitation zone. This land use places pressure on stream flow and catchment yields.
- Commercial sugarcane fields are associated with low-lying areas, on non-arable land (Class VI) which is generally unsuited to cultivation. This area also yields high rainfall, which may explain its location in the landscape but it is likely that fertilizer inputs are high, and there will be pressures on

downstream water quality. Most of the wetlands in the area are found in the sugarcane areas and they place pressures on riparian zones.

- Emerging sugarcane farmers are also associated with non-arable land adjacent to the main commercial sugarcane farmers.

The arable land area that falls within Class III in the north-western section of Umzumbe seems to be used for built-up dense settlements and low-density settlements. These areas are likely to be under severe pressure.



### 3.7.8 Land Ownership

The land ownership pattern reflects that the largest proportion of land is by traditional authorities. Other important landowners are private landowners and state-owned land. Approximately 10% (12 652ha) of land ownership is unknown. A thorough land audit is in progress and will thus benefit the municipality.

The main allocation per category of landownership is reflected as follows and is reflected in map:

- Traditional authorities – 75.4% (96 295ha), of which 47.5% is owned by the Ingonyama Trust.
- Land owned by the State accounts for 4.2% (5 374ha).
- Privately owned land accounts for 7.7% (9 870ha).
- Commercial - 2.1% (2 656ha).

<b>LAND REFORM</b>	
<b>LAND RESTITUTION</b>	<p>There are five land restitution claims lodged in Umzumbe, of which four have been approved. Land restitution claims in Umzumbe municipality are indicated below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Shozi land claim of 1650ha was claimed on the Farm Lot 31 No. 26628, which belonged to Illovo Sugar Ltd. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Qoloqolo Community lodged a claim in 1998 against 38 farm portions with an extent of 1850ha. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Msani community lodged the Mgai Land Claim, which included 9 farms in extent of 1260ha. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Mathulini Land claim has been lodged by the Mathulini Claimant Community. The claim includes 205 farms in extent of 7141ha and has been approved.</li> <li>• The St Dominic land claim was lodged by the Mr. Hlengwa. The extent of the claim is 225ha, but the claim has not yet been approved.</li> </ul> <p>The Regional Land Claims Commission (RLCC) is currently finalizing these claims. The municipality will monitor this process closely and ensure that the final outcome of this process is developmental and in line with the IDP and the SDF.</p>

## LAND REFORM

### LAND REDISTRIBUTION

The following information was supplied by DRDLR:

- Msikazi redistribution project – Siyathemba CPA
- Mgayi redistribution project – Amadunga CPA.

Some of the communities are concerned about the level of overcrowding, and have identified state owned land as suitable land for decongestion

## LAND REFORM

### LAND TENURE REFORM

A large number of people occupy privately owned land (with or without the concern of the owners) as if they own the land. As such, they have acquired beneficial occupation rights which are protected in terms of the Extension of Security of tenure Act.

These land tenure rights should be confirmed as part of a process towards the development of these areas into sustainable human settlements. This practice is common mainly in the areas around Umgayi in Emadungeni Traditional Council area.

## LAND REFORM

### LAND CAPABILITY

The greater part of the land area falls within Class VI. This is non-arable land, which is generally unsuited to cultivation and mostly suited to grazing. Land use options are limited to wildlife, forestry, light grazing and moderate grazing.

Land in Class VI has severe limitations that make it generally unsuited to cultivation and limit its use largely to pasture and range, woodland or wildlife food and cover; continuing limitations that cannot be corrected include steep slope, severe erosion hazard, effects of past erosion, stoniness, shallow rooting zone, excessive wetness or flooding, low waterholding capacity; salinity or sodicity and severe climate change

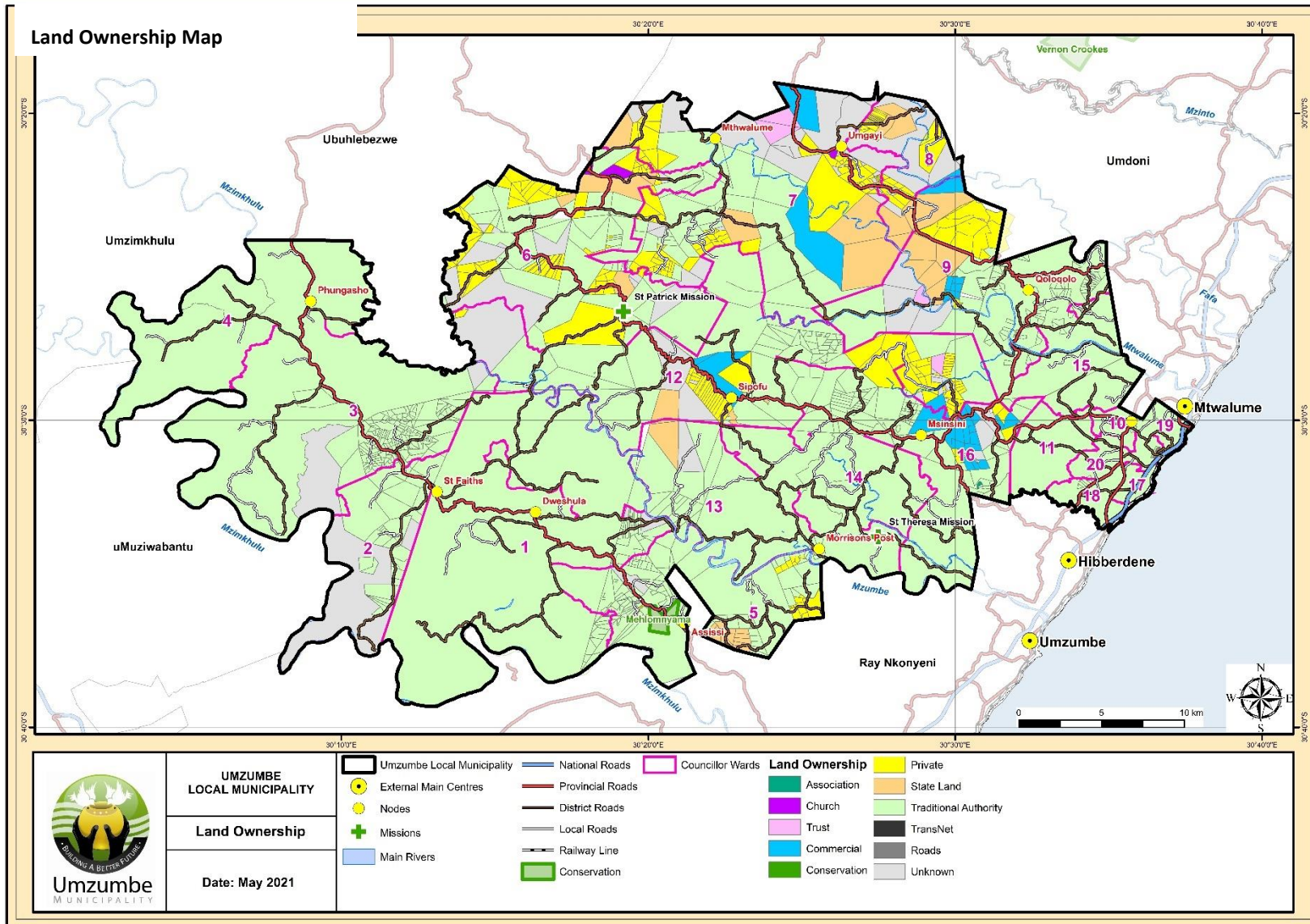
Towards the northern section of Umzumbe, there are vast land areas that fall within Class IV. This is arable land, which requires very careful management. Land use options include wildlife, forestry, light grazing, moderate grazing, intensive grazing and poorly adapted cultivation.

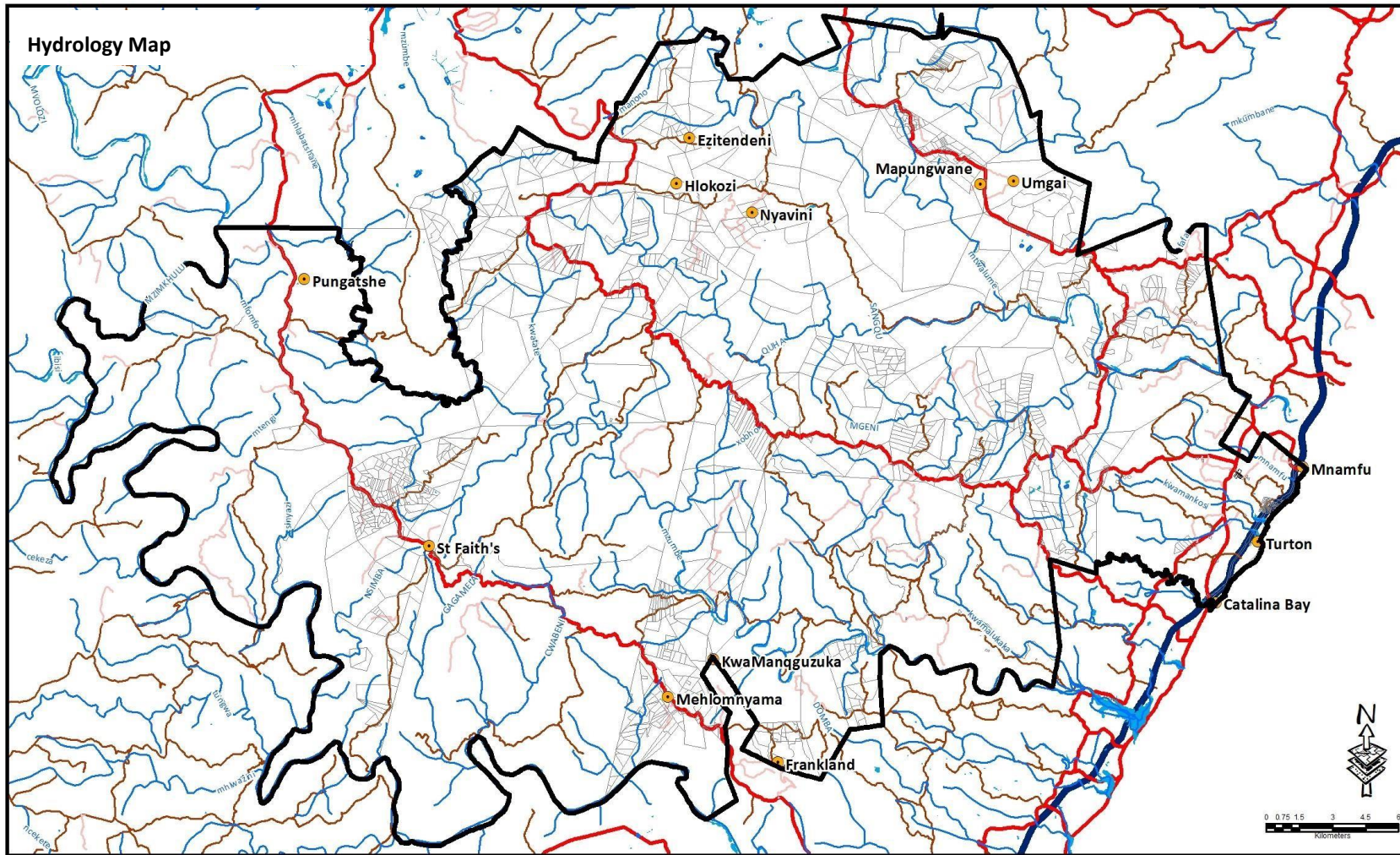
In the north-eastern section, east of the Mhlabatshane River there is a land area that falls within Class III. This is arable land, which requires special conservation practices. Land use options include wildlife, forestry, light grazing, moderate grazing, intensive grazing, poorly adapted cultivation and moderately well adapted cultivation.

## LAND REFORM

### **PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS**

The municipality is predominantly rural as a result very few developments take place within the local space. A number of applications are expected in the upcoming years due to the enactment of SPLUMA and the yearly SPLUMA awareness campaign by the planning department. Private development applications will also increase when the municipality has fully developed a wall to wall scheme, which will also be including areas falling under Ingonyama ownership.







**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

**HYDROLOGY**

(Source: UGU DM and Umzumbe LM)

**Legend**

Umzumbe Boundary	All Rivers	Erf Cadastral	National Road
Places	Wetlands	Farm Cadastral	Provincial Road
Dam		District Road	Local Road



### 3.7.9 Changing Settlement Patterns

One of the main spatial trends in Umzumbe is the changing settlement pattern. Umzumbe is characterized and highly influenced by rural settlement dynamics, which have developed contrary to orthodox spatial planning paradigms. These rural settlements did not necessarily develop according to predetermined systems and procedures. Settlements are grouped into spatially defined izigodi, which are the traditional wards that existed over time. These are demarcated using ridgelines, rivers and other natural features. The boundaries of izigodi are not demarcated, but common knowledge among locals.

The major spatial planning challenge is at a settlement (Indawo) level. Land is allocated to each household and there is very weak if any connection with the surrounding allocations. As such, the primary focus is not the development of a settlement, but meeting land need of a household that has expressed land need. Development issues are secondary. This gives rise to unequal site sizes, lack of uniformity in the shape of sites, lack of space reserved for services and road access, and general lack of spatial structure.

#### **EMERGING SMALL CENTRES**

There are emerging small centres in Umzumbe, which are areas accessible to local community and close to major transportation routes. These centres are usually characterized by a central informal taxi rank or public transport area and other localized services that develop as a result of the accessibility to public transport. These emerging small centres usually lead to the concentration of permanent and mobile services, commercial activities and investment.

#### **DEMAND FOR LAND ALONG THE COAST**

The coastline of Umzumbe is a very short stretch of land. This area has been subject to development pressure and an increasing demand for land. Several factors give rise to this increase in demand for land along the coast, including the following:

- This coastal area falls within the Thulini Traditional area and are Ingonyama Trust land. As a result, the land is relatively cheap and there are no rates attached to the land.
- The area is provided with infrastructure, such as water, electricity and road infrastructure.
- Umzumbe only has a very short stretch of coastline, which increase the demand for land in this area and provides opportunities for an untapped tourism market.

The area is easily accessible with the N2 providing easy access to major economic areas along the coastline. This area houses a range of facilities, such as the municipal offices, health, educational and public transport facilities. The area is relatively flat and suitable for development. Densities in this area are relatively low and range between 127 – 176 homesteads per km<sup>2</sup>, which translates into rather large site sizes of 5680m<sup>2</sup>-7880m<sup>2</sup>.

### 3.7.10 Green Initiatives (Waste and Environment)

The waste management hierarchy gives priority to waste reduction, re use, recycle and energy recovery of waste in preference to disposal. The National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008 addresses previous

fragmentation in waste management legislation and provides a single piece of legislation regulating the management of waste to prevent pollution and Ecological degradation to protect public health and the natural Environment. Previously Umzumbe Municipality had no waste collection services.

The table below indicating the areas where illegal dumping and waste contaminated land was found. These areas were of priority and they were part of the strategic objective. However, the programme is expanding to other areas which have not been attended to and they have been areas which have been mostly neglected.

Ward Number	Issue	Remedial action
Ward 17	There are community members which are throwing plastic bags which are full of pampers along the stream.	We have placed a sign board as a warning that it is illegal to dump litter in that spot.
Ward 10	Littering by the taxi rank	A clean-up campaign was conducted and an environmental education survey was conducted.

#### Campaigns:

The table below is just to name a few campaigns which have been conducted in order to manage and minimize waste within the community and schools inclusive of environmental protection.

Programme	Location	Description
Khabokedi waste minimization campaign	Umzinto: Umdoni Municipality	The aim was to make the people aware
Green and Clean Parade	Umzumbe Municipality	Kwa Phungashe and Turton
Thembutzulu High School	Ward 08	Tree Planting & environmental Education
Waste minimization clean up	Turton taxi rank	Cleaning of Turton taxi rank
Sacred Heart Orphanage	Ward 14	Tree Planting

### **Future Plans for Waste Management:**

The Umzumbe Municipal IWMP was formulated using the SAWIC Toolkit and adopted in the 2017/19 FY and is review annually. The following will then have to come up with the public participation process.

- Continuation of waste minimization campaigns ;
- Formulation of waste bylaws;
- Increase the number of waste general workers;
- Placement of skips in four strategic areas which have been identified through surveys which had been performed by the Youth Jobs in Waste Team; and
- Installation of (NO DUMPING) signboards where necessary.

### 3.7.11 SWOT Analysis: Cross Cutting Interventions

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Available strategic documents (IDP, and SDF)</li> <li>• Adopted SPLUMA By-Laws</li> <li>• Land Use Scheme for land use management</li> <li>• Disaster Management Plan</li> <li>• Integrated Waste Manage</li> <li>• Location along the coast.</li> <li>• Settlements located largely along the main roads.</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road network.</li> <li>• Social stratification of settlements into traditional council areas, izigodi, etc.</li> <li>• Ward boundaries and the associated ward committees.</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councillors and traditional leaders.</li> <li>• Rich biodiversity.</li> <li>• Major Nodes: Turton, St Faiths, Phungashe</li> <li>• Availability of agricultural land.</li> <li>• Environmental Management Personnel.</li> <li>• Solid waste management work force.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human resource capacity.</li> <li>• Policy and sector plans review.</li> <li>• Budgetary constraints.</li> <li>• No land ownership.</li> <li>• Poor access roads.</li> <li>• Participation of Amakhosi on land use management and development.</li> </ul>

Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial development corridors that run through Umzumbe.</li> <li>• South coast tourism region and the significance of coastal tourism in the province and the district.</li> <li>• UGU district development and service delivery programme.</li> <li>• Coastal management programme.</li> <li>• Catchment management programme. Densification policy of the Provincial Government.</li> <li>• Planning and Development Act that introduces wall-to-wall land use management scheme.</li> <li>• National and provincial rural development programs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation provincial economy.</li> <li>• Impact of climate change.</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network.</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs.</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure.</li> <li>• Environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of solid waste.</li> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land. Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> </ul>

### 3.7.12 Key Challenges

**Land use system:** incomplete land use system makes it extremely difficult to handle land use applications. There is a need to develop land use management system in line with the Planning Development Act and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (scheme, LUMS, By-laws, and SDF). The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been developed and adopted by Council, in alignment with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No 16) of 2013. The wall-to-wall scheme has been developed for the municipality to execute its responsibility of land use management.

- The indigenous/traditional methods of land use allocation is not compatible with the current legislative requirements/approaches.
- Lack of Environmental and sector plans (e.g. coastal, flood lines, biodiversity).
- Lack of capacity to deal with environmental Issues.
- Ineffective public awareness on planning matters.
- The review of disaster management plan.
- Limited GIS data to map out disaster risk areas.
- The need to frequently update our GIS data.
- The municipality is completely rural with no town and very little economic activity.
- The municipality owns no land, close to 40% of the land falls under Ingonyama trust and about 35% is under private ownership and government department.
- Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.
- The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.
- Attracting investment is a challenge but it can be unlocked through proper settlement planning, zoning of areas to assist in land management as well as environmental conservation.
- Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.
- The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.
- Limited capacity for SPLUMA implementation (Peace Officer, Tribunal members)
- Various areas within Umzumbe municipality, experience recurring incidents of natural disasters (flooding, runaway fires) together with household fires from candles.
- Rapid Increase in Tavern and Liquor applications.
- Illegal developments and enforcement under chapter 4 of the Planning Development Act.
- Internal departments not planning according to municipal strategic areas.

**What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Development of comprehensive and credible strategic plan
- Review of Spatial Development Framework
- Development and review of Local Area and Precinct Plans
- Implementation and review of SPLUMA By-Laws
- Land Assessment and acquisition
- Update of GIS equipment
- Review and implementation of Integrated Waste Management Policy
- Review of DMP
- Implementation of DMP
- Establishment of Fire Fighting Services

**What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

- Accelerated Service Delivery through Strategic, Spatial and Land Use Planning
- Secured healthy and safe communities
- Prevention and mitigation of disaster occurrences

### 3.8 Organisational Combined SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location along the coast.</li> <li>• Settlements located largely along the main roads.</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road network.</li> <li>• Social stratification of settlements into traditional council areas, izigodi, etc.</li> <li>• Ward boundaries and the associated ward committees.</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councillors and traditional leaders.</li> <li>• Rich biodiversity.</li> <li>• Turton and other small service centres.</li> <li>• Availability of agricultural land.</li> <li>• High level involvement and participation by local municipality departments/section</li> <li>• Political leadership and management showing interest and responding to disaster issues</li> <li>• Across spectrum officials ever prepared to learn new ideas and skills.</li> <li>• All critical posts have been filled</li> <li>• Timeous sitting of meetings (council, portfolio meetings etc.)</li> <li>• Constant review of municipal policies</li> <li>• Sound fleet management</li> <li>• Proper planning</li> <li>• Dedicated man power</li> <li>• Steady spending on MIG funds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial development corridors that runs through Umzumbe.</li> <li>• South coast tourism region and the significance of coastal tourism in the province and the district.</li> <li>• Shared service centre as a means to create capacity for spatial planning.</li> <li>• UGU district development and service delivery programme.</li> <li>• Coastal management programme.</li> <li>• Catchment management programme.</li> <li>• Densification policy of the Provincial Government.</li> <li>• Planning and Development Act that introduces wall-to-wall land use management scheme.</li> <li>• National and provincial rural development programs.</li> <li>• More training for staff officials</li> <li>• More training for communities</li> <li>• Further participation and involvement of traditional leaders and other stake holders.</li> <li>• Possibilities for two satellite setups within local municipality</li> <li>• Recognition and complementing of indigenous knowledge with academic</li> <li>• Previously disadvantage contractors are given opportunities</li> <li>• Growing IT department</li> <li>• E-filling of municipal documents</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound financial position and management</li> <li>• Good complaints and reporting</li> <li>• Dedicated personal strong internal control processes</li> </ul>	
--	--

Weaknesses	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> <li>• Poor quality of access roads.</li> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land.</li> <li>• Lack of spatial structure with no central point that serves as a centre for the whole area.</li> <li>• Lack of employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Lack of natural resource management programs.</li> <li>• Limited revenue base</li> <li>• Shortage of resources relevant to disaster issues</li> <li>• Lack of local municipality owned disaster managements centre</li> <li>• Existing shared centre, discharge poor services</li> <li>• Poor terrain.</li> <li>• Network is an issue due to non-availability of ADSL (IT)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation to the provincial economy.</li> <li>• Impact of climate change.</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network.</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs.</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure.</li> <li>• Limited budget</li> <li>• Staff migration</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Topography</li> <li>• Retarded attendants to shared service centre</li> <li>• Municipal geographic area is too big thus there is limited budget therefor increasing backlogs</li> <li>• Gravel roads need maintenance regularly therefore weather conditions</li> <li>• Limited maintenance budget resources and man power</li> <li>• High Staff turn over</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Outdated filling system and limited storage capacity</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High costs of maintenance of fleet due to nature of municipality most roads are gravel</li><li>• Limited Budget and human resources</li><li>• Insufficient budget in the appointment of engineers based on level 4 of construction monitoring</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Predominantly grant dependent</li><li>• Limited revenue generation</li><li>• Loss of skilled staff</li></ul>
---	--

### 3.9 Organisational Combined Key Challenges

Internal Challenges	
<p><b>Municipal Transformation &amp; Institutional Development</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budgetary constraints to add more posts on the organogram in line with powers and functions</li> <li>• Limited storage capacity and lack of storage security</li> <li>• Inability to implement scarce skills policy</li> <li>• Loss of institutional memory</li> <li>• Vacancy of critical posts</li> </ul>
<p><b>Basic Service Delivery</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unable to fully implement the Plan</li> <li>• Inaccessibility for collections</li> <li>• Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment. Budget)</li> <li>• Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities</li> <li>• No Operational &amp; Maintenance Plan</li> <li>• No in-house mechanics</li> <li>• No Capacity of obtain licence</li> <li>• Lack of proper infrastructure in the available and potential community facilities</li> <li>• No: Parks, Libraries, Cemeteries, Sports fields backlogs</li> <li>• Topography</li> <li>• Inaccessibility to the sites</li> <li>• Lack of funding</li> <li>• Poor education and health facilities</li> </ul>

Internal Challenges	
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases</li> <li>• Crime rates (still need to confirm figures)</li> <li>• Maintenance of sports facilities</li> <li>• No libraries</li> <li>• No cemeteries (environmental issues &amp; future land shortage)</li> <li>• Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues)</li> <li>• Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)</li> </ul>
<b>Financial Viability and Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited human resource capacity (SCM)</li> <li>• Lack of revenue enhancement methods</li> <li>• Implementation of debt collection policy and revenue enhancement strategy</li> </ul>
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation</li> <li>• Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to develop by-laws</li> <li>• Non-regular sitting and reporting of ward committee structures</li> <li>• Inability to review policies timeously</li> <li>• Insufficient participation of Amakhosi in the municipal affairs</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> </ul>
<b>Cross Cutting Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.</li> </ul>

## Internal Challenges

- The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.
  - No capacity for SPLUMA implementation (Building Inspector, Peace Officer, Tribunal members)
  - Various areas within Umzumbe municipality, experience recurring incidents of natural disasters (flooding, runaway fires) together with household fires from candles.
  - Rapid Increase in Tavern and Liquor applications.
  - Illegal developments and enforcement under chapter 4 of the Planning Development Act.
  - Internal departments not planning according to municipal strategic areas.
  - The indigenous/traditional methods of land use allocation is not compatible with the current legislative requirements/approaches.
  - Lack of Environmental and sector plans (e.g. coastal, flood lines, biodiversity).
- 
- Lack of capacity to deal with environmental Issues.
  - Ineffective public awareness on planning matters.
  - The review of disaster management plan.
  - Limited GIS data to map out disaster risk areas.
  - The need to frequently update our GIS data.
  - The municipality is completely rural with no town and very little economic activity.
  - The municipality owns no land, close to 40% of the land falls under Ingonyama trust and about 35% is under private ownership and government department.

<b>External Challenges</b>	
<b>Municipal Transformation &amp; Institutional Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited number of allocated and dedicated vehicles</li> <li>• Insufficient budget</li> <li>• Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees</li>   <li>• Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Unable to meet employment equity targets</li> <li>• Limited capacity to review policies on time</li> </ul>
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distance from HH to water sources increased in the past 5 years</li> <li>• Sanitation below RDP standard</li> <li>• Refuse removal still a challenge due to the topography, rural nature of the municipality and low revenue base</li> <li>• Inadequate bulk electricity infrastructure and backlog (capacity), intertwined with deforestation, thus increasing impact of “global warming/climate change”</li> <li>• Fragmented and inadequate public transport infrastructure</li> <li>• Poor access roads infrastructure (limited funds, inadequate maintenance)</li> <li>• Poor state of community halls (services, maintenance and vandalism)</li> </ul>

<b>External Challenges</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor education facilities (Infrastructure, low pass rate, closing down of schools, pregnancy rate)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases</li> <li>• Crime rates (still need to confirm figures)</li> <li>• Maintenance of sports facilities</li> <li>• No libraries</li> <li>• No cemeteries (environmental issues &amp; future land shortage)</li> <li>• Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues)</li> <li>• Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)</li> </ul>
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime</li> <li>• High Unemployment and poverty rate</li> <li>• Low education levels</li> <li>• Global economic performance (Inflation etc.)</li> <li>• Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc.)</li> <li>• Land tenure (ownership)</li> <li>• Diseases</li> </ul>
<b>Financial Viability and Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Debt Collection &amp; low revenue base</li> <li>• Inadequate information on valuation roll</li> <li>• Irregular expenditure</li> </ul>
<b>Good Governance and Public</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)</li> <li>• Poor participation of sector departments</li> </ul>

<b>External Challenges</b>	
<b>Participation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> <li>• Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas</li> </ul>
<b>Cross Cutting Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation to the provincial economy.</li> <li>• Impact of climate change.</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network.</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs.</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure.</li> <li>• Environmental degradation</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of solid waste</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land. Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> </ul>

## 4 CHAPTER 4 MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

### 4.1 Vision Statement

Umzumbe Municipality conducted a strategic planning session, which was convened by all councillors, officials and officials from sector departments to develop five year IDP in terms of the provisions of Municipal Systems Act. The Council concluded and resolved the following vision moving forward for the new 5 IDP.

***“By 2030 Umzumbe will be economically viable through infrastructural development enjoying tourism, heritage, and agricultural benefits.”***

### 4.2 Mission Statement

The Municipality is dedicated to promote people-centred development, acceleration of service delivery and sustainable local economic development.

### 4.3 Goals, Objectives and Strategies

Six (6) goals were set in line with the key performance areas namely

1. Improved Organisational cohesion and Effectiveness.
2. To improve the overall financial management in the Municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems
3. Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services
4. Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy
5. Clean Governance, Comprehensive Public Participation and Accountability
6. Spatial Equity, Environmental Sustainability and Disaster Mitigation

The following objectives and strategies were devised to address the issues raised in the situational analysis and ensuring alignment with policy guidelines from international right through to the district level.

**KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Goal	Objective	Strategies
1. Improved organizational cohesion and effectiveness.	1.1. Effective and Efficient Human Resource	1.1.1 Review of Human Resource Policy/ Policies 1.1.2 Review of the Organogram 1.1.3 Staff Recruitment and Selection (filling of Vacant Posts) 1.1.4 Capacity Building and Training of Workforce 1.1.5 Capacity Building and Training of Councillors 1.1.6 Labour Relations compliance
	1.2. Improved Information and Communication Technology	1.2.1 Policy Development and Review 1.2.2 Acquisition and Renewal of Licenses 1.2.3 Acquisition, Maintenance and Improve ICT Equipment
	1.3. Administration and Fleet Management	1.3.1 Construction, Maintenance and Security of Municipal Property and Procurement of Office Equipment 1.3.2 Acquisition of Fleet: Vehicles 1.3.3 Acquisition of Fleet: Plant and Equipment 1.3.4 Corporate Branding
	1.4. Batho Pele Implementation	1.4.1 Batho Pele Programme Campaigns and Material
	1.5. Legal Compliance and Risk Management	1.5.1 Legal compliance and management

	1.6. Effective Performance Management System	1.6.1 Review and Implementation of Performance Management Policy Framework 1.6.2 Monitor and Evaluate Municipal Performance 1.6.3 Compile Statutory Performance Reports (APR, MPR, AR)
--	--	--

KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT		
Goal	Objective	Strategies
2. To improve the overall financial management in the Municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems	2.1. To ensure that the municipality is complying with the budget, reporting & SCM statutory requirements.	2.1.1 Preparation of Annual Budget 2.1.2 Preparation of mid- year performance assessment and adjustment budget 2.1.3 Preparation of monthly budget statements in terms of section 71 of the MFMA 2.1.4 Preparation of GRAP compliant annual financial statements 2.1.5 Addressing corrective measures from AG 2.1.6 Recording all transactions accurately and completely. 2.1.7 Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy. 2.1.8 Development of Annual Procurement. 2.1.9 Timeous payment of service providers upon receipt of invoices.

	2.2. To ensure accurate billing and improved revenue collection.	2.2.1 Maintain valuation roll
	2.3. To ensure sound asset management	2.3.1 Update GRAP compliant assets register corresponding to the general ledger

<b>KPA: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE</b>		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Strategies</b>
3. Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services	3.1. Universal Access to Basic Services	3.1.1 Develop and Review Sector Plans and Policies 3.1.2 Construction and maintenance community access roads 3.1.3 Construction and Maintenance of Community Facilities (Community Halls, Libraries, Parks, Cemeteries etc.) 3.1.4 Construction and maintenance of sport facilities 3.1.5 Electrification of households and Street Lights 3.1.6 Provision of Free Basic Electricity 3.1.7 Solid Waste /Refuse removal 3.1.8 Facilitation and project management of rural housing development

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
Goal	Objective	Strategies
4. Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy	4.1. Restore and preserve local history and cultural development (Tourism, Art and Craft)	4.1.1 Identification and development of Tourism sites
	4.2 Create an environment that promotes the development of local economy	4.2.1 Development and Review of Policies, and Convention of Forums 4.2.2 Development and Support of Art and Craft 4.2.3 Development and Support SMME's 4.2.4 Development and Support of Co-operatives
	4.3 Improve food security and create employment opportunities	4.3.1 Support Agricultural and Poverty Alleviation Initiatives

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
Goal	Objective	Strategies
5. Clean Governance, Comprehensive Public Participation and Accountability	5.1. Deepens Public Participation in all sectors of the Society	5.1.1 Implementation of Communication and Public Participation Strategy
	5.2. Support and protect the rights of vulnerable groups in the society	5.2.1 Implementation of Youth Development Programmes 5.2.2 Roll out Disability programmes 5.2.3 Roll out HIV/AIDS Programmes 5.2.4 Implementing Gender Programmes 5.2.5 Implementing Senior Citizens Programmes 5.2.6 Implement Children Programmes
	5.3. Well established mechanisms to enhance public participation	5.3.1 Support Ward Committee and Organized Local structures 5.3.2 Hosting Public participation events
	5.4. Intensify governance mechanisms	5.4.1 Appointment and regular sitting of the Audit Committee

		5.4.2 Implementation of Internal Audit Plans, Charters and Other Controls
		5.4.3 Implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 5.4.4 Effective response to cases reported
	5.5. Reduced Social Crime	5.5.1 Establishment of Municipal police and traffic services

KPA: CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS		
Goal	Objective	Strategies
6. Spatial Equity and Environmental Sustainability	6.1. Accelerating Service Delivery through Strategic, Spatial and Land Use Planning	6.1.1 Development and Review of comprehensive and Credible Strategic Plan (IDP) 6.1.2 Review of Spatial Development Framework 6.1.3 Development and Review of Local Area and Precinct Plans 6.1.4 Implementation and Review of Land Use Scheme and SPLUMA By-Laws 6.1.5 Land Assessment and Acquisition 6.1.6 Update of Geographic Information Systems

	6.2. Ensure healthy and safe communities	6.2.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan
	6.3. Prevention and mitigation of disaster occurrences	6.3.1 Review of Disaster Management Plan 6.3.2 Implementation of Disaster Management Plan

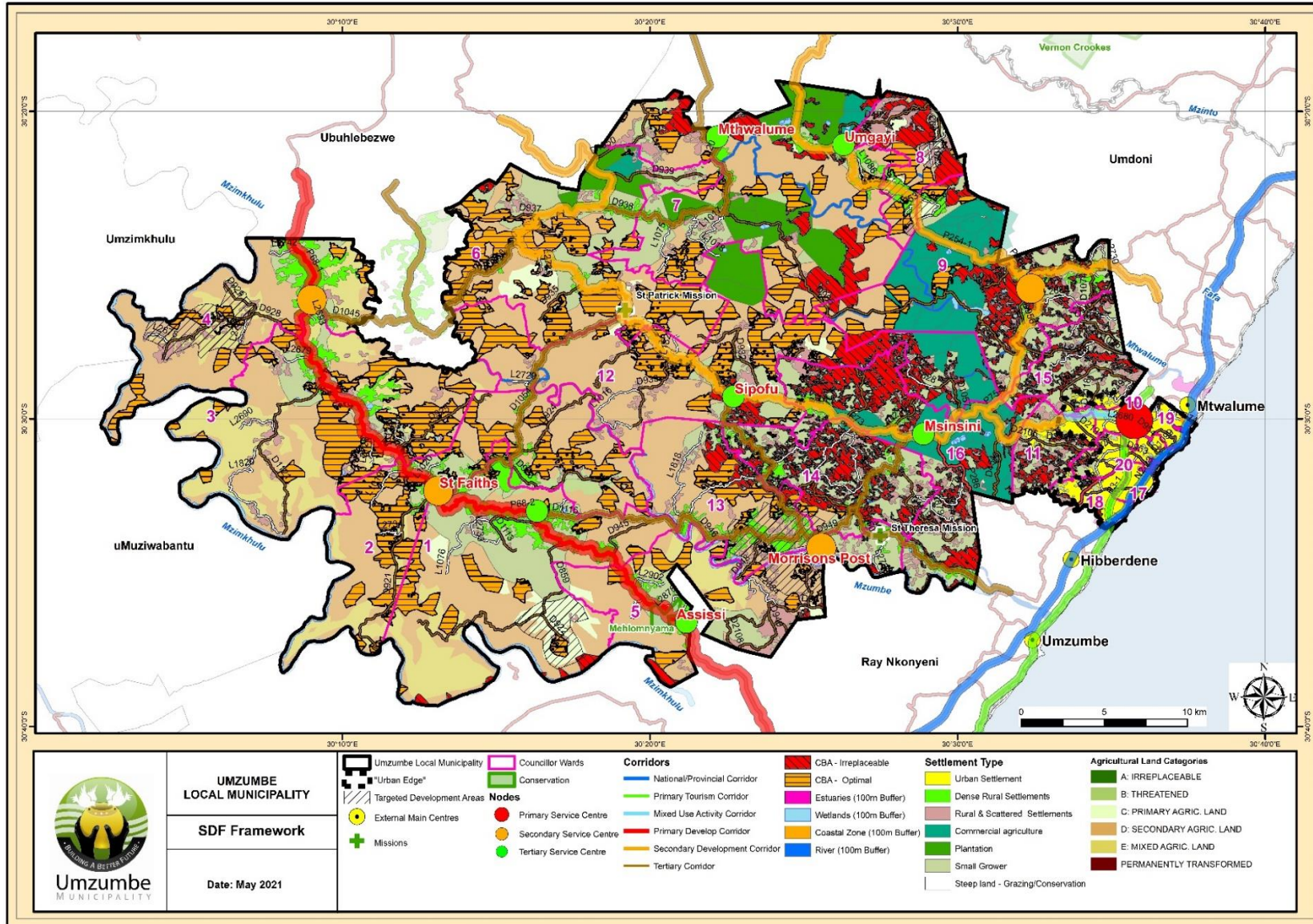
## 5 CHAPTER: STRATEGIC MAPPING

### 5.1 Spatial Development Framework

As indicated below, the Spatial Development Strategy has been formulated in response to a number of objectives, which include the development of an efficient and well-structured spatial system and the meeting of needs for land for settlement, as well as for different social and economic purposes, in a sustainable manner. These objectives relate directly to the core concerns of creating sustainable human settlements and the proposed framework is seen to contribute positively towards the creation and management of a built and natural environment within which the needs of the most disadvantaged members of Umzumbe Municipality residents may in future be met.

In this regard, the Spatial Development Framework seeks to facilitate the development over time of a spatial system within which levels of access to upgraded infrastructure, social facilities and supportive institutions for marginalized residents, those afflicted with disabilities, and illness is improved in both urban and rural environments. Within the overall conceptual framework described above, certain local areas and roads of potential (or existing) developmental importance have been identified and assigned broad land use categorizations (refer to map overleaf): Land use management guidelines and other spatial planning tools required for the realization of the spatial vision as presented in this SDF are included in the implementation framework.

SDF Framework

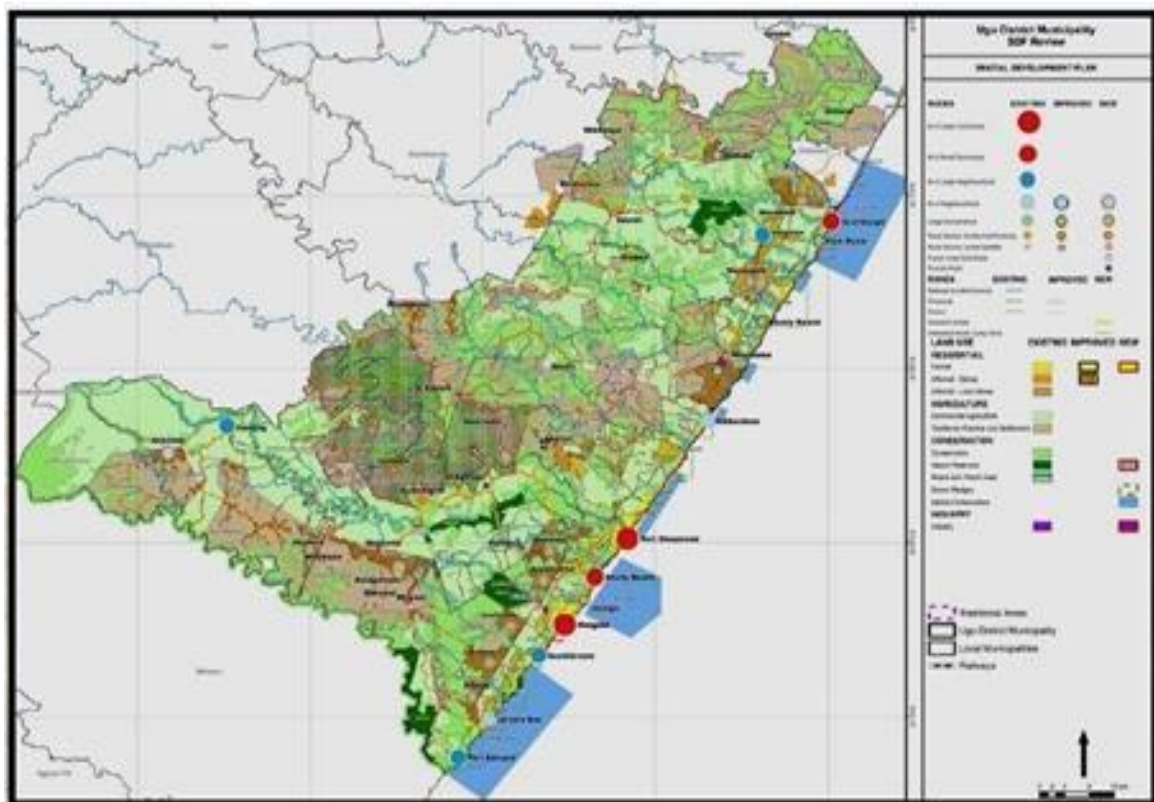


## 5.2 Cross Cutting Issues

### 5.2.1 Cross Border alignment

Umzumbe forms part of a larger system of local governance and regional economy and is influenced and also influences development in the neighbouring areas. Cross-border planning issues have become more prevalent and significant. The focus is on strategic or shared development issues that would benefit from a joint approach, and engaging with the relevant neighbouring authorities to explore joint working potential. This section is thus intended to ensure that there is no disharmony between proposals that are suggested by the Umzumbe SDF and its neighbouring municipalities.

Umzumbe borders onto Umzimkhulu and Ubuhlebezwe local municipalities in the north, Umuziwabantu LM borders is to the west, Ray Nkonyeni LM to the south and south-east, Umdoni LM to the north-east.

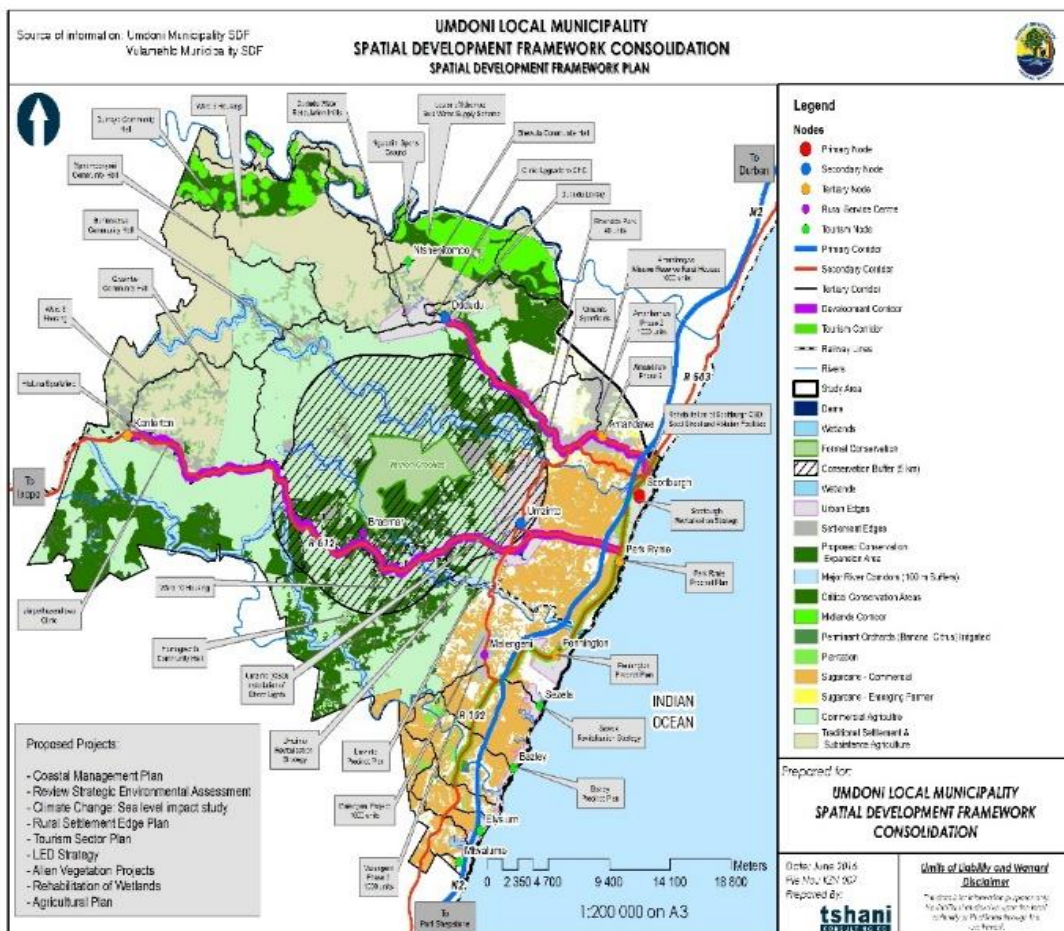


## 5.2.2 Umdoni LM Spatial Development Framework

Umdoni is located along the coastline and to the north-east of Umzumbe. Cross-boundary planning issues between the two municipalities include the following:

- Both SDF's identify the N2 as a National/provincial corridor, which is an important link to major economic areas.
- Opportunities exist to locate mixed use developments at key road intersections along the N2.
- Both municipalities are located along the coast which is bio-diversity corridor, and are thus subject of common coastal management initiatives managed at a district level.
- There are massive opportunities to extend the coastal tourism from the Umdoni area through Umzumbe down to the HCM with beach related activities being the major products and services.
- Specific attention required by agricultural land, which mostly comprise of sugarcane and the integration of disadvantaged areas and traditional council areas into this industry.

A belt of sugar-cane land that straddles both municipalities and forms the core for the supply of sugar-cane to the mill in Sezela.

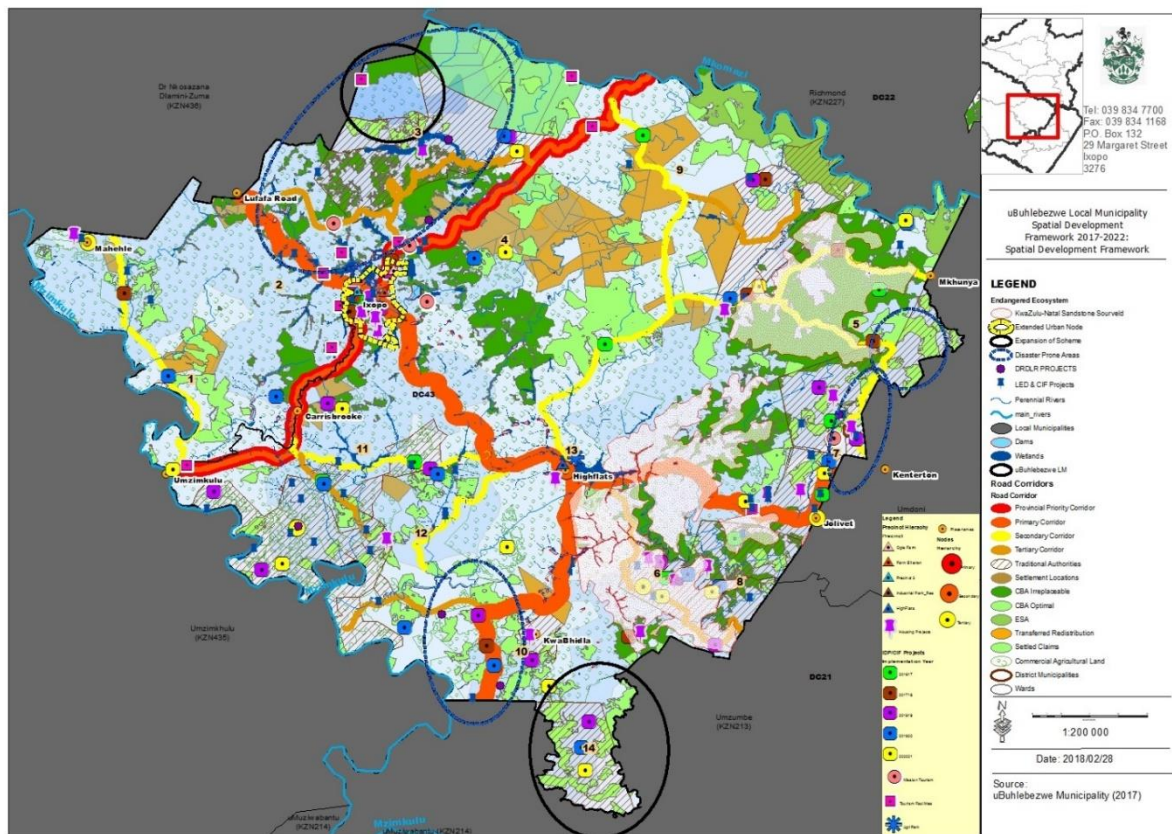


Umdoni SDF Map

### 5.2.3 Ubuhlebezwe LM Spatial Development Framework

Ubuhlebezwe is located to the north of Umzumbe. Issues of cross-border planning between these two areas include the following:

- Both SDF's identifies the P68 as a primary corridor. This road is one of the primary linkage roads in Umzumbe that connects to Port Shepstone in the south and Highflats in the north. This is also identified as a Secondary Provincial Corridor in the PGDS.
- The P73, which continues from Ubuhlebezwe into Umzumbe, is identified as a tertiary corridor, continues through Umzumbe and runs through Sipofu and Msinsini to Turton.
- Phungashe, located in the north-west of Umzumbe, is located closer to Highflats (secondary node in Ubuhlebezwe SDF) in Ubuhlebezwe and thus relates more to and has more functional linkages to Ubuhlebezwe than Umzumbe. Movement from this area is generally towards Highflats thus establishing strong functional linkages between the two areas.



**Ubuhlebezwe SDF Map**

## 5.2.4 Umuziwabantu LM Spatial Development Framework

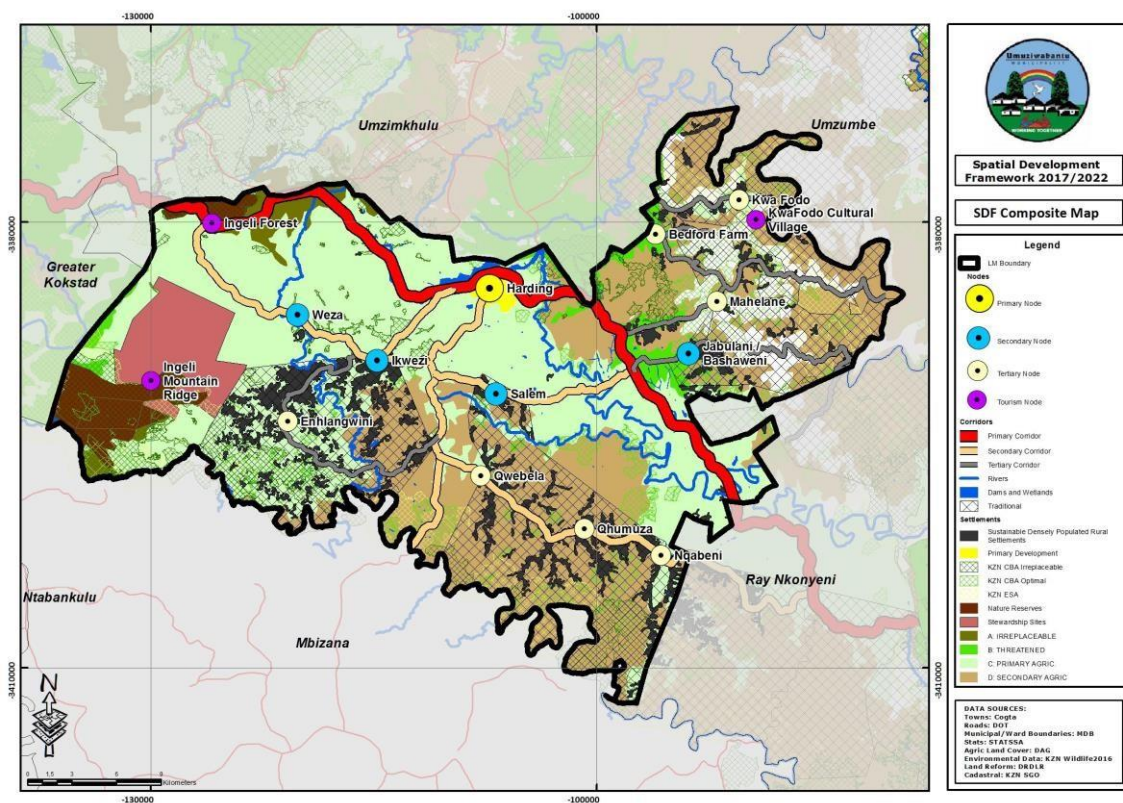
Umuziwabantu LM is located to the west of Umzumbe and shares the Mzimkhulu River as a boundary.

Some issues between these two areas include the following:

- There exists no direct cross-boundary road linkages between Umzumbe and Umuziwabantu Municipality. This is attributed to the existence of Umzimkhulu River as a boundary between the two municipalities and also the rugged terrain and undulating topography prevailing where the municipalities share boundaries. The D1121 and D928 (tertiary corridors), which branch from the P68, serve as potential direct links across Umzimkhulu River to Umuziwabantu Municipality.

However, the feasibility and cost implications of this would have to be assessed.

- A proposed game reserve is located on both sides of the Mzimkhulu River, which can provide opportunities for eco-tourism and game farming. This area is characterised by rugged terrain, which complicates development and linkages across the river and between the two municipalities. This proposed development will require coordinated management between the two municipalities

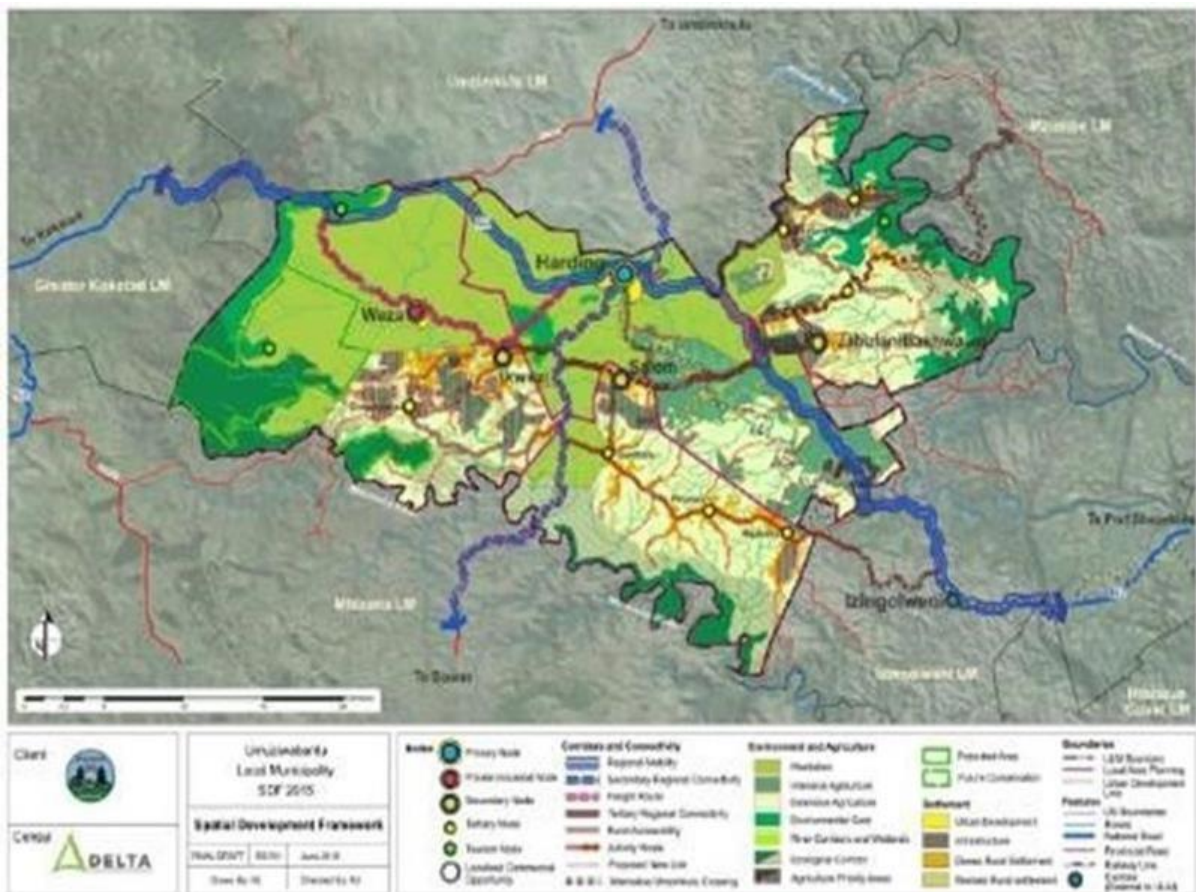


**Umuziwabantu SDF: 2018**

## 5.2.5 Umzimkhulu LM Spatial Development Framework

Umzimkhulu is located to the northwest of Umzumbe and the SDF identifies Umzimkhulu town as the primary node. Important cross-boundary issues are as follows:

- There are limited linkages between Umzimkhulu and Umzumbe, save the connection via district roads.
- The R56 is the main transport route passing through the Umzimkhulu Municipal area linking the municipal area with KwaZulu- Natal to the North and Eastern Cape Local Municipalities to the south.
- The Umzimkhulu River partially forms the municipal boundary of both Umzimkhulu and Umzumbe. Both SDFs recognise the significance of this river and include policy statements to facilitate its protection.



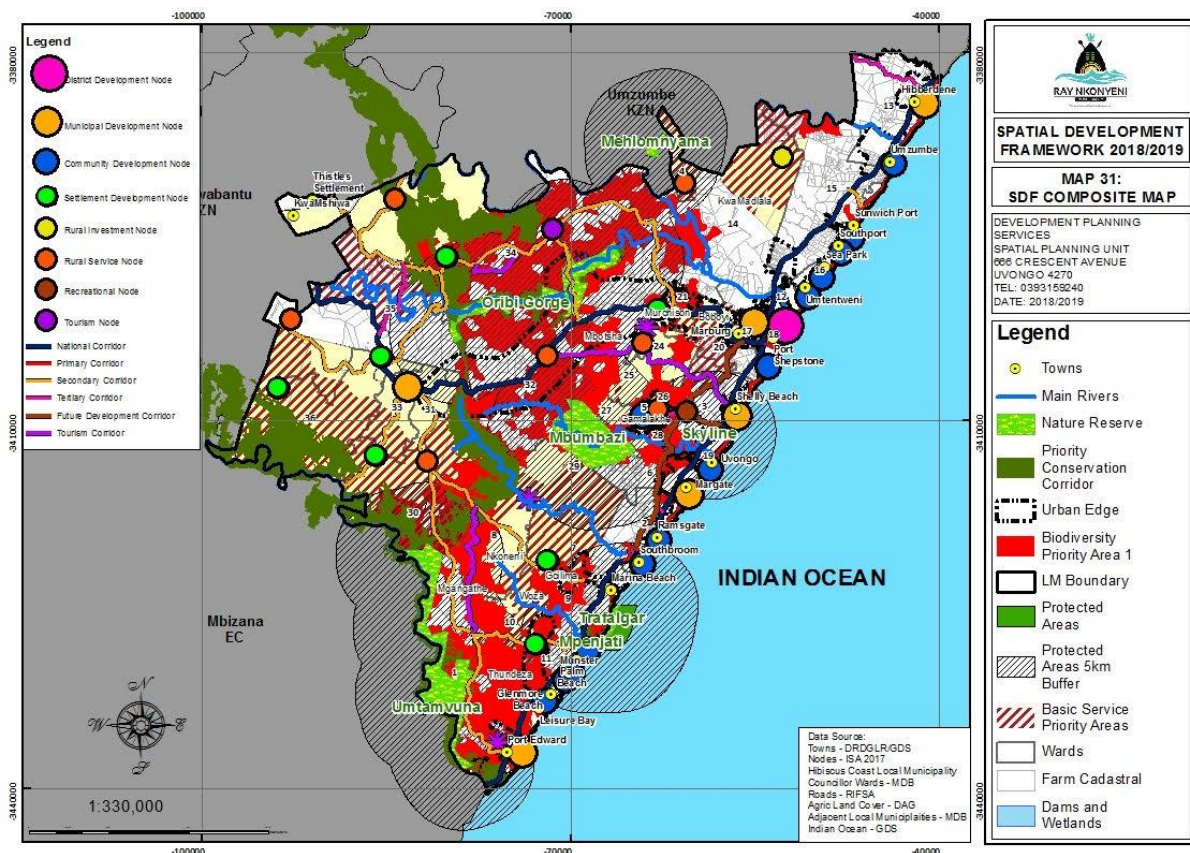
**Umzimkhulu SDF**

## 5.2.6 Ray Nkonyeni LM Spatial Development Framework

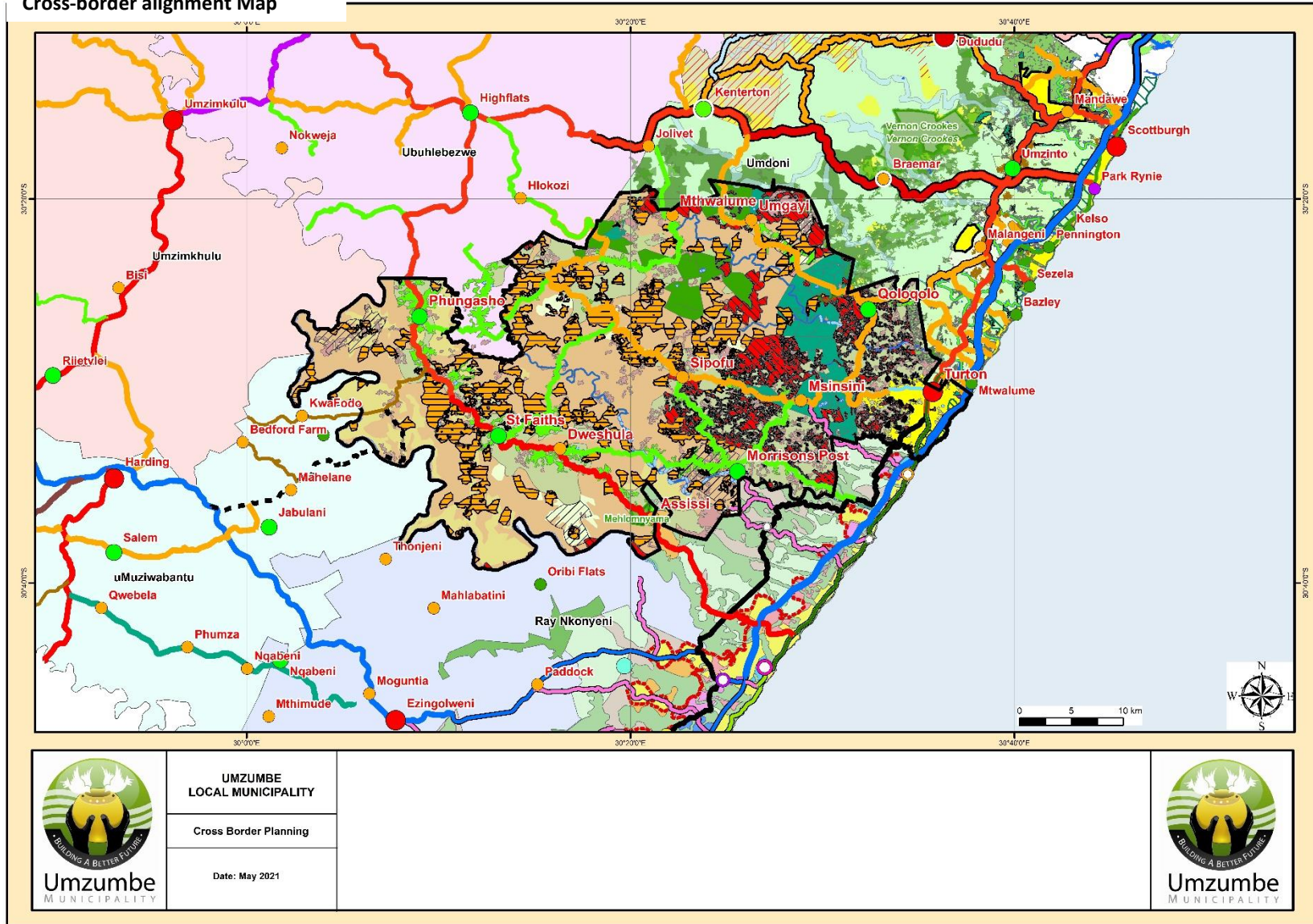
Ray Nkonyeni municipality is located to the south and southeast of Umzumbe. The primary node of the Ray Nkonyeni is Port Shepstone, which is also a secondary provincial node. Issues of importance between these two areas include the following:

- Umzumbe is a sub- economic area of the greater Port Shepstone area.
- The two municipalities are connected via the N2 National road, which joins the settlements of Hibberdene and Port Shepstone to Turton in the north (Umzumbe).
- Primary east-west corridors link the coast to St Faiths in Umzumbe Local Municipality. This takes on the form of the P68, which connects St Faiths, Dweshula and Assisi in Umzumbe, to Port Shepstone. In addition, the P286 (which forms an important route through the central part of Umzumbe to the north) connects Msinsini in Umzumbe to Hibberdene in Ray Nkonyeni.

Specific attention should be drawn to the proper management of the coastal strip and associated development along the coast. The linkage and coordination of tourism activities along the coastal tourism is also a matter of importance.



Cross-border alignment Map



UMZUMBE  
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Cross Border Planning

Date: May 2021



Umzumbé  
MUNICIPALITY

5.3 Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2021/2022 Financial Year



SDG GOAL 16: Build Effective, Accountable and Inclusive Institutions At All Levels

NDP: Building capable and developmental State

MTSF: Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system

BACK TO BASICS: Sound Financial Management

PGDS/PGDP:

DGDS: Institutional Development

MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

2	To improve the overall financial management in the Municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems	2.1	To ensure that the municipality is complying with the budget, reporting & SCM statutory requirements.	2.1.1	Preparation of Annual Budget	2021/2022 Annual Budget	Date 2022/2023 Annual Budget approved	Approved 2022/2023 Annual Budget by 31 May 2022	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Budget and Treasury Office	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Adopt budget process plan by 31 August 2021	N/A	Adopt Draft 2022/2023 Budget for public comments and advertise budget thereafter	Adopt Final 2022/2023 Annual Budget	Q1,Q3,Q4: Council Resolutions	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit		
				2.1.2	Preparation of mid-year performance assessment and adjustment budget	2020/2021 Adjusted Budget & Mid Year performance assessment	Date 2021/2022 Mid Year performance assessment and adjustment budget approved	Approve 2021/2022 Mid Year performance assessment by 25 January 2022 and adjustment budget by 28 February 2022	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Budget and Treasury Office	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Approve 2022/2022 Mid Year performance assessment by 25 January 2022 and adjustment budget by 28 February 2022	N/A	Q3:Council Resolution	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit	
				2.1.3	Preparation of monthly budget statements in terms of section 71 of the MFMA	12 Monthly Financial Reports Submitted to the EXCO	No of Monthly Financial Reports Submitted to the EXCO	12 Monthly Financial reports submitted to the EXCO	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Budget and Treasury Office	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	Q1-Q4:EXCO Resolutions	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit		
				2.1.4	Preparation of GRAP compliant annual financial statements	2019/2020 AFS	Date of submission of Annual Financial Statements for 2020/2021	Annual Financial Statements for 2020/2021 submitted by 31 August 2021	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Budget and Treasury Office	Whole of municipality	R 195 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	FMG	Review and submit AFS 2020/2021 to Audit Committee & Auditor General by 31 August 2021	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Q1: Acknowledgement of Receipt and copy of AFS 2020/2021	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit
				2.1.5	Addressing corrective measures from AG	2019/2020 Audit Report & Corrective action plan	Date of Submission	Submit 2020/2021 Audit Report and Corrective action plan to Council by 31 January 2022	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Budget and Treasury Office	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Table 1 Audit Report and corrective action plan to Council	N/A	Q3:Council Resolution	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit	
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of cash books	12 Updated cash books	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	Cash book (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit		
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of updated General Ledger	12 Updated General Ledger	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	General Ledger (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit		
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of Bank reconciliations	12 Bank reconciliations	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	Bank Reconciliation (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit		
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of Creditors Reconciliations	12 Creditors reconciliations	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	Creditors Reconciliation (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit		
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of Debtors Reconciliations	12 Debtors reconciliations	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	3	Debtors Reconciliation (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit		
				2.1.6	Recording all transactions accurately and completely	12	Number of VAT 201 returns submitted	Submission of 12 VAT 201 returns to SARS	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Submit 3 VAT returns	Submit 3 VAT returns	Submit 3 VAT returns	Submit 3 VAT returns	VAT Returns and SARS statement (Q1-Q4)	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit	
				2.1.7	Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy	2019/2020 Bid Committee Reports	Number of reports	4 report on Adjudication of Projects within 90 days of closing date	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Supply Chain Management	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Bid Committee Reports (4)	Finance Department / Supply Chain Management unit		
				2.1.7	Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy	Adopted 2020/2021 SCM Policy	Date of adoption of Reviewed SCM Policy	Adopt Reviewed SCM Policy by 30 June 2022	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Supply Chain Management	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Adopt SCM Policy by the 30 June 2022	Q4:Council Resolution	Finance Department / Supply Chain Management unit		
				2.1.7	Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy	Register of Deviations & UIFW expenditure (Unauthorised, Irregular,Fruitless & Wasteful expenditure)	No. of quarterly Deviations & UIFW expenditure registers submitted to COGTA	4 Quarterly Deviations & UIFW expenditure registers submitted to COGTA	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Supply Chain Management	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4:Quarterly registers	Finance Department / Supply Chain Management unit		
				2.1.8	Development of Annual Procurement Plan	2020/2021 Procurement Plan	Date of approval of Procurement Plan	Approved Procurement Plan by 30 June 2022	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Supply Chain Management	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Approve Procurement Plan by 30 June 2022	Q4: Topmanco Resolution	Finance Department / Supply Chain Management unit		
				2.1.9	Timeous payment of service providers upon receipt of invoices	Payments made within 30 days	Percentage payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	100% payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	100% payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	100% payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	100% payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	100% payment of service providers within 30 days on receipt of invoice	Q1-Q4: Payment vouchers report	Finance Department / Expenditure & Assets unit	
				2.2	To ensure accurate billing and improved revenue collection	2.2.1	Maintainance of valuation roll	2020/2021 Valuation roll	Number of post billing reports and valuation rolls	4 post billing reports and 1 approved General valuation roll	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	R 600 000	N/A	N/A	FMG	1 General Valuation Roll & 1 post billing report	1 post billing report	1 post billing report	1 post billing report	Q3: 1 Soft copy of Valuation roll Q1-Q4: 4 Billing reports	Finance Department / Budget,Revenue & Treasury unit
				2.3	To ensure sound asset management	2.3.1	Update GRAP compliant assets register corresponding to the General Ledger	2020/2021 Assets Register	Date of finalisation of GRAP compliant asset register	GRAP compliant asset register by 31 August 2021	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration	Whole of municipality	R 650 000	N/A	N/A	FMG	N/A	GRAP compliant asset register by 31 August 2021	N/A	N/A	Q2:Soft copy assets of Register	Finance Department / Assets & Expenditure







SDG GOAL: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable; Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts; Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development; Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.																						
NDP: Transforming human settlement And the national space economy; Building environmental sustainability and resilience;																						
MTSF: Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life; Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.																						
BACK TO BASICS:																						
PGDS/PGDP: Spatial Equity; Environmental Sustainability;																						
DGDS: Spatial Integration Facilitating and Security of Tenure; Environmental Sustainability;																						
CROSS CUTTING ISSUES																						
6	Spatial Equity, Environmental Sustainability and Disaster Mitigation	6.1	Accelerating Service Delivery through Strategic Spatial and Land Use Planning	6.1.1	Development and Review of comprehensive and Credible Strategic Plan (IDP)	2020/21 FY IDP	Date	Umzombe IDP by 30 June 2022	Typical work streams	Planning and Development: Core Function- Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	Whole Municipality	R 107 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	Adopt IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan by 31 August 2021	N/A	Adopt Draft IDP by 31 March 2022	Adopt Final IDP by 30 May 2022	Q1, Q3 & Q4: Council Resolution	Office of the Municipal Manager/Development Planning	
						4	Number	3 IDP Rep Forums	Typical work streams	Planning and Development: Core Function- Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	Whole Municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Attendance Register & Register	Office of the Municipal Manager/Development Planning	
				6.1.2	Review of Spatial Development Framework	2020/2021 SDF	Date	Reviewed SDF by 30 June 2022	Typical work streams	Planning and Development: Core Function- Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	Whole Municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	N/A	Adopt Draft SDF by 31 March 2021	Adopt Final SDF by 30 May 2021	Q3-Q4: Council Resolution	Office of the Municipal Manager/Development Planning	
				6.1.3	Development and Review of Local Area and Precinct Plans	Phungashe Local Area Plan	Date of adoption	Final Mgal Local Area Plan by 31 August 2021	Typical work streams	Planning and Development: Core Function- Development Facilitation	Ward 8	R 545 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	Adoption of Final Local Area Plan	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Q1 : Council Resolution	Office of the Municipal Manager/Development Planning
		6.1.5	Land Assessment and Acquisition	Land Use Audit and Land Use Scheme	Number of Reports	4 Land Acquisition Report	Typical work streams	Planning and Development: Core Function- Development Facilitation	All Wards	N/A	R 4 000 000.00	N/A	Equitable Share	Land Acquisition Report	Land Acquisition Report	Land Acquisition Report	Land Acquisition Report	Q1 & Q2: Council Resolution, Q3 & Q4 Progress Reports	Office of the Municipal Manager/Development Planning			
		6.3.1	Review of Disaster Management Plan	2019/2020 DMP	Date	Review of DMP by 30 June 2022	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Disaster Management	All Wards	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	Adopt final DMP by 30 June 2022	Q4: Adopted Final DMP & Council Resolution	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services			
		6.3.2	Implementation of the Disaster Management Plan	4	Number	DM Advisory Forum Meetings: 4	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Disaster Management	Municipal Offices	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Report and Attendance Register	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services			
		6.3.2	Implementation of the Disaster Management Plan	4	Number	1 Training on Disaster Management for Volunteers	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Disaster Management	All Wards	R 80 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	1 Training of DM Volunteers on Disaster Management	N/A	N/A	Q2: Attendance Register, Training Report	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services			
	6.3.2	Implementation of the Disaster Management Plan	4	Number of reports	Volunteer Program: 4 Reports on monthly meetings	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Disaster Management	All Wards	R 500 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4 Detailed reports, Payment Schedule	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services				
	6.3.2	Implementation of the Disaster Management Plan	2018/19 FY	Number	40 Lightning Conductors	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Disaster Management	All wards	R 350 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	40	Q4 Report and GRN	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services				
	ADENDUM																					
	1	Improved Organisational cohesion and Effectiveness	1.3	Administration and Fleet Management	1.3.4	Corporate Branding	New Project	Number	4 Reports: Municipal Website Feeds	Typical work stream	Finance and Administration: Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	Municipal Office	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Reports	Office of the Municipal Manager /Communications Unit
			1.4	Batho Pele Programme Implementation	1.4.1	Batho Pele Programme	4	Number	4 District Engagement Forums	Typical work stream	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Population Development	UGU DM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Reports	Office of the Municipal Manager
	3	Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services	3.1	Universal Access to Basic Services	3.1.5	Electrification of households and street lights	4	Number of Reports	4 Eskom Electrification Reports	Electrical Infrastructure: LV Networks	Energy Sources: Non-Core-Electricity	All Wards	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 Quarterly progress reports from Eskom	1 Quarterly progress reports from Eskom	1 Quarterly progress reports from Eskom	1 Quarterly progress reports from Eskom	Q1-Q4: Progress Reports	Umzombe Municipality-Technical Services
					3.1.6	Provision of Free Basic Electricity	Reports: 4	Number	Number of Reports on Tokens Distributed	Typical Work Streams	Energy Sources: Non-Core-Electricity	All Wards	R 2 200 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1 report	1 report	1 report	1 report	Q1-Q4: Monthly Invoices and claims report	Umzombe Municipality-Social and Community Services
	5	Clean Governance, Comprehensive Public Participation and Accountability	5.1	Deepens Public Participation in all sectors of the Society	5.1.1	Implementation of Communication and Public Participation Strategy	4	Number	Host Project Handovers within 30 days after project completion	Typical work streams	Finance and Administration: Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	All Clusters	R 100 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Project Completion Certificate and attendance register, GRN	Office of the Municipal Manager /Communications Unit
4					Number	Host Project SOD Turning 15 days after handover meeting of project	Typical work streams	Finance and Administration: Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	All Clusters	R 100 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1 SOD Turning	1 SOD Turning	1 SOD Turning	1 SOD Turning	Q1-Q4: Site handover meeting register, GRN	Office of the Municipal Manager /Communications Unit			
4			Number	4 Ward Committee Secretary's meetings	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Population Development	Municipal Offices	R 50 000.00	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	1	1	1	1	Q1-Q4: Attendance registers	Office of the Municipal Manager/ Speakers Office					
20			Number	20 Ward Operational Plans	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Population Development	All Wards	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	20	Ward Operational Plans	Office of the Municipal Manager/ Speakers Office					
20	Number	20 Ward Improvement Plans	Typical work streams	Community and Social Services: Non Core Function- Population Development	All Wards	N/A	N/A	N/A	Equitable Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	20	20 Ward Improvement Plans	Office of the Municipal Manager/ Speakers Office							

5.4 Implementation Plan (Capital Expenditure Framework - CEF) (Annexure A)

## 6 CHAPTER 6 : FINANCIAL PLAN

### 6.1 Government Grant Allocations

#### **Government Grants Allocations**

<b>GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES-ALLOCATION</b>	<b>FINAL DRAFT BUDGET 2021/2022</b>	<b>PROPOSED BUDGET 2022/2023</b>	<b>PROPOSED BUDGET 2023/2024</b>
-			
<b>National Grants Allocations</b>			
Equitable share	143 164 000.00	148 827 000.00	143 964 000.00
Municipal Systems Infrastructure Grant (MSIG)			
Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG)	1 850 000.00	1 850 000.00	1 850 000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	35 861 000.00	38 552 000.00	40 160 000.00
Disaster Management Grant			
Integrated national Electrification Programme	26 500 000.00	9 000 000.00	10 000 000.00
Massification Grant			
Municipal Systems Infrastructure Grant (MSIG)			
Extended Public Works Programme	1 658 000.00	-	-
<b>Sub Total - National Grant Allocations</b>	<b>209 033 000.00</b>	<b>198 229 000.00</b>	<b>195 974 000.00</b>
<b>Provincial Grants Allocations</b>			
Maintenance Grant - Sports & Recreation			
<b>District Municipality - UGU</b>			
Fire Fighting Grant	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Provincial Grants Allocations</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

<b>TOTAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS</b>	<b>209 033 000.00</b>	<b>198 729 000.00</b>	<b>195 974 000.00</b>
--------------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

## 6.2 Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances

<b><u>UMZUMBE MUNICIPALITY</u></b>			
<b><u>2021/2022 Draft Budget</u></b>			
<b><u>Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances</u></b>			
<b>Summary of total Salaries and Allowances</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2021/2022</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2022/2023</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2023/2024</b>
	<b><u>Councillors</u></b>		
Basic salaries	11 122 250.15	11 900 807.66	12 733 864.19
Car Allowances	3 707 416.72	3 966 935.89	4 244 621.40
Skills Development levy	148 296.67	158 677.44	169 784.86
Travel claims	1 766 621.63	1 890 285.15	2 022 605.11
Cellphone Allowances	1 754 298.00	1 877 098.86	2 008 495.78
<b>Sub-Total-Councillors</b>	<b>18 498 883.16</b>	<b>19 793 804.98</b>	<b>21 179 371.33</b>

<b><u>Section 57 Employees</u></b>			
Basic salaries	4 359 790.62	4 664 975.97	4 991 524.28
Car Allowances	1 453 263.54	1 554 991.99	1 663 841.43
Skills Development levy	58 130.54	62 199.68	66 553.66
Travel claims	270 000.00	288 900.00	309 123.00
Performance Bonuses	813 827.58	870 795.51	931 751.20
<b>Sub Total - Section 57 Employees</b>	<b>6 955 012.29</b>	<b>7 441 863.15</b>	<b>7 962 793.57</b>
<b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>			
Basic salaries & Wages	45 337 103.75	48 510 701.01	51 906 450.08
Pension contributions	6 692 624.58	7 161 108.30	7 662 385.89
Medical Aids contributions	5 520 003.00	5 906 403.21	6 319 851.43
Car Allowances	5 021 729.44	5 373 250.50	5 749 378.04
Travel Claims	2 113 000.00	2 260 910.00	2 419 173.70
Overtime	1 058 230.00	1 132 306.10	1 211 567.53

Standby	103 200.00	110 424.00	118 153.68
Sundry Allowances	-	-	-
Clothing Allowances	-	-	-
Acting Allowance	230 000.00	246 100.00	263 327.00
Skills Levy	442 684.29	473 672.19	506 829.24
UIF Contributions	420 705.57	450 154.96	481 665.81
Rental Allowance	545 854.08	584 063.87	624 948.34
Home owner Allowances	23 148.14	24 768.51	26 502.31
IDC	27 144.00	29 044.08	31 077.17
Group Life	1 557 051.02	1 666 044.59	1 782 667.71
Service Bonuses	3 424 831.47	3 664 569.67	3 921 089.55
Long Service Award	121 320.61	129 813.05	138 899.96
Top up allowance – Pas	199 239.77	213 186.55	228 109.61
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>72 837 869.71</b>	<b>77 936 520.59</b>	<b>83 392 077.03</b>

<b>TOTAL SALARIES</b>	<b>98 291 765.16</b>	<b>105 172 188.73</b>	<b>112 534 241.94</b>
<b>OVERALL TOTAL SALARIES</b>	<b>98 291 765.16</b>	<b>105 172 188.73</b>	<b>112 534 241.94</b>

## 7 CHAPTER 7: ANNEXURES

### 7.1 Council Resolution (Annexure B)